The genetics of a managed Atlantic salmon stock and implications for conservation.

by
Karen Frake

Submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy
April 2007
University of Stirling

Declaration

I declare that this thesis has been compiled by myself and is the result of my own investigations. It has not been submitted for any other degree and all sources of information have been duly acknowledged.

Signed

Karen Frake

Date

Printed on 100% recycled paper.

Acknowledgements

Abstract

Numerous populations of wild Atlantic salmon have declined in recent years. The Atlantic salmon in Girnock Burn, an upland spate tributary of the River Dee, Scotland have been monitored intensely by government scientists since 1966. The burn is equipped with upstream and downstream traps, which have enabled monitoring of juveniles leaving the burn and adults returning to it since 1966. Recently, due to a decline in numbers of female returns, a supportive breeding program was instigated. Using microsatellite-based DNA profiling, this study exploited existing and novel tissue samples to investigate aspects of Atlantic salmon biology and conservation. A panel of up to 12, mainly highly polymorphic, microsatellite loci were employed to derive allele frequency data and to resolve parentage in egg, parr, smolt and anadromous adult samples taken between 1991 and 2004. Genotyping error was investigated and rectified where possible. Overall, the detected error was low (c.0.5%), providing confidence in subsequent population and parentage analyses. The error rate involved in estimating the age of salmon in Girnock Burn from scale readings was also estimated (c.2-8%).

A study of the dynamics of natural spawning, based on the parentage of parr, confirmed that multiple matings by anadromous returns of both sexes were prevalent. Not all anadromous returns were apparently successful spawners; data from parr and existing redd samples failed to detect a contribution from 35% of males and 29% of females.

An important aspect of the work was to determine the success of the supportive breeding program. Results showed that, in comparison to natural spawning, the program gave a more complete and even representation of adult spawners in offspring. In addition, there was no detectable difference in the output (number of

smolts) of the two schemes when the number of eggs used in each was taken into account.

The distribution of juvenile kin (parr aged 1+) within the burn was determined, which revealed clustering of full and half sib groups. This was found to impact on standard population genetic analyses. Adjacent samples (n = 50), each sampled over a c.1.5 km stretch of river were shown to exhibit significant allelic differentiation, while samples from individuals selected at random over a 7.5km stretch did not. Parentage analysis of adult returns showed that the number of returns likely to be philopatric was higher than would be predicted solely from physical tagging data. This was attributed to 'leakage' of the downstream parr/smolt trap. An initial investigation into the role of mature parr in adaptation of populations to the environment was made, although sire type (i.e. anadromous male or mature parr) was not found to affect survival in the freshwater environment in this case. More research into this aspect is warranted, particularly with the possible impact of predicted climate change on male parr maturity. A comparison of genetic diversity through time (measured by allelic richness) revealed no detectable change between 1991 and 2004. Estimates of the effective population size using different genetic (temporal) methods were associated with a large degree of uncertainty, and were surprisingly high (ranging from 595 to 1992) c.f. demographic based estimates (ranging from 95 to 144), which was likely to be due in part to violation of assumptions made in the calculations.

These findings have highlighted a range of avenues for future lines of research, should aid in the management of Atlantic salmon within Girnock Burn and assist in the design of sampling regimes.

Table of Contents

1   Introduction

An environmentally conscious human being in the year 2150 might well look back to the current time and ponder what our generation could possibly have been thinking when, through lack of self-restraint on population growth and environmental degradation, we thoroughly fouled our planet and precipitated one of the greatest mass extinctions the Earth had ever known: "Those societies could not have been completely ignorant- they did develop DNA technologies."

Avise (1996)

1.1   *The status of wild Atlantic salmon*

Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) are renowned for their ability to home to particular river systems. This reputation has stemmed from their documented high fidelity of homing, despite extensive journeys taken between freshwater sites to feeding grounds in the ocean, and back again in order to spawn. An additional aspect of the species that is perhaps less well known is the high level of heterogeneity in life history characteristics that they may adopt.

Atlantic salmon spawn in gravel beds in freshwater during autumn or early winter. Collections of eggs are deposited in successive depressions in the gravel, forming 'redds'. Eggs hatch the following spring, giving rise to the life stage known as alevins. For the first four to six weeks the yolk sac provides the newly hatched fish with nutrients (Youngson and Hay 1996). After approximately a month, when the yolk sac is completely absorbed and they begin external feeding, the young fish are classified as fry, and after further growth, they are termed parr. Following a period in freshwater migrations to the ocean occur, where growth is more rapid than in freshwater. Across their range, Atlantic salmon may spend between one and eight

years in freshwater, and between one and five years at sea (Klemetsen *et al.* 2003).

Variation in the time spent in freshwater and at sea is also seen within single

populations. Following the marine phase maturing salmon return to freshwater to

spawn. In some populations, males may become sexually mature in freshwater

without undergoing a seaward migration. These fish are termed mature male parr, or

precocious parr. Although often less than a hundredth of the weight of their

anadromous male counterparts (Fleming 1996), they can collectively account for the

fertilisations of large proportions of eggs. A fuller description of the dynamics and

complexity of spawning is given in Chapter 4.

Atlantic salmon belong to the Salmonidae family, which is composed of three

subfamilies, the Coregoninae (whitefishes), Thymallinae (graylings) and

Salmoninae (lenok, mekous, belvica, huchen, taimen, chars, trouts and salmons)

(Stearley and Smith 1993). The native range of Atlantic salmon extends in North

America from approximately the Connecticut River (USA) in the south to Ungava

Bay (Canada) in the north, and on the eastern side of the Atlantic, from northern

Portugal to regions near the Barents and White seas in Russia (Klemetsen *et al.*

2003). Unfortunately, wild Atlantic salmon have suffered a dramatic decline in

numbers since 1970, and have now disappeared from Germany, Switzerland, the

Netherlands, Belgium, the Czech Republic, and Slovakia, and are on the verge of

extinction in the USA and parts of southern Canada (World Wildlife Fund for

Nature- WWF 2001). Ironically, farmed Atlantic salmon are plentiful, Parrish *et al.*

(1998) stated that they made up approximately 98% of the biomass of Atlantic

salmon. Reasons for the decline are manifold. Threats to wild Atlantic salmon

include overfishing, construction of dams, river engineering schemes, pollution and

salmon aquaculture (WWF 2001). There have also been declines in other salmonids,

with 20 species being categorized as threatened in the 2006 IUCN (International

Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources or the World

Conservation Union) Red List of Threatened Species, and five species have been

listed as extinct (IUCN 2006).

As a result of declines in numbers of Atlantic salmon, a range of management

strategies to restore populations has been developed, such as improvement of

habitat, construction of fish ladders to bypass dams, liming rivers to combat

acidification, regulation or cessation of fishing in the high seas (WWF 2001) and

stocking various life stages that have been hatchery-reared (Youngson *et al.* 2003).

Other measures that have been developed to reduce the loss of genetic diversity of

wild stocks of Atlantic salmon involve 'living' and 'frozen' gene banks (i.e.

maintaining subsets of stocks in tanks and cryopreservation of milt, respectively).

Such schemes are being implemented in Norway and Finland (Walso 1998; Piironen

and Heinimaa 1998). A 'frozen' gene bank of Atlantic salmon has also been set up

in Iceland, in addition to the introduction of measures to reduce interactions

between wild and farmed salmon (Ísaksson 1998).

Stocking may be carried out in order to, for example, mitigate the effects of lost

habitat, or to re-establish populations (for instance following a rise in quality of the

freshwater environment) (Aprahamian *et al.* 2003). Hatchery breeding programs are

not without their drawbacks, however. It is currently recognized that stocking

should be carried out with native fish in order to preserve local adaptations and

population sub-structure, although historically, this has not been widely practised. In

the past large numbers of fish were transferred among locations and much stocking

was carried out with non-native fish (Youngson *et al.* 2003; Utter 2004). Even when

native broodstock are utilised, there still remains the possibility of reducing the

overall effective population size (Waples and Do 1994; Ryman *et al*. 1995) and inadvertently promoting domestication selection (Heath *et al*. 2003). Monitoring is therefore important to determine the impact of such programs (Cuenco *et al*. 1993; Laikre 1999). Previously, monitoring of introduced fish using allozymes (which generally have a low level of polymorphism) required substantial differences in allele frequencies to be detectable between introduced and recipient populations, or the creation of genetically 'tagged' fish for stocking that were identifiable by otherwise rare alleles (e.g. Taggart and Ferguson 1984 in brown trout *Salmo trutta*; Chilcote *et al*. 1986 in steelhead trout *Salmo gairdneri*). Monitoring is now facilitated by genetic screening for highly polymorphic (informative) DNA markers, which allows for non-destructive sampling and greater ease of storing sampled tissue.

A number of challenges are faced when researching wild Atlantic salmon. They are aquatic and as such 'are much more difficult to observe, study and enumerate than their terrestrial counterparts' (Ryman *et al*. 1995). This is particularly relevant to the study of mating systems, as direct observation is generally not feasible. They are also migratory; work on Atlantic salmon during the marine phase is expensive and logistically difficult (Hawkins 2000). Physical markers have been developed, but in some cases identification of individuals using genetic methods has proven especially useful. Genetic 'markers' are permanent, inherited and present in all life stages. They are particularly powerful in the study of mating systems, providing a means to determine familial relationships. However, they are also technically difficult to screen, require laboratory work and are relatively expensive compared to physical markers.

1.2 Conservation genetics- a rapidly evolving field

Conservation genetics is a multifaceted subject, and is a subdiscipline of

conservation biology (Avise 2004). The first text to include the role of genetics in

conservation biology was published in 1981 by Frankel and Soulé (Frankham *et al*.

2002), and more recently, in 2000, a journal devoted to the topic (Conservation

Genetics) was initiated (Avise 2004).

The IUCN recognises three levels of diversity that should be conserved- ecosystem

diversity, species diversity, and genetic diversity (Frankham *et al*. 2002). Genetic

diversity is 'arranged' by a number of factors, including selection, drift, inbreeding,

migration and speciation (Avise 2004). In small populations drift and inbreeding

occur at higher levels. Drift (the shift in allele frequencies due to chance sampling

of gametes) results in the loss of genetic diversity, as by chance some alleles are not

passed on to the next generation. Inbreeding (the breeding of closely related

individuals) can result in a reduction in fitness known as inbreeding depression. An

important concept in conservation genetics is the effective population size (N_e). It is

this, rather than the census size, that determines the rate of inbreeding and drift. The

effective population size is usually lower than the census population size due to

factors such as unequal sex ratio and variance in reproductive success. The effective

population size is the size of an ideal population (one which has for example

random mating, constant size and random variation in reproductive success, Stearns

and Hendry 2004) where the value 'of some specified genetic property (Wang

2005)' is equal to that in the actual population. One of the main aims of

conservation programs involved with threatened species is to halt declines in, or

where possible, to increase effective population size (Frankham *et al*. 2002).

Another factor that affects genetic diversity is migration, or specifically the

migration of individuals between populations that successfully reproduce- also known as gene flow. An isolated population (one without gene flow) is unable to receive new genetic variation through migrants. Therefore maintaining connectivity between nearby populations in fragmented habitats can be important (Segelbacher *et al*. 2003). Genetic methods can be used to estimate both the effective population size and the level of gene flow among populations (for example, Fraser *et al*. 2004; Consuegra *et al*. 2005; Poulsen *et al*. 2006). This is however, just the tip of the iceberg.

Genetic methods can be applied to a diverse range of conservation issues. They can be utilized directly by monitoring the degree of genetic diversity in past and present populations. Genetic methods can be employed to determine taxonomic status and genetic differences among populations, which can be important in determining which populations or units to conserve. They can be used to gain a greater understanding of organisms, for example to provide insights into mating systems in the wild. Additional applications include monitoring of artificial breeding schemes and the introgression of non-native organisms, determining the true origin of illegally traded goods or animals and in determining the most beneficial procedure for captive breeding programs. Specific examples from salmonids include;

- Identification of the (mistaken) use of non-winter-run spawners in a supplementation program of winter-run chinook salmon. This resulted in measures being taken to prevent its re-occurrence (Hedrick *et al*. 2000).

- Identification of indigenous Atlantic salmon individuals in populations subject to stocking from exogenous populations. This would enable indigenous individuals to be chosen for restoration programs (Nielsen *et al*. 2001).

- Determination of the scale of population structure among tributaries of the
  Varzuga River in Russia. Isolation by distance of populations inhabiting
  different tributaries was found and genetic diversity was lower further from
  the river mouth. This led to: a) the recommendation that in order for long
  term preservation, multiple spawning and nursery sites should be
  maintained; and b) the suggestion that populations further from the river
  mouth might be more susceptible to negative effects of population
  reductions (Primmer *et al*. 2006).

Central to many of the aforementioned techniques have been relatively recent
advances in screening highly variable genetic markers and in computational
analyses of the resultant data. The development of suitable molecular markers has
been crucial in advancing our understanding of biological systems. Allozymes were
the first widely applied molecular markers. Allozymes are protein variants
distinguishable by their electrophoretic mobility, that are coded for by single loci
(Beebee and Rowe 2004). They have low numbers of variants, are the products of
expressed genes so are not necessarily neutral and require fresh or frozen tissue
samples for screening (Schlötterer 2004). The next step in the development of
molecular markers involved surveying DNA-based variation directly. In the first
instance restriction fragment length polymorphisms (RFLPs) were applied. RFLPs
are detected using restriction enzymes to cut DNA at specific sites (restriction sites)
and separating the resulting fragments using electrophoresis. Base variability at the
restriction site, generally 4-6 base pairs (bp) in length, can cause the addition or loss
of a restriction cleavage point, which in turn alters the resultant fragment banding
pattern. RFLPs have been widely applied to mitochondrial DNA in phylogeographic
studies and widely used in salmonid studies (e.g. Palva *et al*. 1989; Hynes *et al*.

1996; Nielsen *et al*. 1996; Prodöhl *et al* 1997; Nilsson *et al*. 2001). Nuclear DNA

may also be assayed with RFLPs, either by using Southern blotting and

hybridisation of a probe specific to a particular sequence, or more recently by

amplifying a portion of nuclear DNA using PCR and subsequent RFLP analysis of

the resulting product. However, despite the utility of allozymes and RFLPs in

studying differences between populations, they are seldom adequately polymorphic

to detect differences between individuals (Beebee and Rowe 2004). Minisatellite

loci, on the other hand, are 'hypervariable,' generally exhibiting a high degree of

polymorphism. Minisatellites are tandemly repeated stretches of DNA, with the

repeat unit ranging from ~10-70bp (Avise 2004) and the total length being up to

~30kb or more (Chambers and MacAvoy 2000). Minisatellites are generally too

large to be amplified with PCR, so require large amounts of isolated DNA for

analysis. In addition, the banding patterns ('fingerprints') from multilocus methods

are difficult to interpret, and although single locus minisatellites can be developed

this proved 'technically complex and difficult' (Beebee and Rowe 2004). Both

multilocus and single locus minisatellite screening methodologies have been

developed and applied to salmonid studies (e.g. Fields *et al*. 1989; Taggart and

Ferguson 1990 a,b; Prodöhl *et al*. 1994 a,b; Taggart *et al*. 1995; O'Reilly and

Wright 1995; Galvin *et al*. 1996; Prodöhl *et al*. 1997). More recently developed

markers rely on PCR amplification. These include microsatellites, SNPs (single

nucleotide polymorphisms), AFLPs (amplified fragment length polymorphisms) and

RAPDs (randomly amplified polymorphic DNAs).

SNPs can be highly informative when large numbers are typed and have the

potential for automated high-throughput typing, but are expensive to develop for a

particular organism and so are generally more applicable to model organisms

(Schlötterer 2004). In the future SNPs may become more widely applied to well-studied organisms such as Atlantic salmon, where large amounts of sequence data are available; a project known as GRASP (Genomics Research on Atlantic Salmon Project) has identified >51000 sequences from Atlantic salmon (Rise *et al*. 2004). Such data may also be applied in order to develop SNPs in other salmonids (Smith *et al*. 2005).

AFLPs are analysed by restriction of the DNA with restriction endonucleases, addition of linkers to the ends of the fragments and subsequent selective amplification using PCR. RAPDs are essentially randomly amplified sections of DNA- primers of arbitrary sequence are used to amplify regions of DNA. A limitation of AFLPs and RAPDs is that they are generally dominant- heterozygotes cannot be distinguished from homozygotes (Avise 2004). In salmonids the use of AFLPs has mainly been confined to linkage mapping (e.g. Nichols *et al*. 2003; Moen *et al*. 2004).

The marker of choice for many studies is the microsatellite. Microsatellites are short tandemly repeated stretches of DNA, with each repeat unit being between 2 and 6bp long (Chambers and MacAvoy 2000), and usually being twenty to a few hundred base pairs in total (Chistiakov *et al*. 2006). Their popularity is due to a number of features, which include being widespread throughout genomes, highly polymorphic, relatively easy to screen through PCR amplification and relatively easy to isolate (Schlötterer 2004; Chistiakov *et al*. 2006; Selkoe and Toonen 2006). They are also generally considered neutral markers, due to their distribution mainly in non-coding regions of DNA, although there are also numerous examples of functional microsatellites (Chistiakov *et al*. 2006). For example microsatellites have been implicated in chromatin organization, recombination, and in the regulation of gene

expression (Selkoe and Toonen 2006). In humans at least eleven human diseases are associated with the expansion of microsatellites in genes, including Huntington's disease and Fragile-X syndrome (Mitas 1997). In addition, microsatellites that are not directly under selection may appear to be so due to hitchhiking i.e. being in the vicinity of a region of DNA that is under selection. Since microsatellites can be amplified using PCR, they can often still be amplified from small amounts of DNA, even when this is partially degraded (Selkoe and Toonen 2006). They can therefore be used to obtain information from DNA extracted from a wide range of samples, including historical (e.g. Pertoldi *et al.* 2001; Nyström *et al.* 2006), scat (e.g. Piggott *et al.* 2006; Smith *et al.* 2006), and hair samples (e.g. Marshall and Ritland 2002). For studies on populations where there are low numbers of individuals, microsatellite markers can be particularly pertinent because they provide a non-destructive, non-invasive way of obtaining information. Indeed, the study organism may not even have to be handled- Marshall and Ritland (2002) used 'hair snares', which consist of barbed wire placed around a scent lure, to obtain hair samples from Kermode bears *Ursus americanus kermodei*.

In addition to the development of molecular markers, there have been advances in the methods available to analyse the datasets generated. Such datasets are now often large and complex. Increases in computational power have allowed the application of computer intensive statistical methods, namely in the use of simulation techniques in model-based analyses (Marjoram and Tavare 2006). As such, there is now an array of software available for the analysis of population genetics data, with applications ranging from the estimation of effective population size to assigning individuals to populations to estimating the time of divergence of populations (reviewed in Excoffier and Heckel 2006).

1.3 *Introducing Girnock Burn*

'The wise procedure is for law to delay, science to evaluate, and familiarity to preserve. There is an implicit principle of human behaviour important to conservation: the better an ecosystem is known, the less likely it will be destroyed.'

E.O Wilson (1994)

Wilson eloquently describes how a more detailed understanding of organisms can be intrinsically important, aside from being applicable to current and future management and conservation schemes.

Girnock Burn provides a natural setting in which to study numerous aspects of Atlantic salmon biology. Permanent traps have allowed extensive monitoring of fish travelling both upstream and downstream, since the traps were constructed in 1966. Girnock Burn is an upland spate tributary of the Aberdeenshire Dee, in Scotland (a map is given in Chapter 2). The stock of Atlantic salmon in the Dee is of particular importance because it has an early running component. It is the higher reaches of the Dee, such as Girnock Burn, that are likely to be spawning grounds for these fish, as shown by radio-tracking of adult sea-returns in a study carried out by Laughton and Smith (1992).

A series of dedicated teams have monitored the traps since 1966, despite the often unfavourable weather conditions. Unfortunately the traps are not maintenance free, particularly the trap catching fish travelling downstream; its configuration must be tailored to the flow, and leaves and debris cleared from the trap in an attempt to prevent 'leakage'. If the trap does become clogged with leaves and debris, then water and possibly fish may 'leak' over the top of the trap. In addition to maintaining the traps in a functional state, there is the task of processing the fish.

Since 1966 the length and sex of anadromous returns entering the upstream trap

have been recorded and scale samples taken (the upstream trap is so-called because

of the direction of travel of the fish it intercepts, rather than its position in relation to

the downstream trap). Since 1991 adipose fin clips of anadromous returns have also

been retained for potential DNA profiling studies. At the downstream trap, parr and

smolts trapped since 1966 have also had their length recorded and a scale sample

has been routinely taken from one in every five individuals.

Such long-term monitoring has allowed changes to be identified over the years.

Generally, there has been a trend towards earlier out-migration of smolts from the

burn (Langan *et al*. 2001), and a downward trend in the numbers of 2SW females

returning to the burn (Gurney 2004, unpublished report). In addition, a vast amount

of information has been collated on various aspects of Atlantic salmon biology,

including; consideration of the homing of sea returns to Girnock Burn (Youngson *et

al*. 1994), the spawning success of mature parr (Taggart *et al*. 2001), the growth

rates of parr (Jones *et al*. 2002), a detailed appraisal of the numbers of returning

adults and outgoing parr and smolts (Gurney 2004, unpublished report), the

distribution of spawning in relation to geomorphic characteristics (Moir *et al*. 2004)

and the effects of groundwater on embryo development (Youngson *et al*. 2004).

Such studies have been complemented by the evaluation of physical characteristics:

temperature trends over 30 years (Langan *et al*. 2001), the effect of woodland on

temporal and spatial variation in temperature (Malcolm *et al*. 2004), and the

interaction between groundwater and surface water (Soulsby *et al*. 2005). However,

despite the plethora of work, many questions remain unanswered, and in some cases

more have arisen as a result of new insights.

1.4   Aims of the study

An existing collection of archived tissue samples, obtained from anadromous

returns to Girnock Burn and parr sampled in 1997 by electrofishing, combined with

the high discriminatory power of microsatellites, provided a valuable resource that

was exploited in the current study. Additional samples of smolts were also

examined. The intention was to extract data that might assist in the future

management and conservation of Atlantic salmon in Girnock Burn, in addition to

providing further insights into the characteristics of the stock. The five main aims

are described below.

1.4.1   Accuracy of genotyping and other techniques

A substantial portion of the analyses conducted for this thesis was based on

parentage assignment. Previously Taggart *et al*. (2001) utilized single locus

minisatellites to determine the parentage of egg samples from Girnock Burn.

However, this was a lengthy process and there was ambiguity and redundancy at

some loci. With the development of techniques to type microsatellite loci with a

high throughput (using multiplex PCR and automated size determination of alleles),

along with the high polymorphism of these markers, microsatellites offered a more

favourable approach. Despite these advantages, it was still imperative that parentage

assignment was accurate. One aim was therefore to evaluate the accuracy of

genotyping and subsequent parentage analysis. An investigation was also made into

the accuracy of ageing fish using scale readings.

1.4.2   Sampling juveniles- the spatial distribution of kin

Sampling juveniles for population analyses can be problematic as it can result in the

comparison of families rather than populations. This issue was investigated in

Girnock Burn by examining the distribution of juvenile kin within the burn, and how sampling strategy affected the results of standard population genetic analyses.

1.4.3 Natural and quasi-natural spawning

Taggart *et al*. (2001) studied the spawning success of anadromous returns in 1991, 1992 and 1995 by determining the parentage of eggs collected from redds, using minisatellite-based analyses. The authors revealed that, in three years of spawning that were examined, a proportion of anadromous males and females were not represented in the eggs sampled (for example in two of the years, 62% and 64% of potential female spawners were not detected). Possible reasons for non-detection included that they had not spawned, that redds had not been sampled, or that sampling of redds was not sufficiently extensive to have included them. One objective of the current study was to investigate further the spawning success of anadromous returns in one of the years studied, but using samples obtained from outwith the redds. The intention was to determine which of the possible reasons was (or were) most likely to account for non-representation of anadromous spawners, in order to gain further information on spawning dynamics.

An additional aspect of this project was to compare the output of a supplementary spawning program with the output from natural spawning in the same region. At Girnock Burn a process known as 'quasi-natural' spawning was introduced in the year 2000 following low numbers of anadromous adults returning to the burn (the number of females had ranged between 4 and 11 between 1997-1999). Quasi-natural spawning involves stripping fish of milt and eggs, constructing artificial crosses, incubating fertilised eggs over winter and planting out as eggs the following spring. In the years 2000 and 2001 this was conducted alongside natural spawning.

In order to monitor the program, the reproductive success of spawners (up to smolt stage) was determined and compared between the two schemes.

1.4.4   Straying and trap leakage

The reproduction of animals at the same 'site' as their parents is known as philopatry and is a common feature of salmonids. This can result in the evolution of populations adapted to the local environment. In anadromous salmonids this necessitates the ability to home to the natal site prior to spawning. However, homing is not perfect, with straying occurring to some degree in the vast majority of studies on anadromous salmonids to date (for example Appendix 1 in Hendry and Stearns 2004). At Girnock Burn the ability to identify philopatric anadromous returns is intrinsically related to the degree of trap leakage. All parr and smolts that are caught in the trap are marked as they leave the burn by clipping (removal) of the adipose fin. Youngson *et al.* (1994) found approximately 45% of anadromous returns to the burn bore this mark. However, the origin of unclipped fish is unknown. They could originate from just below the traps within Girnock Burn, or from further afield. Another possibility is that they originate above the traps, but due to trap leakage have passed over the downstream trap and escaped clipping. Part of the current study was concerned with determining the origin of unclipped returns and therefore inferring the degree of trap leakage. Such information is necessary in order to interpret the trap data reliably. Parentage analysis was used to determine whether any unclipped anadromous adults could actually be assigned to putative parents from previous years that had been placed above the traps. If they could, it suggested that trap leakage had occurred. In addition, an assignment technique (that assigned individuals to populations) was used to determine whether it was likely that any anadromous returns had not originated from the stock in Girnock Burn.

1.4.5   Implications of reproductively successful mature parr

In Atlantic salmon, mature male parr have the potential to fertilise eggs without having experienced the marine environment, smoltification, or the return migration. Despite considerable interest in the influence of mature male parr on effective population size, and factors affecting the sexual maturation of males as parr, the potential role of sexually mature parr in the adaptive response of populations to the environment has not been addressed in detail. It was hypothesised that since mature parr are able to reproduce without having survived the marine environment, they may pass on alleles that confer adaptation to the freshwater environment, but which are not necessarily favourable for anadromy. Samples from Girnock Burn provided the opportunity for an initial exploration into the evolutionary implications of mature male parr in the adaptation of populations to the environment.

An additional aspect of male parr maturity investigated was the relationship between the sex ratio of anadromous spawners and the collective reproductive success of mature parr.

1.4.6   Genetic diversity over time and effective population size

Comparisons of the genetic composition of temporally spaced samples have been conducted in the past in order to monitor conservation efforts and to gain further insights into the evolutionary dynamics of populations. Genetic analysis of samples obtained at a single point in time can also be used to test for a recent bottleneck. A further aspect of this project was a temporal evaluation of genetic diversity. This was of interest given the decline in numbers of returning 2SW females and the low numbers of female returns between 1997 and 2003 (not more than 27). In addition it could provide a useful baseline for future studies. Two methods were also employed in order to test for evidence of a recent bottleneck.

Different methods of estimating N_e have recently been developed that are based on genetic data obtained from two or more temporally spaced samples. A range of methods was applied to the data obtained from Girnock Burn. The methods were compared and the utility of such estimates was evaluated.

1.5 Main objectives

The main objectives of the study were to:

- Develop a robust multilocus assay

- Investigate the level of accuracy of genotyping

- Evaluate the accuracy of ageing adults though scale reading

- Examine how sampling juveniles might affect the results of analyses of population structure

- Provide more information on spawning success in the wild, to complement previous data

- Compare the output of quasi-natural and natural spawning

- Examine in greater detail the origin of anadromous adults returning to the burn that were unclipped (i.e. that were supposedly non-philopatric)

- Consider the possible evolutionary implications of mature parr in adaptation to the environment and the possible effects of climate change (with respect to mature parr)

- Examine genetic diversity through time

- Compare different methods of estimating the effective population size and consider the utility of estimating this.

2   Materials and methods

2.1   Study site

Sampling took place in Girnock Burn, a tributary of the Dee on the East coast of Scotland, approximately 80km from Aberdeen (Figure 2.1). It is an upland spate tributary, with a mean width of approximately 6.6m (Webb and Hawkins 1989) and a length of c. 9km. The lower reaches are bordered by cultivated fields and rough pasture while the upper reaches are largely encompassed by heather (Buck and Hay 1984). Trees are only present in the lower 3km of the burn, and result in decaying leaves settling in this region (Buck and Hay 1984). In addition to salmon, brook lampreys (*Petromyzon planeri*), eels (*Anguilla anguilla*), minnows (*Phoxinus phoxinus*) and a small number of freshwater resident and anadromous trout (*Salmo trutta*) are present in the burn (Buck and Hay1984). The mean temperature of the burn in summer is 12.5°C and 2.12°C in winter (Langan *et al*. 2001). The mean temperature of water in spring increased significantly between 1968 and 1997, which may have been due to a decrease in snowfall leading to a reduction in cool meltwater entering the burn in spring (Langan *et al*. 2001).
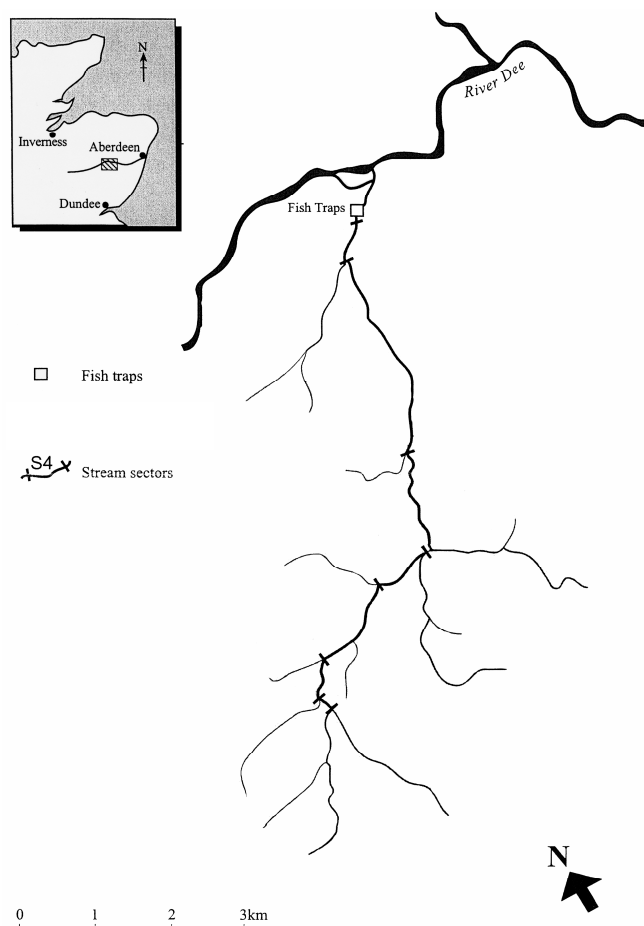
Figure 2.1 Map of Girnock Burn and its position in relation to the Dee and Aberdeen (inset). The position of the fish traps is marked by an open box. Taken fromTaggart *et al*. (2001).

2.1.1 Salmon stock in Girnock Burn

Girnock Burn supports both grilse (~36%) and multi-seawinter fish (~64%). The

majority of fish at Girnock Burn spend two to three years in freshwater and between

one and three years at sea (according to scale reading this was 100% of fish that

returned to the burn between 1991 and 2004). Grilse tend to be males while the females

are mainly multi-sea-winter fish. The stock in the Dee is of particular importance

because it has an early running component. It is the higher reaches of the Dee, such as

Girnock Burn, that are likely to be spawning grounds for these fish, as shown by radio-

tracking of adult sea-returns in a study carried out by Laughton and Smith (1992). They

found that spring running multi-sea winter fish and early running grilse migrated to higher reaches of the river.

Anadromous fish ascending the burn tend to enter the upstream trap in October and November. This is partly dependent on water flow, with increased flow usually coinciding with salmon moving up into the burn. Spawning takes place in November and eggs generally hatch in April (Bacon *et al*. 2005).

The majority of smolts leave the burn in spring (March-May), whereas the remainder, approximately one third, leave in autumn and early winter (September-January), although small numbers of fish leave the burn throughout the winter (Youngson *et al*. 1983). Those that leave in autumn still have a parr like appearance (Youngson *et al*. 1983) and include mature parr (Youngson and Hay 1996). Precise numbers of male parr that mature in freshwater have not been quantified. Tagging studies have shown that parr leaving in the autumn reach the mouth of the Dee around the same time as smolts that leave Girnock Burn the following spring (Youngson and Hay 1996).

Numbers of females caught in the Girnock Burn traps during the annual spawning runs, since 1966 are shown in Figure 2.2. Data on the numbers of smolts leaving the traps and adults returning to them in different years have been analyzed by Gurney (2004, unpublished report). This review showed that numbers of smolts leaving the burn were variable, but did not show a downward trend. In comparison the numbers of female 2SW sea returns were also variable but showed a significant downward trend between 1970 and 2003. The burn reaches full capacity with eggs from 30-40 fish (FRS 2005), but fewer than 30 females returned each year between 1997 and 2003.
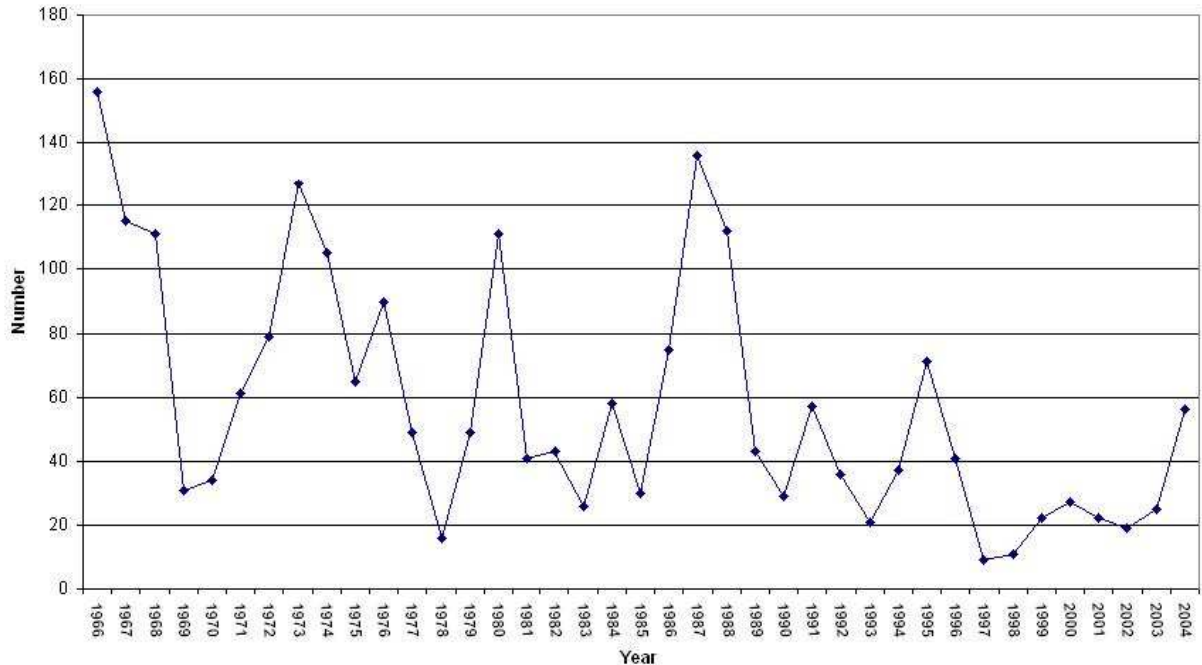
Figure 2.2 Number of female adult returns to Girnock Burn between 1996 and 2004.

2.1.2   Traps and routine sampling

An upstream trap is in operation that allows continuous monitoring and sampling of sea

returns. A downstream trap permits parr and smolts traveling downstream to be

captured. The traps are sited approximately 0.9km upstream from where the Girnock

Burn joins the Dee mainstem, leaving approximately 8km above the traps available for

navigation/ spawning. The upstream trap (Figure 2.3) consists of a barrier across the

burn through which water may flow but adult fish should not be able to pass. These are

funneled into a holding cage in which they should be trapped. The barrier is not perfect,

as anadromous fish are occasionally found above the upstream trap (but prevented from

further movement upstream by the downstream trap).

Figure 2.3 The upstream trap at Girnock Burn. The holding cage is visible on the far left hand side of the figure. The downstream trap is just visible in the top right hand corner.

Figure 2.4 The downstream trap at Girnock Burn. Only the 'sieve' at the end furthest from the viewer is in action.

The downstream trap (Figure 2.4) is based on a Wolf trap (Wolf 1951). It is a converted weir, the water flowing down through a meshed screen. This acts as a sieve, preventing small fish from flowing through. Enough water remains above the sieve to allow the fish to be transferred to a channel of water and subsequently a holding box. The area of 'sieve' in action can be varied to match water flow. However, the trap can overflow in times of very high water flow, particularly when clogged with fallen leaves and other debris.

The traps have been in operation since 1966 and there are data on the numbers of adult returns since this time. Routine sampling has involved recording the length of sea returns, their weight and taking scale samples (for aging). Adipose fin clips have also been taken and archived since 1991, for DNA profiling analyses. Routine sampling of fish caught in the downstream trap involves recording the length and weight and taking scale samples from one in five fish. In addition, all fish are microtagged and have the adipose fin removed (but this is not routinely kept) as a way of tagging fish leaving the burn. Since the adipose fin does not completely grow back, it allows the identification of anadromous adults returning to the burn that are philopatric (i.e. originated above the traps at Girnock Burn).

2.1.3 Management of the population

Until 2000, adult returns to the upstream traps were placed upstream (above the downstream trap) to spawn naturally or occasionally released downstream (e.g. if spent or diseased). Due to declines in numbers of 2SW females returning to the burn the decision was made to assist natural spawning by 'quasi-natural' spawning. This is described in more detail in Chapter 4. Briefly, sea returns are stripped of eggs and milt,

eggs fertilised and 'incubated' in the burn in baskets over winter and then planted

throughout the length of the burn in the following spring.

2.2   Sampling

Sampling was carried out by Fisheries Research Services (FRS) staff, based at

Pitlochry. When this project was initiated in April 2003 the majority of samples

required for the study were already archived. The samples utilized, how they are related

and the aspects of the project they are associated with, are shown in Figure 2.5.

2.2.1   Anadromous fish

Since 1991 tissue samples from sea returns entering the upstream trap have been

sampled. These biopsy samples comprise a punch 5mm in diameter removed from the

adipose fin. In cases where the adipose fin had been removed as a juvenile a tissue

sample of the remaining 'stub' was removed with a scalpel or single edge blade.

Samples were preserved in 99% ethanol (at 4°C) until extraction of DNA.

Samples from sea-returns utilized in this study were those that returned to Girnock

Burn in 1991, 1995, 1999, 2000, 2001 and 2004. Only ten fish aged 2.1 (or that

possibly belonged to this age group), as determined by scale reading, were utilized from

1999. These were selected because they could have been offspring of anadromous

adults that returned in 1995 and thus were used in the estimation of the extent of trap

leakage. Table 2.1 shows the number of samples from each year that were genotyped

and the numbers that were either released above the traps to spawn naturally or were

used in quasi-natural spawning.
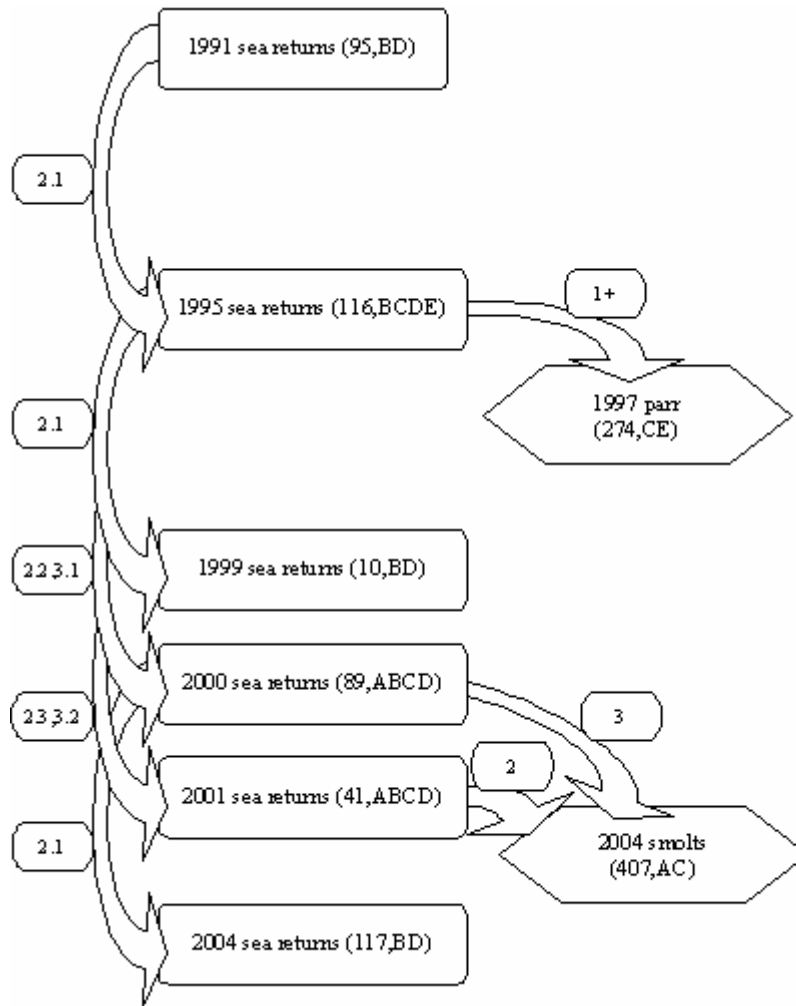
Figure 2.5 Project samples: numbers of fish genotyped, their relationships and how they were utilised.

Key

The age is the number of years spent in freshwater followed by the number of years in seawater. For example 2.1 relates to two years in freshwater followed by one at sea. The type of box on the left shows the age of fish linked to different samples by the arrows. For example the top arrow shows fish spawned by returns to Girnock Burn in 1991, aged 2.1, may have returned to Girnock Burn in 1995.

The type of box on the left represents samples of anadromous adults. It shows the year they returned to Girnock Burn and the number of samples and how they were utilised (code A-E) in parentheses.

The type of box on the far right represents samples of fish taken before they had left freshwater. It shows the year they were sampled, the life stage of the fish and the number of samples and how they were utilised (code A-E) in parentheses.

A Comparison of success of quasi-natural and natural spawning
B Estimation of the level of downstream trap leakage.
C Comparison of the survival of offspring of mature parr versus offspring of anadromous adults in freshwater.
D Assessment of the level of genetic diversity over time and estimation of N_e.
E Assessment of the distribution of kin throughout the Burn, at the parr life stage.
    Arrows show which samples may contain individuals that are related, the start of the arrow shows putative parents while the arrowhead points to putative offspring.

Table 2.1 Numbers of potential anadromous salmon spawners used in the study.

Year	Numbers of samples genotyped			Numbers of potential contributors placed above traps [1]		
	Number females	Number males	Total	Number females	Number males	Total
1991	56	39	95	57[2]	39	96
1995	71	45	116	66	43	109
1999[3]	2	8	10	2	8	10
2000	27	62	89	22	54	76
2001	22	19	41	21	15	36
2004	61	56	117	59	39	99

[1] **Includes natural and/or quasi-natural spawning**

[2] **Tissue sample was lost from one female.**

[3] **Only those aged 2.1, or ?.1 (according to scale readings) were included.**

In the majority of years (1995, 2000, 2001 and 2004) more fish were genotyped than were released above the traps or used in quasi-natural spawning. This provided a full dataset for population analyses and insurance against sample mis-labelling.

2.2.2 Eggs sampled in 1995

Archived DNA from a subset of eggs sampled in 1995 by Taggart *et al.* (2001) was used. The subset included DNA from a total of 60 eggs (i.e. 10 eggs from each of six redds). Taggart *et al.* (2001) described how the eggs were sampled and the method of DNA extraction. Briefly, eggs preserved in 99% ethanol were dissected and the embryo teased from the yolk sac. DNA was extracted from the embryo using a phenol-chloroform based method (Taggart *et al.* 1992).

2.2.3 Parr sampled in 1997

A total of 274 parr were sampled by electrofishing along the length of the burn above the traps, in September 1997. Samples were picked by size to be presumed 1+ parr (i.e. offspring of adults that returned to the burn in 1995). One fish was sampled

approximately every 30m, the adipose fin removed, scale samples taken, and the fish

returned to the burn. Samples were preserved in 99% ethanol until extraction of DNA

2.2.4 Smolts sampled in 2004

Smolts were sampled between 3rd February and 6th May in 2004. The adipose fin clip of

one in every five smolts passing through the traps was removed and preserved in 99%

ethanol. Their length and weight was recorded and scale samples taken. A total of 410

smolts had adipose fin clips preserved.

2.3 DNA extraction

Three different methods of DNA extraction were employed on samples in this study.

DNA had already been extracted using a simplified phenol-chloroform based protocol

(described in Taggart *et al.* 1992) from adults that returned in 1991 and 1995 and from

eggs sampled in 1995. DNA was extracted from samples of parr collected in 1997 using

a simplified chelex protocol (detailed in Appendix, section A1.1). The chelex protocol

was favoured because of the absence of harmful organic solvents and being

substantially less labour intensive. The majority of extractions were performed in a 96-

well plate format. However, PCR amplification was less consistent when using chelex

extracted DNA template compared to phenol-chloroform extracted DNA. A more

reliable method that would be more resilient to long term storage, but did not involve

phenol and chloroform, was sought. Finally a commercially available kit was used (the

Wizard® SV genomic purification system produced by Promega; method detailed in

the Appendix, section A1.2). For samples that had not already been extracted, a biopsy

punch (diameter 3mm, Krusse, Catalogue number 273690) was used to remove a

standard sized piece of tissue for extraction, from each archived sample. This was done

in an effort to standardize the amount of DNA extracted. To check that DNA from different extractions was of high molecular weight, 5-7µL were run on an agarose gel (2% agarose, 200µg/ml ethidium bromide in 1× TBE) and viewed under UV.

2.4 Genotyping

2.4.1 Use of different fluorescent dyes and fragment analyzers.

During the course of the project the equipment used to determine microsatellite genotypes was upgraded. Initially two ABI 377 slab gel systems were provided. Subsequently, in November 2004, these were replaced by two Beckman Coulter CEQ8800 capillary gel fragment analyzers. The transition between platforms not only necessitated changes in working practice, but also the calibration of allele sizes (due to differing gel matrix, software, detection dyes and size standard).

Two main parental assignments were carried out during the project. In order to reduce potential problems, DNA profiling required for each investigation was carried out using the same genotyping platform. Thus, the assignment of parr sampled in 1997 to adult returns of 1995 was carried out with genotypes scored using the ABI 377 hardware and associated software. Subsequently the assignment of smolts sampled in 2004 to adult returns in 2000 and 2001 was carried out with genotypes obtained using the Beckman-Coulter CEQ8800 system.

Other parts of the analysis required the alleles to be comparable between samples typed on different platforms. This included the comparison of genetic diversity over years (for all adult returns) and the assignment of sea returns in 1999, 2000 and 2001 to returns in 1995. In order be able to compare genotypes gained from different platforms, samples from adults that returned in 1995 were re-typed using the Beckman Coulter CEQ8800

fragment analyzers and the 'new' set of multiplexes. Bins were then set up and the

alleles given names that corresponded to those for the original typing. Bins did not

overlap and were centered on the size of the most commonly observed fragment for a

particular allele. Eight random samples from adults that returned in 1991 were also re-

typed using the new set of multiplexes and Beckman Coulter CEQ8800 fragment

analyzers. This acted as an additional test of the similarity of typing using the two

systems.

2.4.2   Controls and estimation of error rate

In order to gauge the accuracy of genotyping, control samples were employed and a

subset of samples was re-typed. For the genotyping carried out on ABI fragment

analyzers, control samples were primarily used to verify correct loading and tracking

(on slab gels) i.e. to ensure that each lane was identified correctly. Four samples of

known genotype were run on each gel.

Three control samples were routinely analysed on every genotyping run carried out on

the Beckman-Coulter fragment analysers. This provided a test for the consistency of

size calling for alleles (albeit for a limited number of alleles). There was less concern

with regards to sample tracking since the capillary system did not require software-

based identification of lanes. Nevertheless the controls did provide a check that samples

were correctly identified within the 96 well plate. Since the Beckman Coulter fragment

analyzers were new, controls were especially useful in monitoring their accuracy and

the way in which they were used.

An estimate of the error rate of genotyping was obtained by re-typing samples.

Randomly selected samples from smolts sampled in 2004 and adult returns in 1991

were re-amplified and re-typed. This was carried out with approximately 5-6% of samples. (Re-typing a subset from the returns of 1991 also acted as a test of the similarity of genotypes obtained by typing with different multiplexes on different machines).

2.4.3   Estimation of the number of loci required

Prior to genotyping, simulations were carried out in PAPA (Duchesne *et al.* 2002) and FAP (Taggart 2007) to estimate the number of loci required for confident parentage assignment. In the absence of microsatellite information, genotypes from single locus minisatellites already typed for this stock (6-22 alleles segregating) in a previous study (Taggart *et al* 2001) were utilised. These suggested that 9-12 loci would be needed for unambiguous assignment. These were regarded as approximations, as neither the distribution nor number of alleles of the loci actually being employed, nor the total number of candidate parents, were known precisely.

2.4.4   Choice of Loci

No single large panel of microsatellite loci was available for Atlantic salmon. In selecting a panel of microsatellite markers suitable for parentage analysis in this study the following criteria were deemed important. The loci should;

- Amplify clearly and produce reliable results.

- Eventually be amplified in multiplexes (whereby more than one locus was amplified in a single PCR, also termed 'true multiplexing'). Multiplexing requires fewer freeze-thaw cycles of samples (in comparison to amplifying loci singly) and there is reduced opportunity for error in typing (compared to combining PCR product from different amplifications when running on a gel). It is also less labour

intensive and for screening large numbers of individuals it is also more cost

effective.

The following loci (Table 2.2 and Table 2.3) were initially amplified to determine their

suitability.

Table 2.2 Initial panel of microsatellites (not known to be combined in true multiplexes) that were screened for use in this project.

Loci tested	Primer sequence (F-Forward/R-Reverse)	Source	Comments
*Ssa*401UOS	ACTGGTTGTTGCAGAGTTTGATGC (F)		
*Ssa*401UOS	AAACATACCTGATTCCCGAACCAG (R)		
*Ssa*404UOS	ATGCAGTGTAAGAGGGGTAAAAAC (F)		
*Ssa*404UOS	CTCTGCTCTCCTCTGACTCTC (R)		
*Ssa*407UOS	TGTGTAGGCAGGTGTGGAC (F)	Cairney *et al.* (2000)	Clear tetra-nucleotide repeats, wide allele range
*Ssa*407UOS	CACTGCTGTTACTTTGGTGATTC (R)		
*Ssa*408UOS	AATGGATTACGGGTACGTTAGACA (F)		
*Ssa*408UOS	CTCTTGTGCAGGTTCTTCATCTGT (R)		
*Ssa*410UOS	GGAAAATAATCAATGCTGCTGGTT (F)		
*Ssa*410UOS	CTACAATCTGGACTATCTTCTTCA (R)		
JMS1	GGATGGGAATTCCTTTGTGG (F)	Estoup *et al.* (2000)	Di-nucleotide repeats, unable to distinguish all alleles clearly
JMS1	GGACAGAGACGGATGTGCC (R)		
*Ssa*G7	CTTGGTCCCGTTCTTACGACAACC (F)	Verspoor (unpublished)	Di-nucleotide repeats, unable to distinguish all alleles clearly
*Ssa*G7	TGCACGCTGCTTGGTCCTTG (R)	Paterson *et al.* (2004)	
*One*9ASC	CTCTCTTTGGCTCGGGGAATGTT (F)	Scribner *et al.* (1996)	Di-nucleotide repeat. Very clear.
*One*9ASC	GCATGTTCTGACAGCCTACAGCT (R)		

Table 2.3 Initial panel of microsatellites (known to be combined in truemultiplexes) that were screened for use in this project. Three multiplexes were tested, which each included two or three loci.

Loci tested	Primer sequence (F-Forward/R-Reverse)	Source	Comments
*Ssa*171	GAGGTCGCTGGGGTTTACTAT (R)		
*Ssa*171	TTATTATCCAAAGGGGTCAAAA (F)		
*Ssa*197	TGGCAGGGATTTGACATAAC (R)	O'Reilly *et al.* (1996)	Tetra-nucleotide repeats, robust multiplex
*Ssa*197	GGGTTGAGTAGGGAGGCTTG (F)	Plant (2000)	
*Ssa*202	TTCATGTGTTAATGTTGCGTG (R)		
*Ssa*202	CTTGGAATATCTAGAATATGGC (F)		
*Ssa*2215	ACTAGCCAGGTGTCCTGCCGGTC (F)		
*Ssa*2215	AGGGTCAGTCAGTCACACCATGCAC (R)	Verspoor (unpublished)	Problematic spurious product in multiplex
*Ssa*2216	GGCCCAGACAGATAAACAAACACGC (F)	Paterson *et al.* (2004)	
*Ssa*2216	GCCAACAGCAGCATCTACACCCAG (R)		
*Ssa*2210	AAGTATTCATGCACACACATTCACTGC (F)		
*Ssa*2210	CAAGACCCTTTTTCCAATGGGATTC (R)		
*Ssa*1605	CGCAATGGAAGTCAGTGGACTGG (F)	Verspoor (unpublished)	Clear tetra-nucleotide repeats, robust multiplex
*Ssa*1605	CTGATTTAGCTTTTTAGTGCCCAATGC (R)	Paterson *et al.* (2004)	
*Ssa*2201	TTTAGATGGTGGGATACTGGGAGGC (F)		
*Ssa*2201	CGGGAGCCCCATAACCCTACTAATAAC (R)		

The multiplex of *Ssa*2215 and *Ssa*2216 was found to produce a spurious product, which was the size of an actual allele and was therefore not used. In general, the di-nucleotide microsatellites tested were not considered suitable for the current study. More pronounced stutter bands made routine calling of alleles difficult, particularly for heterozygotes with similar sized alleles. However, one exception was One9 (a di-

nucleotide microsatellite originally isolated from sockeye salmon, *Oncorhynchus*

nerka). The allelic PCR products resolved very clearly (only 5 alleles in total) and this

locus was included in the DNA profiling panel. The final loci were selected based on

their compatibility in terms of annealing temperature and size range for true

multiplexing, and only loci that could be amplified clearly were employed.

2.4.5 Optimization of multiplexes.

Octavian Henegariu's online information

(http://info.med.yale.edu/genetics/ward/tavi/Guide.html) was used as a guideline in

optimizing multiplex PCRs. Generally, the final buffer and dNTP concentrations were

kept constant, while the concentration of $MgCl_2$, template DNA and primers were

varied along with thermocycling conditions. If product from a particular locus was low,

the concentration of the primer was increased. If it remained low the annealing

temperature was altered or the number of cycles increased. If unspecific products were

obtained annealing temperature was increased.

A number of combinations of loci were considered for co-amplification. Combinations

were initially chosen based on their compatibility in terms of allele size range,

annealing temperature and the $MgCl_2$ concentration found to be optimal for their

amplification individually. Combinations of primers were checked for complimentary

sequences, using the program QUICKPRI (DNASTAR) to inform about possible

primer dimer production during amplification. The final multiplexes used and the loci

they were composed of are presented in Table 2.4. The PCR components and

conditions for these multiplex reactions are detailed in Appendix A1.3. The rationale

for constructing the multiplexes in this manner are described later in section 2.4.6.

Table 2.4 Loci amplified in the various multiplex PCR combinations used in this study.

Multiplex number	Loci included	Total number of loci
1	2201 1605 2210	3
2	410 407 One9	3
3	197 202 171	3
4	404 408	2
5	2201 1605 2210 410 407	5
6	404 408 171 One9	4
7	197 202 401	3

Multiplexes 5, 6 and 7 required re-optimization for use with DNA extracted from smolts (using a commercially available kit), as opposed to DNA extracted from adult fish (using phenol-chloroform based methods). Many conditions were altered in an attempt to optimize the reaction. Generally, extra cycles were included in the PCR and the concentration of Taq polymerase and or DNA was increased. Touchdown PCR was used in initial stages of the construction of multiplex 2, but this was finally optimized to a single annealing temperature.

The numbers of samples typed at each locus, from different years and at different life stages are shown in Table 2.5.

Table 2.5 Number of samples from year groups that were typed with each locus. Unless otherwise stated, year groups refer to sea-returns

Year & sample taken [1]	Locus											
	2210	1605	2201	407	410	One9	408	404	171	197	202	401
1991 (A)	95	95	95	95	95	95	18	18	95	95	95	-
1995 (A)	116	116	116	116	116	116	51	51	116	116	116	-
1997 (P)	274	274	274	274	273	274	11	11	274	274	274	-
1999 (A)	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
2000 (A)	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89
2001 (A)	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
2004 (S)	405	407	406	407	405	407	407	407	407	407	407	407
2004 (A)	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117

[1] **sample type: A - anadromous adult; P – parr; S - smolt**

2.4.6   Empirical confirmation of the number of loci required for robust parental assignment

Initially the nine loci included in multiplexes 1-3 (Table 2.4) were tested empirically by attempting to assign 60 eggs to parents that returned in 1995. This gave 100% concurrence with a previous assignment using minisatellites, described in Taggart *et al*. (2001). Following this, 274 parr (also offspring of adults that returned in 1995) were typed with this set of nine loci and parentage analysis was carried out.

Assignment was ambiguous in nine cases. These samples and candidate dams were typed with two extra loci (included in multiplex 4, Table 2.4), which resolved all ambiguities. A third assignment sample set was then considered; the assignment of adults that returned in 1995 to potential parents that spawned in 1991 (i.e. treating adults that returned in 1995 as offspring and adults that returned in 1991 as parents). In this analysis, not all putative dams were collected, so potential ambiguous assignments would not necessarily be apparent. Therefore dams assigned with no corresponding

anadromous male (the sire assumed to be a mature parr), using nine loci, were typed

with two extra loci (included in multiplex 4, Table 2.4). The same two extra loci were

also used when assigning returns in 1999, 2000 and 2001 to parents that spawned in

1995, when only a dam was assigned.

This extra genotyping was time consuming as the DNA samples had to be picked

manually from 96 well plates for re-amplification, and inevitably increased the

possibility of errors due to sample misidentification. The number of freeze-thaw cycles

the samples underwent was also increased, which was likely to degrade the DNA.

Therefore, for the remaining samples 12 loci were used from the onset. This entailed

the development of multiplexes 5, 6 and 7 (Table 2.4), in order to accommodate the

extra loci while retaining the compatibility of loci within multiplexes.

2.4.7   PIG tailing.

Taq polymerases (without proofreading abilities) can sometimes add an extra

nucleotide (usually adenine) onto the 3' end of the DNA strand being synthesized. This

can result in two different sized PCR products (differing by one base pair) being

generated for each allele. Consistent genotyping is facilitated by forcing the

predominance of only one of these products; either the addition of a nucleotide *or* its

omission. Having only one type of product leads to a larger overall number of products

for that particular size and so a stronger signal. The degree to which the addition occurs

can be manipulated by altering the final extension time or the sequence of the

unlabelled primer, as described in Brownstein *et al.* (1996).

When constructing multiplexes 5, 6 and 7 attention was paid to the addition or omission

of an extra nucleotide to the PCR product. The majority of loci in multiplex 5 resulted

in single products with a final extension time of 7 minutes. However, loci *Ssa*1605 and

*Ssa*407 tended to have PCR products of two sizes for each allele, one base pair apart.

Products were then forced to either have an extra nucleotide added (*Ssa*407) or to have

this omitted (*Ssa*1605) by changing the primer sequences as detailed in Brownstein *et*

al. (1996). An extra T was added to the 5' end of the reverse primer for *Ssa*1605 and an

extra G added to the 5' end for the reverse primer of *Ssa*407. This modification proved

successful for *Ssa*407 but not for *Ssa*1605. (Longer additional sequences may have

resulted in a greater effect, but these were not used as they may have given rise to

additional primer dimer due to the large number of primers in the reaction). The PCR

products of all loci in multiplexes 6 and 7 tended to be of a single type (with or without

an extra non-templated nucleotide), thus primer sequences were not altered.

2.4.8   Final PCR conditions.

Thermocycling was carried out on Biometra®-T gradient machines. Water was

nuclease free. Non-fluorescent primers and 'ABI' fluorescent primers were ordered

from MWG Biotech while Beckman fluorescent dyes were supplied by Proligo France

SAS. Other PCR components were supplied by ABGENE i.e. Thermoprime Plus DNA

Polymerase (5U / μL) Cat No. AB-0301 (inc 10× Buffer II solution (100 mM Tris-

HCl, pH8.3; 500 mM KCl) and separate 25 mM $MgCl_2$ solution); dNTP set (high

concentration, 100 mM each) Cat No. AB-0315.

Fluorescent tagged primers for ABI gel fragment analyzers were re-suspended and

diluted, when necessary, in nuclease free water. Fluorescent tagged primers for

Beckman Coulter fragment analysers were initially re-suspended to 100 μM in 1×TE

buffer (10 mM Tris, 1 mM EDTA; pH 8.0). Subsequent dilutions were made in

nuclease free water. Standard (non-fluorescent) primers were suspended and diluted in

nuclease free water. All primers were stored at -25ºC at 100µM stock concentration. At

any one time one aliquot of a particular primer would be diluted to the 'working'

concentration of 10µM.

For DNA extracted using phenol chloroform, c.100ng DNA template (as determined by

optical density) was used in each reaction. For DNA template obtained using chelex

extractions, 1µl of undiluted extraction product was used in each reaction (except for

multiplex 3, where 1µl of a 1:10 dilution gave optimal resolution). DNA template

extracted using the commercially available kit (the Wizard® SV genomic purification

system) was used undiluted: 2 or 3µl were used in each reaction, depending on the

particular multiplex (as detailed in the PCR conditions in the Appendix, Table A5 to

Table A10).

All constituents of the PCR assay bar DNA were combined on ice. Water and buffer

were initially combined, then dNTP, $MgCl_2$ and primers followed by Taq polymerase.

This was mixed by hand, briefly spun, and then added to the DNA, already aliquotted

in 96 well plates. (During initial trials a few samples were amplified at a time, in which

case thin walled flat cap 0.2ml tubes were used instead of 96 well plates). After

addition of all components, plates or tubes were spun at 1000g for one minute prior to

placement in the thermocycler. No mineral oil was required as the thermocyclers had

heated lids. When 96 well plates were employed, an adhesive top seal (ABGENE) was

used and an insulating pad was placed between this plate seal and the heated lid of the

thermocycler. Thermocycler blocks were brought to 95ºC before inserting the reaction

tubes or plates. Theoretically this should minimize potential PCR artifacts caused by

'non-specific' amplification during initial temperature ramping. Lid temperature was maintained at 105ºC throughout. Primers and fluorescent labels, where applicable, are shown in Table 2.6 (sequences were given in Table 2.2 and Table 2.3).

Details of the constituents of PCRs and thermocycling conditions are given in Tables A1 to Table A10 in the Appendix.

2.4.9   **Detection and Sizing of PCR products**

PCR products from adult samples taken in 1991 and 1995 and parr samples from 1997 were detected and sized using two 64 lane ABI 377 DNA fragment analyzers. Here separation of products of different sizes is based on electrophoresis through a slab polyacrylamide gel poured by the user. PCR products from adult samples taken in 1999, 2000, 2001 and 2004 and smolt samples taken in 2004 were screened on two Beckman Coulter CEQ 8800 fragment analyzers. These are capillary electrophoresis based analysers, each with a capacity to run eight capillaries simultaneously. Size separation is conducted through a gel matrix in individual capillaries, each corresponding to a 'lane' on the slab gel. Both machines detected fluorescently labeled markers, but different sets. ABI 377 DNA fragment analyzers detected UV fluorescent TAMRA, TET, HEX and C6FAM dyes. Beckman Coulter CEQ 8800 fragment analyzers detected IR fluors; WellRED D1, D2, D3 and D4.

2.4.10 **ABI fragment analyzers**

Plates were washed in hot water, rinsed in distilled water, dried with a hairdryer and finally assembled into the proprietary casting frame. For each plate, 50ml of acrylamide gel was mixed. Initially, 14.4g urea, 4.8ml acrylamide stock (LongRanger acrylamide stock, Cambrex Bio Science Inc.), 23ml MilliQ water and 0.5g mixed bead resin were

Table 2.6 Primers used to amplify the 12 routinely screened microsatellite loci. Reverse primer for *Ssa***1605 'PLUS T' was not used in genotyping. Reverse primer for** *Ssa***407 'PLUS G' was only used in multiplex 5.**

Locus Name	Forward/ Reverse (F/R) and any modifications	Fluor [1]	Fluor [2]
*Ssa*2201	F	FAM	D4
*Ssa*2201	R		
*Ssa*1605	F	FAM	D4
*Ssa*1605	R		
*Ssa*1605	R (PLUS T)		
*Ssa*2210	F	FAM	D4
*Ssa*2210	R		
*Ssa*410	F	TET	D2
*Ssa*410	R		
*Ssa*407	F	HEX	D3
*Ssa*407	R		
*Ssa*407	R (PLUS G)		
*Ssa*404	F	HEX	D2
*Ssa*404	R		
*Ssa*408	F	TET	D3
*Ssa*408	R		
*Ssa*171	R	FAM	D4
Ssa171	F		
*One*9	F	FAM	D4
*One*9	R		
*Ssa*197	R	HEX	D3
*Ssa*197	F		
*Ssa*202	R	TET	D2
*Ssa*202	F		
*Ssa*401	F		D4
*Ssa*401	R		

[1] **Fluorescent dye used with ABI fragment analyzer.**

[2] **Fluorescent dye used with Beckman Coulter fragment analyser.**

placed in a beaker and mixed with a stirrer for c.30 minutes. This was filtered, 5ml

filtered $10 \times$ TBE added and then de-gassed prior to addition of 200µL 10%

ammonium persulphate solution and 25µL Temed. The gel mix was gently swirled and

a syringe used to inject the mixture into the assembled casting frame. Gels were left for

2.5 hours to polymerise. The electrophoresis buffer was $1\times$ TBE. Prior to addition of

samples, plates were pre-conditioned, i.e. heated for 10 minutes on the ABI fragment

analyzer until the gel temperature was at least 40°C.

Two methods were used to load samples onto the gel interface. The first method was

more time consuming than the second, so when the second method was introduced the

remaining samples were loaded in this manner. In both cases 1µlL of diluted or

undiluted PCR product (see Table 2.7) was mixed with 1.7µL of loading dye (4 parts

deionised formamide to 1 part blue dextran dye) and 0.3µL TAMRA size marker

(genSIZE T350, Genetix) prior to denaturing.

Table 2.7 Degree of dilution of PCR product loaded onto ABI fragment analyzer for different multiplexes. Dilutions were made in nuclease free water.

Multiplex	Dilution of PCR product before loading onto fragment analyzer	
	DNA from Phenol Chloroform extractions	DNA from Chelex extractions
1	1:10	1:2
2	no dilution	no dilution
3	1:5	no dilution
4	no dilution	no dilution

In the first method a shark tooth comb was used to produce wells into which samples

were pipetted, using 'duck-billed' tips. The PCR samples were denatured by heating at

95°C for 3 min. 1µL of each sample was then pipetted into alternate lanes. The gel was

run for 4min, after which the remaining samples were loaded. This was in order to reduce contamination between adjacent lanes and to aid later lane tracking. The gel was subsequently run for two hours at 3000V at a temperature of 50°C.

In the second method a membrane comb (Web Scientific) was used to load samples. A loading solution of 10% Ficoll was used to fill the comb area to a depth of approximately 10mm. The PCR samples were denatured by heating at 95°C for 3min. Samples were then placed on ice and 0.8μL loaded onto a chilled loading tray (Web Scientific, a plastic plate with 64 sample indentations matched to membrane comb teeth spacing). The membrane comb was placed in these wells for 10s, allowing transfer of sample to the comb. The comb was then transferred to the gel, with tips of the comb teeth just touching the gel interface. The upper buffer tray was installed, filled with buffer and the gel run for 60s. The membrane comb was removed and the Ficoll solution washed out of the comb area using a pipette. The gel was subsequently run for two hours at 3000V at a temperature of 50°C.

The gel matrix was often reused for a second separation run (with different samples). While the slab gel was still warm, the comb area was washed out with buffer and the loading procedure repeated.

2.4.11 Beckman Coulter fragment analyzers

Beckman proprietary gel, running buffer, size standard and loading buffer were used. PCR products (max 3ul) were added to 30μL sample loading solution (SLS, deionised formamide) containing 0.25μL size standard (SS400). The sample plates were then spun at 1000g for 1min and one drop of mineral oil was added on top of each sample. Samples were run under the standard conditions recommended for use with size

standard 400 (i.e. 'FRAG-3' method). To minimize waste and cost, both sample and

buffer plates were re-used. To clean, they were soaked in 5% Decon overnight, rinsed

well in hot water followed by distilled water and then dried.

2.4.12 Allele callings

Data generated from the ABI and Beckman Coulter fragment analyzers were

interpreted using proprietary software (GENESCAN v3.1.2 and GENOTYPER v2.5 for

the ABI fragment analyzer and FRAGMENT ANALYSER for the Beckman Coulter

fragment analyzer). Automated allele calling was not implemented in either case. Each

chromatogram was inspected visually and allele labels assigned manually (using

predefined bins, generally of c.2bp width).

2.5   *Parentage Assignment*

2.5.1   **Exclusion versus maximum likelihood methods**

Parentage analysis based on maximum likelihood and exclusion methods were

considered for use in this study. Maximum likelihood methods require less genetic

information than exclusion methods (Duchesne *et al*. 2002), but were not considered

suitable. Assumptions used in maximum likelihood approaches were either unclear or

known to be violated (namely Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium). The population structure

was known to be complex, with input from mature parr (Taggart *et al*. 2001),

overlapping generations and straying. The impact of these characteristics on maximum

likelihood methods was not known. In addition Jones and Ardren (2003) stated that

maximum likelihood methods could cause an upward or downward bias in the variance

of reproductive success (depending on the method used) and can be sensitive to the

total number of candidate parents. In this study the total number of sires was not known

(due to the contribution of mature parr). It was imperative that if any reliable

conclusions were to be made from the study, parentage assignment was accurate, due to

the random variation involved in a natural system and the restricted numbers of samples

in some aspects of the study. When a maximum likelihood method (CERVUS) was

employed on samples in the current study, results differed to those gained from

exclusion analysis and were also dependent on the parameters used. Varying the

proportion of males that were 'collected' (i.e. sampled) from 0.2 to 0.5 gave different

results, a problem as this value is unknown due to the input of mature parr in natural

spawning. Exclusion methodology was therefore employed and since multiplexes were

utilized the cost of typing extra loci was minimized.

2.5.2 Software employed in parentage analysis

Parentage was determined using two DOS based programs written in QUICKBASIC

language, DAMFIND and SIREFIND (J. Taggart unpublished). These were based on

simple exclusion principles and made maximum use of known properties of the

samples.

Initially, an attempt was made to assign the dam using DAMFIND. This program

analyzed potential offspring and dam genotypes and resulted in the assignment of a

dam if, for each of the loci tested, *either* allele of the dam matched *either* allele of the

offspring. In the vast majority of analyses undertaken all possible dams had been

sampled and genotyped, thus exclusion of all potential dams at any locus suggested a

genotyping error, mutation, or mis-classified offspring (i.e. of the wrong age-class).

Subsequently, assignment of sires was carried out using SIREFIND. This program took

into account the dam that had been attributed, and resulted in the assignment of a sire if

the remaining 'sire' allele, at all the loci tested, matched either of those of a potential

anadromous sire.

In addition to perfect matches, the output of both programs permitted 'relaxed

assignments' to be explored (i.e. allowing for one or more mismatched alleles to be

accommodated). These relaxed assignments were flagged and the problematic loci

identified. This 'relaxed approach' was particularly useful in identifying mismatches

that were due to genotyping error since a mismatched allele would be identified and the

corresponding chromatogram could be re-examined to look for potential errors in allele

calling. Finally if, following all checks, an individual was assigned a female but no

anadromous male, the male parent was assumed to be a mature parr.

3 Data quality and accuracy

Genotypic data quality was particularly important in this study to ensure that

parentage analyses could be relied on to give meaningful, accurate results. The

project also afforded the opportunity to assess, by independent means, the accuracy

of scale readings, which has rarely been performed.

In the following sections:

- The accuracy of genotyping in this study is explored and discussed.

- The power of parentage analyses employed in this study is considered.

- The degree of concordance between ages of fish determined by scale readings

  and through genetic profiling is investigated.

3.1 Genotyping Accuracy

A survey of articles published in Molecular Ecology, carried out in 2003, revealed

that very few microsatellite-based studies quantified genotyping errors. Bonin *et al.*

(2004) found that only 6% of articles that involved microsatellites also reported

error rates, allelic dropout rates or false allele amplifications. Although an

awareness of genotyping error is widely recognised to be of importance in

interpreting studies based on limited amounts of and / or degraded DNA, sources or

rates of error are not so widely reported in other studies (Hoffman and Amos

2005a). However, consideration of error rates can be extremely important. For

example, Vigilant *et al.* (2001) believed the findings of a previous study, on the

paternity of wild chimpanzees, were incorrectly biased as a result of genotyping

error. Hoffman and Amos (2005b) also concluded that the results of a study, which

found that Antarctic fur seals preferentially suckled pups of female relatives, could

largely be attributed to genotyping error. Examining the efficacy of genotyping is

especially important when primers have not been extensively tested previously. For

studies on humans, sets of loci with primers specifically chosen for robustness and reliability are available thus minimising the number of errors made (Ewen *et al.* 2000). However, this is not the case for Atlantic salmon, or indeed for the majority of other species that have been the subject of microsatellite based studies.

Errors can occur at a variety of stages in the genotyping process, and for a number of different reasons. They can be caused by sample misidentification or contamination - either in the extraction process, PCR amplification or separation of samples through electrophoresis. Errors may also be generated during the typing process due to human error when scoring, or to technical artefacts such as allele dropout, null alleles and stutter. Another potential source of error is the occurrence of alleles that are too similar in size to be accurately distinguished and which may be assigned inconsistently to different adjacent bins as a result. Incorrectly configured genotyping software and misplaced confidence in the accuracy of automated allele scoring are also areas of concern. Amplification of multiple loci in a single PCR can be more problematical than single locus amplifications. Yields of specific amplicons may be less consistent, which can increase the likelihood of incorrect allele calling. For example lower than expected yield may increase the occurrence of large allele dropout. At the other extreme, higher than expected amplicon yields can lead to masking of weaker fluor signals or 'allelic pull up', where a strong signal from one fluor may also be mistakenly detected as signal from a second fluor.

Errors can be identified and quantified in different ways. A straightforward method is to repeat the genotyping of some (or all) individuals. Bonin *et al.* (2004) advocate this approach for future studies, suggesting that 5-10% of samples should be re-

typed and results compared. Although a worthwhile strategy, it should be noted that this gives a measure of consistency rather than accuracy.

Another approach is to analyse existing genotypes for properties that may suggest true genotypes have not been recorded. The program MICROCHECKER (Van Ooosterhout *et al.* 2004) has been written specifically for this task. High rates of allele dropout or the presence of null alleles may be indicated by a lower degree of heterozygosity than would be expected. Consistent heterozygote deficiency at one or few loci would suggest the existence of null alleles or allele dropout, whereas consistency over all loci would suggest population factors are more likely to be the cause of the deficit, possibly due to violation of assumptions made when testing for Hardy Weinberg equilibrium. However, a deficit will only be evident if the number of errors is large (Paetkau 2003). Both CERVUS and MICROCHECKER can estimate the frequency of null alleles, but under the assumption that the population is in HW equilibrium.

Hoarau *et al.* (2005) used a different approach to test for null alleles. These authors lowered the annealing temperatures for a set of samples that were found to be homozygous, to test whether more alleles would be amplified. However, this did not result in the identification of additional heterozygote genotypes.

A more direct method of assessing genotyping errors is to compare pedigree genotypes, where transmission of specific alleles is expected. For example, in parentage analysis where assignment is based on exclusion, parent-offspring pairs that mis-match at few alleles are candidates for genotyping errors. Once these individuals are flagged they can be investigated further and the genotypes either confirmed or errors identified.

3.1.1   Error rates and their sources in genotyping studies

The main sources of error determined by Bonin *et al*. (2004) in a study on brown

bears were allelic dropout and human error in, for example, sample

misidentification. O'Reilly *et al.* (1998) found a higher error rate when typing di-

nucleotide microsatellites in Atlantic salmon (compared to tetra-nucleotides), with

stutter error and allele designation error being the causes. Castro *et al*. (2004) in a

study of turbot (*Scophthalmus maximus*) also found that di-nucleotide

microsatellites were prone to difficulties in typing when the individual was

heterozygous for two adjacent alleles.

In previous studies employing microsatellites, error rates have been reported of 0.1-

0.7% (Hoffman and Amos 2005a), 0.8-2% (Bonin *et al.* 2004), less than 4%

(Shrimpton and Heath 2003) and 2.5% (Castro *et al*. 2004). Errors identified by

Bonin *et al*. (2004) were compiled from different sample types, with a lower rate of

error for DNA extracted from tissue compared to faecal samples. The initial three

estimates cited above were of the percentage of *alleles* that were typed incorrectly

i.e. the percentage of alleles typed that were incorrect, as opposed to the percentage

of genotypes that included an incorrect allele. The distinction between percentage of

incorrect *alleles* or *genotypes* was not made in the last estimate.

Hoffman and Amos (2005a) reported that different methods of detection gave

different error rates when used on the same set of samples (from Antarctic fur

seals). They estimated error rates of 0.0013 per reaction from assignment of dams,

and 0.0074 per reaction for individuals that were re-typed unintentionally (this

occurred when more than one sample had been inadvertently obtained from

individuals). According to Hoffman and Amos (2005a), the best method of error

detection was probably to re-type a random sample.

3.1.2   Monitoring of genotyping errors in this study

When errors were identified in the current study, practises were modified to reduce

or negate the chances of their reoccurrence.

Three complimentary methods were used to assess potential error rates throughout

this study:

- randomly selected samples were re-typed

- control samples were typed throughout the study

- parentage analysis was used to flag possible errors

These are detailed below. All error rates referred to are allelic error rates i.e. the

percentage of alleles checked that was incorrect. The occurrence of mutations was

also examined because although not a 'true' error, they can create problems with

parentage analysis.

3.1.3   Re-typing samples

Randomly selected samples from smolts sampled in 2004 and adult returns in 1991

were re-typed. Approximately 5-6% of samples were re-amplified. This is within

the boundaries proposed by Bonin *et al*. (2004). They suggested that 5-10% of

samples should go through a blind test for accuracy, and that this should include all

steps in the typing (from extraction to calling alleles). This was not feasible in this

study because the amount of tissue sampled was limited. Therefore only processes

subsequent to DNA extraction were repeated. Re-typing a subset from the 1991

returns acted as a test of the similarity of genotypes obtained by typing with

different multiplexes on different machines (the samples were initially typed with an

ABI fragment analyser, whereas the re-typing took place on the Beckman Coulter

fragment analyser). Reasons for using the different machines and the samples typed

on each machine are given in Chapter 2.

Table 3.1 and Table 3.2 show the number of detected errors in each set of samples. Overall rates of 0.8% for smolt samples taken in 2004 and 3.8% for adult returns in 1991 were found. Two errors at locus *Ssa*171 in the sample of smolts were due to the same two adjacent alleles being incorrectly typed. These alleles were too close to be reliably distinguished, and so bins for these were combined in all subsequent typing. The errors in the sample of returns in 1991 were due to a 'shift' of the size standard in one of the multiplexes (multiplex 6) in one sample, which was apparently a software problem. Thus the two loci being checked in this sample were incorrectly typed. Subsequently (and retrospectively), the size standard in all chromatograms was checked to ensure that the peaks had been correctly labelled and that they were in the correct position in relation to the scale used to identify the size of amplified peaks.

Table 3.1 Number of incorrect alleles identified by re-typing 32 random samples from smolts that were sampled in 2004. Overall numbers relate to the total number of genotypes assessed.

	Locus												Overall
	Ssa 171	*Ssa* 197	*Ssa* 401	*Ssa* 407	*Ssa* 408	*Ssa* 410	*Ssa* 1605	*Ssa* 2201	*Ssa* 2210	*One*9	*Ssa* 404	*Ssa* 202	
# samples re-typed successfully	30	12	22	14	30	10	19	18	17	30	28	28	258
# incorrect alleles	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	3
% incorrect alleles	3.3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2.9	0	0	0	0.6

Table 3.2 Number of incorrect alleles identified by re-typing 8 random samples from adults that returned in 1991. Overall numbers relate to the total number of genotypes assessed

	Locus									Overall
	Ssa 171	*Ssa* 197	*Ssa* 407	*Ssa* 410	*Ssa* 1605	*Ssa* 2201	*Ssa* 2210	*One*9	*Ssa* 202	
# samples re-typed successfully	5	7	6	5	6	5	6	5	7	52
# incorrect alleles	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	4
% incorrect alleles	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	20	0	3.8

3.1.4 Controls

For the genotyping carried out on ABI fragment analysers, control samples were primarily used to verify correct loading and tracking (on slab gels) i.e. to ensure that each lane was identified correctly. Four samples of known genotype were run on each gel. In every case the tracking was confirmed to be accurate and allele sizes were assigned to the correct bin sizes. This gave reassurance as to the provenance of samples and the consistency of the genotype scoring.

For the remaining genotyping Beckman Coulter fragment analysers were employed. Three control samples were routinely analysed. This provided a test for the consistency of sizes of alleles (albeit for a limited number of alleles). There was less concern with regard to sample tracking as all samples were analyzed in a 96 well plate format. The second set was run on new machines and so controls were especially useful in monitoring the accuracy of the machines and how they were used.

Table 3.3 shows the number of controls used in the second set of genotyping and the number of alleles that were incorrectly typed. The overall percentage of incorrect alleles, averaged over controls and loci, was 0.5%. The percentage of alleles typed that were incorrect for each control is shown in the right-hand column and the percentage of alleles that were incorrect for each individual locus is shown in the bottom row.

3.1.5 Parentage analysis

The third method of error detection involved parentage analysis. Assignments with one mis-matched allele, or with multiple mis-matches in a single multiplex (to screen for possible misidentified samples) were scrutinised for errors.

Table 3.3 Details of incorrect alleles identified by repeat typing of controls. Three individuals were used as controls. The number of incorrect alleles found at each locus are shown for each individual control.

Control #		Locus												Total Typed	Total Error	% incorrect alleles[2]
		Ssa 171	*Ssa* 197	*Ssa* 401	*Ssa* 407	*Ssa* 408	*Ssa* 410	*Ssa* 1605	*Ssa* 2201	*Ssa* 2210	*One9*	*Ssa* 404	*Ssa* 202			
1	# times typed successfully	12	11	11	6	10	5	7	7	6	11	10	10	106		
	# incorrect alleles	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		1	0.4
2	# times typed successfully	12	9	8	4	12	5	6	6	6	12	11	8	99		
	# incorrect alleles	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		1	0.5
3	# times typed successfully	12	8	7	5	10	5	5	5	5	10	9	7	88		
	# incorrect alleles	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0		1	0.6
	total # samples typed	36	28	26	15	32	15	18	18	17	33	30	25			
	total # incorrect alleles	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0			
	% incorrect alleles[1]	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0			

[1] for each locus
[2] for each control

Errors detected, and their causes, were explored in depth for two datasets involving:

- The assignment of smolts sampled in 2004 to 2000 and 2001 adult spawners

- The assignment of adult returns in 1999, 2000 and 2001 to 1995 adult spawners

Parentage analyses in the earlier sets of genotyping (assigning parr sampled in 1997 to returns in 1995 and assigning returns in 1995 to returns in 1991) also identified errors. However, though corrected at the time, these were not rigorously recorded for error estimates and thus are not detailed here.

The error rate for both sets of assignments that were explored in detail (Table 3.4) was estimated by calculating the total number of alleles typed and tested (in both the parents and offspring) and determining the percentage of these that required correction. Only alleles that were involved in an assignment were included i.e. when an offspring was assigned only to a female adult return (presumed to be sired by a mature parr) just half of the offspring's alleles were tested.

For the assignment of smolts sampled in 2004, a total of 130 parents were screened, 400 offspring were assigned to female returns and 239 were assigned to male returns. For 12 loci a total of 7596 alleles were tested in offspring and approximately 1560 alleles were tested in parents. In total c. 0.4% (37/9156) of alleles were initially identified as genotype scoring errors.

For the assignment of adult returns in 1999, 2000 and 2001 to 1995 adult spawners, a total of 43 different parents were assigned, 51 offspring were assigned to females and 32 were assigned to males. For 12 loci a total of approximately 1512 alleles were tested. In total c. 0.1% (2/1512) of alleles were initially incorrect. This is probably lower than the previous estimate of 0.4% because the adult returns of 1995 had already been purged of errors through the assignment of parr sampled in 1997. Table 3.4 shows the *types* of errors that were found.

Table 3.4 Error types and frequencies identified through parentage analysis, assigning smolts sampled in 2004 to returns in 2000 and 2001, and assigning returns in 1999, 2000 and 2001 to returns in 1995. Possible errors were flagged by mismatches at only one locus (or at all loci in the same multiplex), and the correct genotype obtained by reanalysis of chromatograms or by re-typing.

Error type	Locus												Total	% of total errors
	Ssa 171	Ssa 197	Ssa 401	Ssa 407	Ssa 408	Ssa 410	Ssa 1605	Ssa 2201	Ssa 2210	One9	Ssa 404	Ssa 202		
Heterozygote incorrectly typed as homozygote	0	3	0	2	1	2	2	5	11	0	0	0	26	67
Homozygote incorrectly typed as heterozygote	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	5
Incorrect allele input manually[1]	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	3
Trisomy[2]	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	3
Pull up[3]	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	5
Size standard shifted[4]	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	3
Incorrect sample[5]	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	4	10
Unknown/not recorded	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	5
Total	3	3	1	5	2	3	2	5	13	1	1	0	39	
% of total errors	8	8	3	13	5	8	5	13	33	3	3	0		

[1] In some cases the software would not recognise a peak. In these instances the allele name was input manually.

[2] One or more loci were found to have 3 alleles.

[3] Due to PCR products from different loci being run in single lanes, alleles of similar size sometimes overlapped. This was not normally a problem because different fluors were used for different loci. However, a strong signal with particular fluors could result in a low signal for other fluors, which could have been interpreted incorrectly as an allele at a different locus.

[4] The CEQ genotyping software occasionally did not match the scale from which allele sizes were calculated to the size standard peaks. This resulted in shifts in allele size.

[5] An incorrect sample was used in one PCR amplification, leading to all the alleles in a multiplex being incorrectly scored.

3.1.6 Null alleles/ allele dropout

Exact tests for deviation from Hardy Weinberg equilibrium were carried out using

GENEPOP version 3.4 (Raymond and Rousset 1995). No consistent deviation was

found at any one locus (Table 3.5). This suggests that neither null alleles nor allele

dropouts were a major problem. This observation was corroborated by parentage

analysis results, where again there was no evidence of allele dropout or null alleles.

Table 3.5 Significance of tests for Hardy Weinberg equilibrium (HW p), F_{IS} , observed (H_o) and expected (H_e) number of heterozygotes for all sample groups. Values in bold are significant at 0.05 level prior to Bonferroni correction.

Sample Group		Locus 2210	1605	2201	410	One9	407	202	171	197	408	404	401	Overall
Adult 1991	HW p	0.121	0.765	0.402	0.388	0.579	0.837	**0.005**	0.458	0.419				0.156
	F_{IS}	-0.010	-0.020	0.015	0.015	0.021	-0.013	0.092	-0.013	0.042				0.015
	H_e	75.3	78.4	89.3	89.4	59.2	86.9	84.7	83.0	87.7				
	H_o	76	80	88	88	58	88	77	84	84				
Adult 1995	HW p	0.074	0.955	0.832	**0.001**	0.485	0.139	0.290	0.057	**0.039**				**0.002****
	F_{IS}	0.022	-0.019	-0.034	0.042	-0.007	-0.034	-0.038	-0.017	0.005				-0.009
	H_e	97.1	94.2	108.3	108.6	70.5	107.4	102.1	100.3	107.6				
	H_o	95	96	112	104	71	111	106	102	107				
Parr 1997	HW p	**0.019**	**<0.001**	**<0.001**	**0.001**	0.497	**<0.001**	0.864	**<0.001**	0.074				**<0.001****
	F_{IS}	-0.052	0.020	0.008	-0.014	-0.037	0.001	-0.010	0.005	0.002				-0.007
	H_e	227.3	223.6	256.1	256.4	165.9	251.2	239.7	235.2	251.5				
	H_o	239	219	254	260	172	251	242	234	251				
Adult 2000	HW p	**0.018**	0.080	0.307	0.575	**0.035**	**0.011**	0.569	0.617	**0.044**	0.189	0.322	0.251	**0.002****
	F_{IS}	0.041	0.036	0.046	-0.037	0.068	-0.022	0.033	-0.024	0.013	0.031	-0.004	0.035	0.016
	H_e	73.0	72.6	83.8	83.9	52.5	83.2	78.6	76.2	82.0	80.4	85.7	82.9	
	H_o	70	70	80	87	49	85	76	78	81	78	86	80	
Adult 2001	HW p	0.730	**0.046**	0.781	**0.028**	0.929	0.328	0.263	0.210	**0.005**	0.864	0.205	0.114	**0.016***
	F_{IS}	0.001	0.145	-0.011	-0.005	-0.022	-0.003	-0.012	-0.010	0.101	0.048	0.004	0.036	0.023
	H_e	33.0	33.9	38.6	38.8	26.4	37.9	35.6	35.6	37.8	35.7	39.1	38.4	
	H_o	33	29	39	39	27	38	36	36	34	34	39	37	
Adult 2004	HW p	0.095	0.479	**0.009**	0.393	0.690	0.359	0.506	0.062	0.463	0.188	**0.006**	0.238	**0.006***
	F_{IS}	0.055	0.104	0.041	0.001	0.061	-0.002	-0.020	0.089	-0.012	0.014	0.029	0.054	0.033
	H_e	97.4	93.8	109.5	110.1	74.6	107.8	101.0	101.0	108.8	106.5	111.2	109.9	
	H_o	92	84	105	110	70	108	103	92	110	105	108	104	
smolt 2004	HW p	0.220	**0.032**	**0.003**	**0.001**	0.404	**<0.001**	**0.018**	0.458	**<0.001**	**<0.001**	**<0.001**	**<0.001**	**<0.001****
	F_{IS}	0.015	0.011	-0.019	-0.016	-0.006	0.013	-0.015	-0.015	0.024	0.025	-0.011	-0.002	0.000
	H_e	332.9	330.6	377.8	380.1	252.5	378.1	352.7	351.9	376.1	354.8	387.8	382.2	
	H_o	328	327	385	386	254	373	358	357	367	346	392	383	

* significant at 0.05 level following sequential Bonferroni correction, for overall values only, initial α=0.05/7
** significant at 0.01 level following sequential Bonferroni correction, for overall values only, initial α=0.01/7

3.1.7 Mutation

In six cases in this study mismatches were attributed to mutations (Table 3.6). The offspring were assigned (at 11 or 12 loci) to an adult pair combination, with a mismatch at a single allele. Parental and offspring chromatograms were re-inspected and the genotypic scoring was confirmed. As further confirmation, the parental and offspring sets were genotyped again and the scores once more confirmed. In all cases the mismatching offspring allele was one or two repeats larger or smaller than expected. The mutation mode of microsatellites usually follows a stepwise pattern, so that mutations to alleles one repeat apart from the original are more common (Beebee and Rowe 2004). In cases one and two (Table 3.6), where the mutation is presumed to be paternal in origin (due to the size of alleles), a mature parr could have been the true sire. However, if this was the case the mature parr parent would have been from a different year class to the anadromous male and would have been unlikely to be so closely related. The ages of the offspring as identified by scale readings match with the time of spawning of the assigned parents in all cases except one (case three).

Table 3.6 Details of single mis-matches attributed to mutations.

Case	Sample parents belong to	Sample offspring belongs to	Details of mismatching allele			Number of loci tested in mismatching pair	Mismatch in male/female parent
			Locus	Allele in parent	Allele in offspring		
1	1995 sea returns	2000 sea returns	2201	303	299	11	male
2	2001 sea returns	2004 smolts	171	251	255	12	male
3	1995 sea returns	2000 sea returns	410	249	253	12	female
4	2000 sea returns	2004 smolts	407	248	239	12	female
5	2000 sea returns	2004 smolts	401	308	304	12	female
6	2000 sea returns	2004 smolts	401	308	312	12	female

In total, 12675 meioses were observed, (over 9-12 loci, and accounting for meioses that were not observed due to paternity attributed to mature parr). This gives an average mutation rate over all loci of 4.7×10^{-4}.

3.1.8 Conclusion- levels of accuracy in genotyping

Considering all the types of errors that were identified, the two most prevalent were heterozygotes that had been incorrectly scored as homozygotes and the lack of distinction between two similar sized alleles of *Ssa*171. The errors caused by the imperfect tetra nucleotide repeats at *Ssa*171 were eliminated in the early stages by combining the appropriate bins.

The three different methods of identification of error also gave varying error rates, summarised in Table 3.7.

Table 3.7 Summary of error rate estimated using different methods

Type of analysis	% incorrect alleles (total alleles tested)
Re-typing smolts sampled in 2004	0.6 (516)
Re-typing adults that returned in 1991	3.8(104)
Controls	0.5(656)
Parentage analysis	0.4 (9156)

The largest discrepancies were found in re-typed samples that returned in 1991. However, this was due to the size standard being incorrectly called in one multiplex for one sample. This meant that 2 loci were incorrectly typed, which was noticeable in the final error rate due to the small numbers (8 individuals) that were re-typed in this set. As a result of this finding all chromatograms were checked for potential size standard recognition errors. Very few other cases were actually identified. The error rate estimated from parentage analysis is likely to be lower than the other estimates because errors identified though re-typing smolts and in typing the

controls had been removed (bins were combined at *Ssa*171 and size standards were checked).

In a study on Antarctic fur seals, Hoffman and Amos (2005a) found that maternity analysis gave the lowest error rate for the different error detection methods they employed and concluded that maternity analysis was not the best method for error rate estimation. No error rate for paternity assignment was given, but it can be derived from the data they report. This computes to an error rate of 0.3% (19 incorrect alleles/ 9loci × 388 pairs of sires and offspring × 2 alleles in each pair). This falls between the error rates estimated from other detection methods they used. Although it may not be the best way to estimate the error rate when only one parent is available for assignment, it offers a relatively sensitive test for the presence of null alleles or allele dropout. In addition to this it is a way of flagging possible errors in the whole data set that merit further attention. Randomly re-typing samples allows the eradication of errors found only in the particular sub-set that is re-typed. In cases where all female and male parents are sampled it offers a means of identifying the vast majority of errors rather than solely calculating an error rate. Controls are useful as a continual check of the consistency of PCRs and electrophoresis, but only test a limited number of alleles. They also offer a constant reminder of the importance of precision in the genotyping process and a check that sample labelling has been correctly carried out. Undoubtedly using a variety of error detection methods is to be recommended, as this is likely to give a better estimate of overall error levels.

Compared to other studies mentioned in the introduction, error rate estimates derived in this study were reassuringly low. They were comparable to that reported in Hoffman and Amos (2005a) (excluding the technical error found in the sample of

8 returns in 1991 that were re-typed). One reason for this is likely to be the reliance

on tetra-nucleotide repeat loci. Only one di-nucleotide was scored, which had just

three common alleles and these exhibited minimal stutter and were typed clearly.

Another reason could be the merging of four bins into two at locus *Ssa*171.

Imperfect repeats at *Ssa*171 were responsible for the majority of errors found at this

locus by O'Reilly *et al*. (1998). Overall, O'Reilly *et al*. (1998) found that *Ssa*197

had the highest rate of error of the tetra-nucleotides they employed, and this error

was mainly due to dropout of larger alleles. This was not found to be a problem in

the current study, possibly due to the length of extension in PCR. Longer extension

times were used, of 30s and 40s in duration (in different multiplexes) compared to

20s as employed by O'Reilly *et al*. (1998).

The study by Hoffman and Amos *et al*. (2005a) relied exclusively on data from di-

nucleotide repeat microsatellite markers, but nevertheless maintained low error

rates. This may be due to prior selection of particularly robust loci that gave clear

banding patterns. Six of the nine loci had already been typed for a sub-set of

samples, so sources of error may already have been identified and at least partly

rectified.

In this study the majority of errors were due to heterozygotes being incorrectly

assigned as homozygotes. The vast majority of locus-specific errors occurred in

locus *Ssa*2210. Particularly error free loci were *One*9, *Ssa*404 and *Ssa*202, where no

locus-specific errors were identified.

An average mutation rate over all loci of 4.7×10^{-4} was obtained. This is slightly

higher than that found by O'Reilly *et al*. (1998) of approximately 3.4×10^{-4} (in

Atlantic salmon), and slightly lower than that calculated by Norris *et al*. (2000) for

Atlantic salmon, of 7.8×10^{-4}, and that determined by Castro *et al*. (2004) for turbot,

of 6.7×10^{-4}. O'Reilly *et al.* (1998) used *Ssa*171, *Ssa*197 and *Ssa*202 and identified mutations in *Ssa*171 and *Ssa*197. Norris *et al.* (2000) found a mutation at *Ssa*171 and *Ssa*202. The distribution of mutations across studies suggests that none of the three loci (*Ssa*171, *Ssa*202 and *Ssa*197) are particularly more prone to mutation than the other two.

3.2   *Assignment of parents* -power of exclusion

Using exclusion methodologies there are four outcomes of parentage assignment:

1.   Correct assignment of a true parent

2.   Incorrect assignment of a non-parent (false inclusion)

3.   Correct exclusion of a non-parent

4.   Incorrect exclusion of a true parent (false exclusion)

It is important to be aware of, and to quantify where possible, potential assignment errors. The predominant factors that can lead to the false *exclusion* of a true parent are genotyping errors and mutations. These have been covered in detail in the preceding sections of this chapter. Detected error rates were low and, as such, false exclusion was considered unlikely to be a significant factor in the current study. Furthermore, the exclusion programs employed (SIRFIND & DAMFIND) allowed this to be monitored by flagging mismatched alleles. The occurrence and extent of possible false *inclusion* errors are more difficult to assess. Though a possible contributing factor, genotyping errors and mutation are less of a concern for driving false inclusions. False inclusion rates are primarily modulated by the power of the loci used in the parentage analysis – a factor that is difficult to quantify precisely under field conditions. Factors that determine the power of a set of loci include the

number of loci (correctly) typed, the number of putative parents that have not been

sampled ('collected') and the relatedness of putative parents.

3.2.1   False inclusion in an ideal population

One method to estimate the power of loci to distinguish between individuals, and

therefore their power to exclude incorrect parents, is to estimate the probability of

exclusion, based on an idealised population. Assuming Hardy Weinberg

equilibrium, it is possible to estimate the power of exclusion when assigning the

first or second parent, for each locus used individually, and all loci combined, based

on the allele frequencies. As described in Marshall *et al*. (1998), the exclusion

probability, P_l for the first parent at locus l with k codominant alleles and where p_i is

the frequency of allele i, is given by:

$$P_l = a_1 - 4a_2 + 4a_3 - 3a_4 + 2a_2{}^2$$

where

$$a_n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} p_i{}^n$$

The exclusion probability P_l for the second parent is given by:

$$P_l = a_1 - 2a_2 + a_3 + 3(a_2 a_3 - a_5) - 2(a_2{}^2 - a_4)$$

where

$$a_n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} p_i{}^n$$

The overall average probability of exclusion (P) over n independently inherited loci

is calculated by:

$$P = 1 - \prod_{l=1}^{n} [1 - P_l]$$

The equations above, as employed in CERVUS (Marshall *et al.* 1998), were used to calculate the probability of exclusion of an unrelated individual for the first parent (Table 3.8 and Table 3.9) and the second parent (Table 3.9). The exclusion probabilities for each locus used individually are shown in Table 3.8, and the combined exclusion probabilities in Table 3.9.

Table 3.8 Exclusion probability of individual loci. Excl(1)- exclusion probability for first parent. Calculated in Cervus (Marshall 1998).

Locus	Sample sets[1] used in calculation of Excl(1)	Excl(1)
2210	1991 1995 2000 2001 2004	0.493
1605	1991 1995 2000 2001 2004	0.456
2201	1991 1995 2000 2001 2004	0.778
410	1991 1995 2000 2001 2004	0.782
One9	1991 1995 2000 2001 2004	0.191
407	1991 1995 2000 2001 2004	0.736
202	1991 1995 2000 2001 2004	0.608
171	1991 1995 2000 2001 2004	0.572
197	1991 1995 2000 2001 2004	0.741
408	2000 2001 2004	0.675
404	2000 2001 2004	0.833
401	2000 2001 2004	0.775

[1]Year of return of anadromous adults

Table 3.9 Total exclusionary power of combined loci (for assignment of the first and second parent). The nine loci refer to the uppermost nine in Table 3.8. Samples used in the estimations are the same sets employed in Table 3.8.

Number of loci used	Total exclusionary power (first parent)	Total exclusionary power (second parent)
9	0.999876	0.999998
12	0.999998	1.000000

These calculations suggest that 9 loci would be adequate to resolve parentage of the offspring of randomly mating, unrelated parents. However, the above calculations are based on a set of assumptions that are unlikely to be fully met in the Girnock Burn study. The sample sets are not derived from an 'idealised' population; not all sample sets are in Hardy Weinberg equilibrium, generations are not discrete, reproductive success of spawners is unlikely to be random, and the population is relatively small with a significant number of spawners likely to be very closely

related (full or half-sibs). Therefore in order to explore the probability of false

inclusion further a number of empirical investigations were carried out.

3.2.2   False inclusion in a real population

During the course of this study seven distinct parental assignment sets (PAS) were

considered, detailed in Table 3.10.

Table 3.10 Details of parental assignment sets (PAS).

PAS #	Offspring sample (#)	Age of offspring (#)[1]	Year of return of all possible parents	Year of return of collected parents	# loci used[2]
1	1997 parr (274)	1 (262)	1995	1995	9 or 11[§]
		2 (12)	1994		
2	2004 smolts (407)	1 (2)	2002		
		2 (189)	2001	2001	12
		3 (194)	2000	2000	12
		4 (8)	1999		
3	1995 adult returns (116)	3 (14)	1991	1991	9 or 11[$]
		4 (59)	1990		
		5 (27)	1989		
4	1999 adult returns (10)	3 (9)	1995	1995	9 or 11[$]
5	2000 adult returns (89)	3 (29)	1996		
		4 (37)	1995	1995	9 or 11[$]
		5 (9)	1994		
6	2001 adult returns (41)	3 (4)	1997		
		4 (23)	1996		
		5 (9)	1995	1995	9 or 11[$]
7	2004 adult returns (117)	3 (24)	2000	2000	12
		4 (76)	1999		
		5 (11)	1998		

[1] **age estimated by scale readings. Individuals whose age was not estimated are excluded from this column. Age is in years and corresponds to the total age of fish. # sampled shown in parentheses**

[2] **Locus sets are detailed in Chapter 2**

[§] **11 loci where initial assignments with nine loci were ambiguous (i.e. two or more males or females could be assigned)**

[$] **nine loci used were both sire and dam were assigned; 11 used where only dam assigned**

Two main points are apparent from examination of this table. Firstly, different numbers of loci (with potentially different resolving powers) were employed. At least nine loci were screened, but where considered appropriate two extra loci were assayed (in order to resolve obvious ambiguous assignments or where higher confidence was justified, i.e. in assigning dams in PAS 3-6 where no anadromous male was also assigned). Towards the end of the project a 12th locus was added to the multiplex panel and employed in screening the final two datasets (PAS 2 and 7, Table 3.10). Secondly, not all the potential parents were DNA profiled. With regards to this, the PAS fall into two main categories. For the assignment of juvenile fish, parr sampled in 1997 and smolts sampled in 2004 (PAS 1 and 2), the vast majority of offspring were estimated to be of an age where the corresponding parents had all been genotyped. Conversely, for datasets requiring assignment of adult offspring to previous year classes (PAS 3-7), only one targeted parental year class was genotyped, whereas the offspring sample would have parents derived from three or more year classes.

Three different approaches were used to investigate potential false inclusion errors:

1) *Assessing assignment using different numbers of loci*

All individuals for two datasets (PAS 2 and 7) were genotyped for the full locus panel, i.e. at twelve loci. These datasets were reanalysed using the earlier, and potentially less discriminatory, reduced locus panel (i.e. nine or eleven loci). For reanalysis of PAS 2, eleven loci were employed only when assignment was ambiguous. For reanalysis of PAS 7, eleven loci were used in cases when only a dam was assigned using 9 loci (i.e. with no corresponding anadromous male). The outcome is detailed in Table 3.11.

Table 3.11 Comparison of the numbers of assignments achieved with full and reduced locus panels for two of the parental assignment sets.

PAS	Dam Only assigned			Dam and Sire assigned			Neither assigned/ Ambiguous assignment		
	12 loci	9/11 loci	Diff[1]	12 loci	9/11 loci	Diff[1]	12 loci	9/11 loci	Diff[1]
# 2	162	162	1	238	238	0	7	7	1
#7	2	2	0	11	11	0	104	104	0

[1] **Number of cases where parental assignments differed**

Little or no reduction in assignment resolution was observed with the application of the reduced locus set.

2) *Assessing assignment using parental datasets that were known non-parentals*

An attempt was made to assign offspring from PAS 1 and 2 (Table 3.10; 681 progeny in total) to the largest adult dataset available (2004 spawning run; n =117). The latter set could not possibly have been parents of these offspring. Nine loci were employed in the assignment of PAS1 offspring, and twelve loci in the assignment of PAS2 offspring. For PAS1 offspring, four (false) dam assignments and zero dam-sire pair assignments were observed, equivalent to a false inclusion rate of 1.5%. For PAS2 offspring, only one (false) dam assignment was observed and no dam-sire pairs were assigned, equivalent to a false inclusion rate of 0.2%. This is slightly higher than that predicted by Cervus, as might be expected as the stock in Girnock Burn is not an 'idealised' population.

3) *Assessing assignment where random errors were introduced to offspring datasets*

In order to mimic a genotyping error or mutation, datasets were edited by hand to simulate a mistyping. In each case one locus genotype was selected and one allele score changed to that of the most common allele for that locus. This was carried out

for four samples in each set of offspring in PAS 1-7 (Table 3.10) and assignments

performed. The outcomes were either that the initial female was still assigned or

that a mismatch was created. None of the changes resulted in the assignment of an

incorrect dam or dam - sire combination.

3.2.3 Conclusion- power of parentage analysis

When both dam and sire are positively assigned the probability of false inclusion

tends to be extremely low, given the greater exclusionary power associated with

assigning the second parent. As evidenced from both the theoretical calculations and

empirical studies conducted here, it is unlikely that dam-sire combinations identified

in this study are the result of false inclusion. There is a greater chance that a small

proportion of dam only assignments may be false assignments. Due to such possible

occurrences (albeit likely to be very few in number), only dam-sire assignments

were used when assessing scale reading error.

3.3 Ageing salmon from scale readings

The age of Atlantic salmon can be estimated from the reading of 'rings' (circuli)

that are seen in their scales. Rings are closer together when a fish is growing more

slowly, i.e. during the winter months and when in freshwater. Thus, careful and

practised scale examination can reveal the age of a fish, when it migrated to sea, and

in some instances when, and how often a fish spawned. The determination of age of

Atlantic salmon from scale readings is particularly useful in research on wild stocks.

It has been applied in a vast number of studies (e.g. Summers 1996; Whalen *et al*.

2000; Jones *et al*. 2002; Stewert *et al*. 2002; Baum *et al*. 2004). However, the

process is not error-free. One problem is that the ring pattern caused by winter

growth can be mistaken for a 'summer check'- when growth is slow during the

summer (ICES 1984). In some cases the first annulus may be missed (Jensen and

Johnson 1982), although this is generally not a problem with salmon from Girnock

Burn (I. Mclaren, personal communication). Another issue is the erosion of scale

edges and sometimes the scale surface, as a result of re-absorption of material

during the freshwater period prior to spawning in anadromous fish (ICES 1984).

This is predominant in male fish due to the development of secondary sexual

characteristics and tends to affect the estimation of sea-age (I.Mclaren, personal

communication). Tagging of fish for genetic analysis can be employed to determine

the accuracy of scale readings, although there is very little information available on

the results of such research. However, Lund and Hansen (1991) found 99%

concordance between estimates of the sea-age of Atlantic salmon obtained from

tagging and scale readings.

In this study fish age determined by scale reading (performed in all cases by FRS

staff) and parentage analysis were compared. This was carried out in the following

groups of samples:

- Group 1: 1+ parr sampled in 1997

- Group 2: 2 and 3 year old smolts sampled in 2004

- Group 3: Adult returns with 2-4 years spent in freshwater and 1-3 in sea-water.

It was possible that small numbers of samples in groups 1 were not aged 1+, and for

small numbers in group 2 not to be aged 2 or 3 years.

3.3.1   1+ Parr sampled in 1997

Parr electrofished from the length of Girnock Burn in 1997 were selected by length

to be presumed 1+ parr. Scale samples were also taken in order to verify their age.

Of 152 parr assigned to both parents, three had not been aged as 1+ from scale

readings. However, repeat scale readings confirmed that original readings were at

fault. Overall there was a 2% discrepancy (3/152) between age determined by

genetic analysis and initial scale readings.

3.3.2 Smolts sampled in 2004

Smolts that were sampled as they left the traps in 2004 were mostly 2 or 3 years old.

Of those that had been identified as 3 years old from scale readings and were

assigned to both parents, 8% (10/130) could not be assigned to adults of the

appropriate spawning year i.e. 2000. Of those that had been identified as 2 years

from scale readings and were assigned to both parents, 3% (3/96) were not assigned

to adults of the appropriate spawning year i.e. 2001. Smolts that had not been aged

with confidence from scales, for example classified as 2?, were discounted from this

analysis.

3.3.3 Adult sea returns of 1995, 1999, 2000, 2001 and 2004

Over the course of the study 54 returning spawners could be confidently assigned to

parents of a previous spawning year (only individuals where both parents were

assigned were considered). Thus the total ages of these individuals were known and

compared to scale reading estimates (Table 3.12). All discrepancies involved an age

estimate difference of one year only.

Table 3.12 Number of discrepancies between ages obtained from scale reading and inferred from parentage assignment.

Year of return of parents tested	Year of return of offspring	Total number of offspring assigned [1]	% (number) of all assigned with discrepancies in total age
2000 2001	2004	11	9.1 (1)
1995	1999,2000,2001	32	9.4 (3)
1991	1995	11	0 [2] (0)
	Total	54	7.4 (4)

[1] **Only offspring assigned to a female AND an anadromous male were included.**

[2] **One sample was incorrectly aged on a spreadsheet, but was correctly aged on a scale packet. As the error was in data input as opposed to scale reading it was ignored here but included later when the error associated with using data from spreadsheets was required.**

3.3.4   Discussion

Error rates ranged from 2% in estimation of parr aged 1+, to 7% in sea-returns and 8% in fish estimated as 3 year old smolts. These are higher than the 1% error rate found by Lund and Hansen (1991). Lund and Hansen (1991) only estimated the sea-age for wild fish, so it may be that errors in this study of anadromous fish were largely due to differences in the estimation of the number of years spent in freshwater. This was definitely the case in one of the four discrepancies found in this study for anadromous fish, but it was not possible to determine this for the remaining three samples. It may also be that erosion was not a problem in the stock studied by Lund and Hansen (1991), or that they sampled fish near to the river mouth, prior to its occurrence. In this study three of the four anadromous fish that were aged incorrectly were males. Although numbers are very small, since erosion occurs to a greater extent in males it does not rule out the possibility that this was a major contributory factor. Other discrepancies may have been due to human error in data input (one such error was identified, Table 3.12), inadvertently swapping scales during sampling or in reading large numbers of scales. In conclusion, there does not seem to be a particular cause for the errors found, but a range of uncertainties involved in estimating the age of Atlantic salmon from scales are likely to be

implicated. The errors identified in age estimation from scales in this stock may not necessarily apply to those that may occur in other stocks, due to possible differences in life histories.

3.4 *Overall discussion- applications to other studies*

The previous sections considered a range of areas where accuracy is important and ways in which they can be tested. To avoid errors in genotyping it was considered important to optimise the type of loci (avoiding di-nucleotides), PCR conditions and the width of bins to reflect the accuracy of size estimation and proximity of alleles. To test the accuracy of parentage analyses in this case it was useful to employ empirical tests, which could also be the case for other wild populations. A number of factors mean that estimating the age of Atlantic salmon from scale readings is not a clear-cut process and errors may be dependent on the study population and time of sampling.

4   Investigating natural and quasi-natural spawning

4.1   Introduction

4.1.1   Reproductive success and mating system in the wild

Spawning of wild Atlantic salmon takes place during autumn and winter.

Anadromous males compete with each other for access to females that are about to

spawn, while mature parr adopt a 'sneaking' strategy. The female constructs a 'nest'

or 'egg pocket' by moving away gravel to form a depression. The female then

deposits eggs while milt is simultaneously released by the male(s). The eggs are

subsequently covered with gravel, through movements made by the female. Another

nest may be constructed in the depression left by the first nest. More nests may also

be made in this way, with those in close proximity forming a 'redd'. Initial

observations suggested a ratio of one redd to one female (Hay *et al*. 1987, cited in

Barlaup *et al*. 1994). However, it is now known that females may construct more

than one redd, and that multiple females may contribute to a single redd (Barlaup *et

al*.1994; Taggart *et al*. 2001). No after-spawning care of eggs or offspring occurs.

Although a wealth of information on the phenotypic plasticity of Atlantic salmon

has been collected over the years (reviewed by Klemetsen *et al*. 2003), details of the

mating system in Atlantic salmon have only recently been revealed. Initially there

was a popular belief that anadromous fish remained monogamous throughout the

spawning period (Belding 1934), although early observations of spawning in the

wild suggested this was not the case as paired males were seen to be displaced by

other males. Belding (1934) described it thus: 'the role of [the] favored male is not

secure, since he may be supplanted at any time during the season, day or hour'. In

addition, Webb and Hawkins (1989) observed anadromous males moving between

one or more females, in a study that involved tracking of radio-tagged anadromous

fish. The application of molecular markers has allowed a more detailed and definitive study of the reproductive success of spawners. Thompson *et al*. (1998) and Martinez *et al*. (2000), using genetic profiling techniques, deduced from analyses of offspring taken from discrete redds, that multiple males had fertilised eggs from a single female in the wild. However, in these studies they were not able to distinguish between mature parr and anadromous males as the parental fish had not themselves been genotyped. Martinez *et al*. (2000) also found females mating with more than one anadromous male, but in an artificial situation. Subsequent studies on wild stocks, also based on genetic profiling analyses, revealed that females mating with multiple anadromous males and males mating with multiple females were relatively common occurrences (Garant *et al*. 2001; Taggart *et al*. 2001). Garant *et al*. (2001) found that the reproductive success of males was positively correlated with the number of females they spawned with, although they stated that more research was required to confirm this observation.

Taggart *et al.* (2001) studied the spawning success of Atlantic salmon in Girnock Burn. This was investigated by determining the parentage of eggs that had been removed from naturally spawned redds. Attempts were made to sample eggs from all redds that were constructed, although there was no means of determining the extent to which this had actually been achieved. One of the three spawning years included in this survey was 1995. In this year 25 (of a total of 66) female spawners were not represented in the eggs that were sampled. Possible reasons for this finding include: the females had not spawned, redds had not been identified and so were not sampled, or superimposition led to eggs from some females not being sampled. One aim of the current study was to gain further insight into the reasons for the lack of representation of these females. This was achieved by sampling offspring from

outwith the confines of the redd, therefore not relying on redd identification for

sampling to take place. This also allowed an insight into the effectiveness of

sampling of the two schemes.

4.1.2   Supplementation schemes

The manipulation of wild stocks of salmonids has a long history. They have been

widely introduced into the southern hemisphere (Allendorf and Waples 1996),

although they are native to the northern hemisphere. For example brown trout

(*Salmo trutta*) have been introduced to Australia, South America and Africa (Laikre

1999), although they originate in Europe. Another example is the introduction of

Atlantic salmon from Canada to Australia in the 1960s (Reilly *et al*. 1999).

However, many populations and species have suffered declines, with 22 species of

salmonids being included in the 1994 IUCN Red List of Threatened Animals

(Allendorf and Waples 1996). Declines have been attributed to, *inter alia*,

overfishing, pollution, construction of hydroelectric schemes and other losses of

habitat.

Instead of treating the root cause of the decline, in numerous cases supplementation

of wild fish with fish reared in hatcheries has been used in an attempt to maintain

numbers. Unfortunately fishery management was generally not conducted with the

aim of conserving stocks prior to the 1970s (Utter 2004).

Monitoring of such programs was not usually implemented. With the advent of

genetic and biochemical markers it became possible to analyse the success (or

failure) of hatchery programs and their effect on native stocks. The first of these

programs involved using allozymes with alleles that differed in frequency between

hatchery and wild populations (e.g. Krueger and Menzel 1979 in brook trout

Salvelinus fontinalis). In later cases hatchery fish were bred to be homozygous at

particular allozyme loci (that differed to that found in the wild) thus allowing their

identification following introduction (e.g. Taggart and Ferguson, 1984 in brown

trout *Salmo trutta*; Chilcote *et al*. 1986 in steelhead trout *Oncorhynchus mykiss*).

Subsequent analyses have employed microsatellites in combination with more

sophisticated analytical methods. These have included determining the origin of

individuals through assignment tests whereby samples are assigned to wild or

hatchery stocks based on multi-locus genotypes (eg. Hansen *et al.* 2001a; Nielsen *et

al*. 2001; Ruzzante *et al*. 2001; Hansen *et al*. 2002).

These studies have reported the full scope of potential outcomes, ranging from no or

limited introgression, through some introgression with wild fish, to significant

displacement of the wild stock (Hindar *et al*. 1991; Laikre 1999). However, in

general, domesticated fish (either intentional hatchery releases or unintentional

escapees from farming) have been found to be less fit than wild stocks in the natural

environment (Hindar *et al*. 1991; Miller *et al*. 2004; Ruzzante *et al*. 2004;

McGinnity *et al*. 2004).

With increasing recognition of the importance of conserving local adaptations, it

was generally recommended that in order to maintain the genetic integrity of

populations native fish should be used as broodstock in restoration programs (e.g.

Hindar *et al*. 1991; Cuenco *et al*. 1993; Youngson *et al*. 2003; Ferguson 2004). Such

programs, which involve native fish with the aim of conserving local populations,

are known as 'supportive' (e.g. Tessier *et al*.1997; Palm *et al*. 2003a; Ferguson

2004; Ruzzante *et al*. 2004) and will be referred to as such in this work. However,

precise definitions can differ between authors (Goodman 2005).

Nevertheless, supportive breeding programs still have the potential to have negative

impacts on the wild stock. Possible effects of supportive breeding are:

- A reduction in the genetic variation (due to inappropriate structuring of the breeding program)

- A reduction in the adaptation of the stock to the environment (through the inadvertent selection of characters beneficial in the artificial environment).

One particular downfall of supportive breeding schemes has been referred to as the 'Ryman-Laikre effect' (Waples and Do 1994; Tessier *et al.* 1997; Koljonen 2001). Under circumstances where the survival of offspring reared in a protective, captive environment is higher than that of offspring reared in the natural environment, the reproductive success of a segment of the population is increased (Ryman 1991). This results in an increase in the overall variance in reproductive success of breeders. Therefore, although supportive breeding can increase the census number of breeders in the short term, it may also result in a counter-productive decrease in effective population size (N_e), which is particularly apparent when few individuals are used as broodstock in the captive breeding (Ryman 1991).

Some empirical analyses of supportive breeding schemes have taken place. Tessier *et al.* (1997) estimated the effect of supportive breeding on N_e, taking into account unequal sex ratio and differences in outputs of spawners in the wild compared to those used as broodstock. In this study offspring were released as smolts. They showed that N_e was more similar to the total number of actual breeders when the proportion of offspring from wild and hatchery breeders was more even. However, they did not take into account the variance in reproductive success of individual breeders.

Hansen *et al.* (2000) found strong indications of reduced effective population size in two populations of brown trout undergoing supportive breeding. The reason for the lowered N_e was thought to be due to the pooling of milt from several males prior to

addition to eggs. Previous studies on hatchery procedures whereby milt from several males were mixed prior to addition to eggs showed that sires were not equally successful in fertilising eggs, in pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) (Garrat and Shirley 1985), chinook salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) (Withler 1988) and rainbow trout (*O. mykiss*) (Gile and Ferguson 1995). Thus in order to obtain a more even representation of males used as broodstock, a better strategy is to split eggs into batches and fertilise each batch with milt from a single male.

Tessier *et al.* (1997) and Hansen *et al.* (2000) used different methods to investigate effective population size; demographic and genetic approaches, respectively. Ardren and Kapuscinski (2003) used a demographic method to estimate the effective population size of a wild population of steelhead trout, accounting for unequal sex ratio, variable reproductive success of spawners and fluctuating population size. Approaches to estimating N_e are described in more detail in Chapter 8.

In addition to possible reductions in effective population size as a result of supportive breeding, domestication selection may inadvertently take place. For example, Heath *et al.* (2003) found that egg size of chinook salmon continually declined over a period of approximately 10 years, during rearing in a hatchery environment. In two other populations of wild chinook salmon supplemented with hatchery reared fry, a decrease was also seen (Heath *et al.* 2003). McGinnity *et al.* (2004) found characteristics of an Atlantic salmon stock had changed after going through 18 generations of rearing in a hatchery (the broodstock initially originated from the native stock, but for the vast majority of spawning years broodstock consisted entirely of returning adults that originated in the hatchery). These characteristics included sex ratio (an excess of female returns), time of return to freshwater (later in the year) and the proportion of mature parr (an increase). There

may be inadvertent selection for early spawners, which may arise if all space in the hatchery is taken by the time final spawners arrive. In the long term this can pose problems because early spawners may be disadvantaged in the wild (Waples 1991). Myers (2004) described how the lack of imprinting to natal sites led to greater straying rates in hatchery salmon. Differences have been seen in the sensory lamellae structures of hatchery and wild smolts of Atlantic salmon, those of wild smolts being more developed than those of hatchery origin, which suggests this may be implicated in differences in straying rates (CEFAS 2003). Hedrick *et al.* (2000a) describe a supportive breeding program for chinook salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) that was curtailed partly due to the hatchery fish returning largely to the site of the hatchery rather than the natural spawning location of the stock.

An indirect consequence of hatchery releases of coho salmon in Oregon, which led to an increase in numbers, was its de-listing from the Endangered Species Act in this region (Myers *et al.* 2004). Clearly this was not a factor that aided recovery.

In order to reduce possible domestication selection it is favourable for the fish to spend a minimal amount of time in the artificial environment. However, this needs to be weighed against the gain in survival when offspring are reared for longer in the hatcheries (Cuenco *et al.* 1993).

Further difficulties with supportive breeding have occurred when the best approach to management is unclear. For example Primmer *et al.* (1999) reported on a stock of Arctic charr in southeast Finland, where very few wild spawners could be caught for broodstock. The decision had to be made to either increase numbers of broodstock used by introducing fish from a different source, or to maintain the genetic integrity and use those available. The latter option was taken. A similar problem arose in Virginia (USA) where a restoration program for the American shad (*Alosa*

sapidissima) was being carried out. In this case no broodstock had been caught in the native river, leading the managers to resort to using broodstock from a nearby river (Brown *et al.* 2000).

Monitoring of supportive breeding programs that release offspring that are unable to be physically tagged (such as eggs or fry) is hindered as there should be little genetic difference between wild and released fish. In these cases it is necessary to determine the productivity of parents used in artificial spawning by using more intensive (and expensive) DNA profiling techniques to trace the origin of offspring.

4.1.3 Supportive breeding at Girnock Burn- Quasi-natural spawning

Due to consistent low returns at Girnock Burn in the late 1990s, natural spawning has been supported by or, more recently, replaced with 'quasi-natural' spawning since 2000. The process of quasi-natural spawning, as implemented at the Girnock Burn, involves stripping fish of eggs and milt, and then setting up crosses whereby eggs from each female are fertilised with milt from each male. Mature male parr are also used in order to mimic the natural situation (of fertilisation by sneaker males) at Girnock Burn, although the numbers of parr used are likely to be far fewer than those that contribute to natural spawning. A few minutes after adding milt, extra 'insurance' milt from a random male is added (the same male is used for each female). This is to protect against the unintentional use of sterile males in the first instance resulting in unfertilised eggs. Eggs from each female are then re-combined and layered between stones in baskets. The baskets are placed in a secured, covered 'incubator' in Girnock Burn. The following spring eggs are removed from the incubators and counted. Eggs from all families are mixed and planted out at an approximately even density throughout the burn, avoiding areas known to be especially prone to groundwater, which has shown to impair embryo development

(Youngson *et al.* 2004). Eggs are planted out in small containers (perforated with holes), containing small stones, in the stream bed.

This approach minimises the period of time offspring spend in an artificial environment, in order to reduce selection for characteristics that may be beneficial in these circumstances, but not in the wild. Planting out as eggs also means that homing should not be impaired as homing capability is believed to be mainly developed during smoltification (when offspring of quasi-natural spawning would be in the natural environment) in a phase known as the sensory period for olfactory imprinting (Morin and Doving 1992). One theory behind imprinting is that the portion of the population in freshwater provide the chemical cue that is imprinted and later homed towards (Nordeng 1971; Morin and Doving 1992). Crosses were set up with the intention of having a relatively even output from each male and female used in spawning, thus maintaining or possibly increasing the effective population size in comparison to natural spawning. Another possible benefit of quasi-natural spawning was that regions of the burn inaccessible to spawning adults, but adequate as nursery ground, could be utilised as areas in which to plant out eggs, thus potentially increasing the carrying capacity of the burn.

4.1.4 Objectives

The two main aspects that were considered in this chapter were:

- An investigation into the spawning success of anadromous returns in 1995 (when only natural spawning occurred). This was explored by sampling 1+ parr offspring from outwith the confines of the redd and determining parentage. Findings were compared to those of Taggart *et al.* (2001), which were based on sampling eggs from within redds.

- A comparison of the success of quasi-natural and natural spawning, in terms of the output and representation of spawners. Natural spawning that occurred in 1995, 2000 and 2001 was compared to quasi-natural spawning (that took place alongside natural spawning) in 2000 and 2001.

The success of the supportive scheme was investigated by utilizing preserved fin biopsies from smolts that were collected in 2004 as they passed through the traps at Girnock Burn on their spring migration. The vast majority of smolts were offspring of adults that spawned in 2000 and 2001. (Adult returns in 2000 and 2001 had also been sampled, although unfortunately the mature parr utilised in quasi-natural spawning had not). In both these years the majority of fish that returned to the burn were used in quasi-natural spawning, the remainder being placed above the traps to spawn naturally. This presented the opportunity to give an initial insight in to the success of the scheme and possible problems associated with the approach. The monitoring should be useful in planning future management practises to maximise overall effective population size and in planning future sampling for monitoring purposes.

4.2 Materials and Methods

4.2.1 Samples

4.2.1.1 Natural spawning in 1995

The spawning event in 1995 involved the largest run of salmon entering the burn during the 1990s. A total of 128 fish returned to the traps, with 109 being placed above the traps to spawn naturally (a few kelts and diseased or dying fish were excluded). Of the 128 returns, tissue samples were retained and screened from 116 samples (including the 109 placed above the traps to spawn naturally), as described in Table 2.1. The main spawning run was completed in seven days, between the 25th and 31st October.

Sampling of eggs: During the spawning season (October-December) the burn was surveyed for redds every 1-2 days. An attempt was made to sample eggs from redds within 48 hours of spawning. In addition, photographs were taken and a marker stone placed on the bank to assist in locating the redd at a later date. The following spring redds from which no eggs had been obtained were re-excavated (this time more extensively) in an effort to obtain offspring samples. The eggs sampled in 1995 were reared in a hatchery and preserved (in ethanol) as alevins. It was intended that 20 eggs should be sampled from each redd, although in some cases fewer were found. DNA from samples (of eggs or alevins) was extracted using a modified phenol-chloroform method (Taggart *et al.* 2001).

Sampling of parr: During September 1997 a total of 274 presumably 1+ parr were sampled from the length of the burn. One sample was taken approximately every 30m, beginning at the traps and ending at the head of the burn. Adipose fin clips and

scale samples were taken from each sample and then the fish were returned to the

burn.

All results that involved the representation of spawners in egg samples were

obtained from a study carried out by Taggart *et al.* (2001).

4.2.1.2   Quasi-natural spawning alongside natural spawning (2000 and 2001)

Spawning events in 2000 and 2001: Due to consistent low returns in 1996-1999,

FRS (Fisheries Research Services) decided to introduce a quasi-natural spawning

regime for the stock in Girnock Burn in order to optimise the use of the eggs that

were input into the burn. In 2000 a total of 89 fish returned to the traps. Of these, 76

were potential contibutors to spawning above the traps, either through quasi-natural

or natural spawning (although tissue samples were retained and screened from all 89

individuals, as described in Table 2.1). The run began on the 21st October and the

last fish was caught in the trap on the 12th November. Of these, 14 females and 32

males were used in quasi-natural spawning while eight females along with 22 males

were placed above the traps (on the same day) to spawn naturally (Table 4.1). In

2000 two sets of crosses were constructed during quasi-natural spawning (entitled

set A and set B). In set A, nine females were utilised. The eggs from each female

were divided into 21 roughly equal portions and each portion mixed with milt from

a single male. Fourteen portions were each mixed with milt from different

anadromous males, and seven portions with milt from different mature parr. Set B

consisted of five females, each crossed with 18 anadromous males and three mature

parr. Crosses were constructed in the same manner as for set A. Following the

construction of crosses milt from an extra 'insurance' male was added. The

insurance male was 'likely' to be a mature parr (no written record of the type of

male was made, although this information was obtained from a person present at the time).

In 2001 only 41 fish returned to the traps. The run began on the 8th October and finished on the 11th November. Seven anadromous males and 12 females were retained for quasi-natural spawning, and nine females together with eight males were released above the traps (over a three day period) to spawn naturally (Table 4.1). In this year only one set of crosses was constructed; eggs from each of the 12 females were divided into 11 roughly equal portions and each portion mixed with milt from a single male. Seven anadromous males and four mature parr were used. Following the construction of crosses, milt from an extra 'insurance' male was added. The insurance male was a mature male parr.

Table 4.1 Number of males and females that underwent quasi-natural and natural spawning in 2000 and 2001. The number of full-sib families in each set of quasi-natural spawning is shown. The number of females that were noted as part-spent are shown in brackets.

	Quasi-natural spawning			Natural spawning	
	2000 set A[1]	2000 set B[1]	2001	2000	2001
Number of females	9	5 (3)	12	8(2)	9(1)
Number of anadromous males	14	18	7	22	8
Number of mature parr	7	3	4	unknown	unknown
Number of families (QN only)	189	168	121+[2]	unknown	unknown

[1]**Two separate sets of crosses were set up in 2000.**
[2]**Records were incomplete for one female, the males used to fertilise eggs were not known.**
QN-quasi-natural.

Offspring of spawning in 2000 and 2001: Offspring were sampled as smolts caught in the downstream trap as they exited the burn, between the 3rd February and the 6th May in 2004. The adipose fin from one in five smolts was preserved in ethanol. Scale samples were also taken from these same biopsied fish for aging. A total of 410 adipose fin clips were preserved.

4.2.2 Genotyping

Egg samples and samples from adult returns in 1995 were screened with ten single

locus minisatellite probes (Taggart *et al*. 2001). These data were made available for

this project.

Parr samples and samples from adult returns in 1995 were typed at 9-11

microsatellite loci. Smolts sampled in 2004 and adult returns sampled in 2000 and

2001 were typed at 12 microsatellite loci (see Materials and Methods, Chapter 2).

4.2.3 Analysis

4.2.3.1 Parentage Analysis

Eggs sampled in 1995 and 1996 were assigned to adult returns of 1995 (as described

by Taggart *et al*. 2001).

Parr that were sampled in 1997 were assigned to adult returns of 1995 using

DAMFIND and SIREFIND (described in Materials and Methods, Chapter 2).

Parentage of 407 smolts that were sampled in spring (February to May) 2004 was

also determined using DAMFIND and SIREFIND (described in Materials and

Methods, Chapter 2). Smolts were assigned to adult returns of 2000 and 2001.

4.2.3.2 Reproductive skew of natural and quasi-natural spawning

The reproductive success of adult spawners was estimated from the number of

offspring (parr or smolts sampled) that they contributed to. A comparison was made

between the representation of adult spawners in quasi-natural and natural spawning.

The number of females mating with each male (and the number of males mating

with each female) was also estimated for the two spawning regimes.

In addition, the representation of spawners was compared by using a measure of skew, the B index (Nonacs 2000, 2003). A review of 21 different measures of reproductive skew (prior to the introduction of the B index) showed that no single measure of skew was satisfactory when comparing groups of differing size or with different outputs (Kokko *et al*. 1999). In addition, some were difficult to interpret because the indices calculated could not easily be compared to a value corresponding to a random distribution (of offspring among parents)(Kokko *et al*. 1999). However, Nonacs (2000) devised the B index and compared it to seven other indices. It was found to be the single measure that was robust to different group size and productivity, and generally had the most positive features and was the most consistently reliable (Nonacs 2003). It was proposed as a benchmark measure (Nonacs 2000, 2003). To my knowledge no opposing views to this have been published. The B index has since been used to measure reproductive skew in the Argentine ant *Linepithema humile* (Fournier and Keller 2001), the social wasp *Polistes carolina* (Seppä *et al*. 2002), the Mediterranean ant *Pheidole pallidula* (Fournier *et al*. 2004), the rhesus macaque *Macaca mulatta* (Widdig *et al*. 2004), the tropical hover wasp *Parischnogaster mellyi* (Fanelli *et al*. 2005), the mountain gorilla *Gorilla beringei beringei* (Bradley *et al*. 2005) and the Australian allodapine bee *Exoneura robusta* (Langer *et al.* 2006).

The value of the B index that corresponds to a random distribution (of offspring between parents) is zero. It is negative for a more even (than random) distribution and positive for a more skewed distribution. The Skew Calculator version 1.2 was used to estimate the B index, 95% confidence intervals of the index and a probability value for deviation of the distribution (of offspring among parents) from random (available from www.obee.ucla.edu/Faculty/Nonacs, Nonacs 2003). The

confidence intervals assume a geometric distribution and therefore each group was

tested for this using a Kolmogorov-Smirnov test for a geometric distribution

implemented in STATISTICA v. 7.1.

4.2.3.3   Influence of natural and quasi-natural spawning on the effective number of
breeders

The rate at which genetic diversity is lost is related to the effective population size

(N_e), which is a key parameter in conservation (Palm *et al*. 2003b). Despite the

actual value of N_e being difficult to estimate, it was still possible to investigate the

effects of factors known to influence the effective population size. Although many

factors affect the effective population size, those that are likely to differ between

natural and quasi-natural spawning were of interest in this case. These were the

variance in reproductive success along with the number of breeders and sex ratio,

which could be drastically altered by the number of mature parr contributing to

spawning.

The demographic effect on the effective number of breeders in a year was estimated

using equations taken from Ardren and Kapuscinski (2003) (Equation 4.1-Equation

4.3). These estimate the influence of variance in reproductive output for males

(Equation 4.1) and females (Equation 4.2), and the combined effect of these and

unequal sex ratio (Equation 4.3).

$$N_{bm} = \left(N_m \bar{k}_m - 1 \right) / \left[\bar{k}_m + \left(\sigma_{km}^2 / \bar{k}_m \right) - 1 \right]$$

Equation 4.1 Effective number of male breeders in a brood year taking into account variable
reproductive success (from Ardren and Kapuscinski 2003).

$$N_{bf} = \left(N_f \bar{k}_f - 1\right) \Big/ \left[\bar{k}_f + \left(\sigma_{kf}^2 / \bar{k}_f\right) - 1\right]$$

Equation 4.2 Effective number of female breeders in a brood year taking into account variable reproductive success (from Ardren and Kapuscinski 2003).

$$N_{b(Demo)} = 4\left(N_{bf} \times N_{bm}\right) \Big/ \left(N_{bf} + N_{bm}\right)$$

Equation 4.3 Effective number of breeders in a brood year taking into account unequal sex ratio and variable reproductive succes of females and males (from Ardren and Kapuscinski 2003).

Where:

N_{bm} =Effective number of male breeders in a brood year taking into account

     variable reproductive success

N_m =Census number of males

$\bar{k}_m$ =Mean output per male breeder

σ_{km}^2 =Variance in output of male breeders

$N_{b(Demo)}$ =Effective number of breeders in a brood year, taking into account unequal

     sex ratio and variable reproductive success.

When f was substituted for m, the corresponding value for female (rather than male)

breeders was used.

The effective number of breeders in a brood year, accounting for unequal sex ratio

and variable reproductive success was estimated for:

1. natural spawning in 1995

2. quasi-natural and natural spawning in 2000 and 2001

The reproductive success of spawners in 1995 was measured separately from egg

and parr data. The reproductive success of spawners in 2000 and 2001 was

estimated from smolts sampled in 2004.

The mean and variance of reproductive success employed were those estimated from the anadromous spawners (this was likely to differ when the reproductive success of mature parr was also taken into account, but this information was unavailable as samples of mature parr were not taken). The number of mature parr that contributed to natural spawning was estimated (as 10, 800, 1500 and 4000, for reasons described below) and included in N_m, the census number of males. The number of mature male parr used in quasi-natural spawning was also included in the calculations where appropriate.

The actual number of mature parr contributing to natural spawning was not known. In order to model the effects that different numbers of mature parr may have, a range of values was used. The four values used were:

1. an arbitrary low estimate of 10

2. an intermediate estimate of 800 (obtained by multiplying the number of redds identified in 1995, 109 (Taggart *et al.* 2001), by the maximum number of parr, seven, thought to have contributed to a single redd, based on limited sampling)

3. [§]an intermediate estimate of 1500 (obtained by assuming 80% of male parr mature, that they do not mature until aged 1+, that half the parr in the burn were males, that half of the mature parr contributed to spawning, and mortality of parr between summer and autumn is 12.5%)

4. [§]an upper limit of the number of mature male parr that might have been in the burn, of 4000 (assuming half the parr in the burn were male, that they do not mature until aged 1+, and mortality of parr between summer and autumn is 12.5%)

[§] These estimates were obtained by using data from electrofishing that took place in Girnock Burn in the summers of 1969-1986 and 1999-2005. Initially, the

number of parr caught was extrapolated to the whole area of the burn above the traps (giving 9000 parr aged 1+ or above), then the assumptions above applied to give maximum and intermediate estimates. Data were supplied by Phil Bacon (personal communication).

In an additional, exploratory, analysis the effective number of breeders, taking into account variable reproductive success and unequal sex ratio (i.e. $N_{b(demo)}$), was estimated for spawners that underwent quasi-natural spawning in 2001, but under the hypothetical situation that these fish had spawned naturally. Thus the mean and variance of reproductive success estimated from natural spawning that took place in 1995, were applied to the spawners in 2001 that underwent quasi-natural spawning. The numbers of mature parr were estimated as 10, 800, 1500 and 4000, as previously for natural spawning.

One drawback of the estimates of variance in reproductive success for naturally spawning males was that they were based only on data from anadromous males. Input from mature parr would be likely to increase the variance. Therefore the effect of doubling the variance in reproductive success of males was investigated for natural spawning.

4.2.3.4 Reproductive Success in terms of numbers of smolts produced

The total number of smolts sampled that originated from quasi-natural and natural spawning (disregarding the contribution from each spawner) were compared in two ways. First, the average output of smolts per female that underwent quasi-natural and natural spawning was obtained. Secondly, the output of smolts from quasi-natural and natural spawning, taking into account the number of eggs initially used, was analysed. The number of eggs used in natural spawning was estimated by using

data from females employed in quasi-natural spawning. The length of each female

used in quasi-natural spawning and the number of eggs it produced was known and

used to construct an appropriate predictive model that estimated the number of eggs

produced by any given female, given its length.

4.2.3.5   Survival of offspring of quasi-natural and natural spawning

Adult returns of 2004 aged 2.1, that had been spawned above the traps were

assigned to spawners in 2000. A total of 13 sea returns of 2004 were assigned to

spawners in 2000.

4.3   Results

4.3.1   Natural spawning in 1995

A total of 66 females were potential spawners in 1995. The majority of females

identified were represented in both egg and parr samples (Figure 4.1 and

Figure 4.2).

DETECTED FEMALE SPAWNERS

n=47
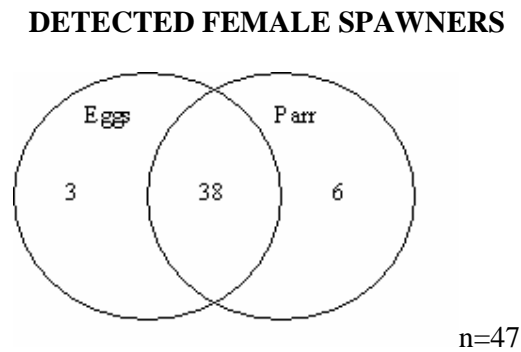
Figure 4.1 Venn diagram showing the number of female spawners represented in egg and parr
samples from natural spawning in 1995.

A limited number of females were represented only in egg or parr samples (three

and six, respectively). However, there was a general consensus between the two

sampling methods, with 19 females not being represented by either sample (

Figure 4.2 and Figure 4.3).
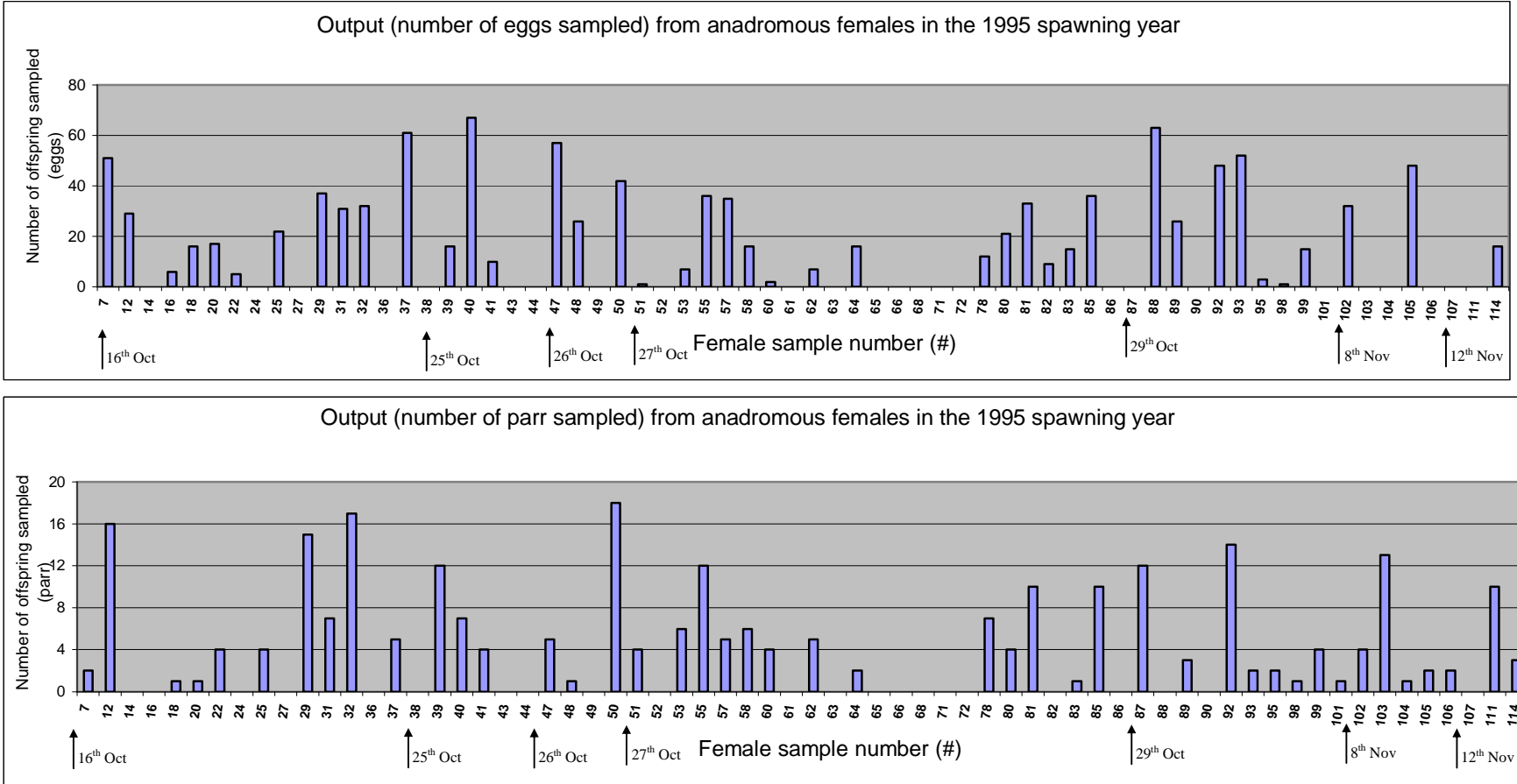
Figure 4.2 The output of each anadromous female that was placed above the traps in 1995. Offspring were sampled as eggs (top) and 1+ parr (bottom). Date of placement of fish above traps is indicated by arrows (fish to the right side of arrows were placed above the traps on this date).

FEMALE SPAWNERS THAT WERE NOT DETECTED

n=28
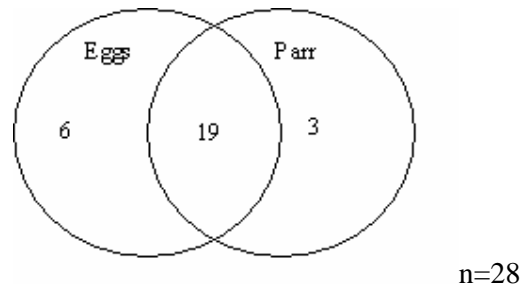
**Figure 4.3 Venn diagram showing the number of female spawners not represented in egg and
1+ parr samples from natural spawning in 1995.**

Slightly more females were represented in the parr sample (44 compared to 41).

This may have been due to the sampling technique employed, which did not rely on

the identification of redds, or a particular portion of the redd being sampled. For at

least two females (#103 and #111; Figure 4.2) that were represented only in the parr

sample, it seems likely that the redd(s) they created were overlooked. All 23 parr

assigned to these two females were found within 870m of the traps, yet the most

downstream redd identified was located c.1050m from the traps.

Three female spawners identified from the egg sampling in 1995 were not

represented in the parr sampled in 1997. Surprisingly, one of these females (#88)

had been assigned to the second highest number of eggs (Figure 4.3). A number of

factors may account for this observation:

- the number of eggs assigned to a female was not representative of the actual

  number (perhaps due to sampling only a portion of redds),

- the mortality of offspring from this female was particularly high,

- the sampling of parr was not adequately extensive to have obtained samples

  of offspring from this female.

Four females were noted as 'part-spent' (#20, #106 and #107) or 'fully-spent' (#93)

on entry to the traps. Despite this, three still produced offspring that were sampled,

showing at least some 'part-spent' fish and the female noted as 'fully-spent'

spawned successfully when placed above the traps.

A total of 43 anadromous males were potential spawners in 1995 i.e. were put above

the traps. The general consensus between females represented in egg and parr

samples was also borne out with anadromous male spawners, the majority of males

were either represented in both egg and parr samples (22 males) or in neither sample

(15 males)(Figure 4.4, Figure 4.5 and Figure 4.6).

DETECTED MALE SPAWNERS

n=28
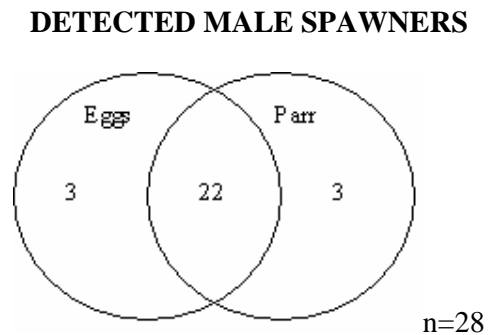
Figure 4.4 Venn diagram showing the number of male spawners represented in egg and 1+ parr samples from natural spawning in 1995.
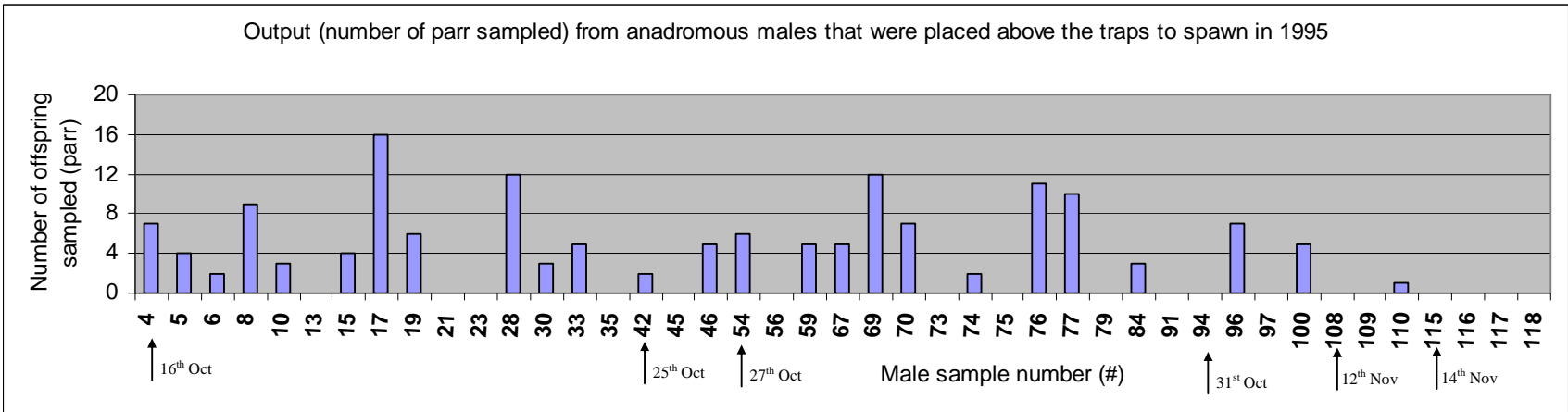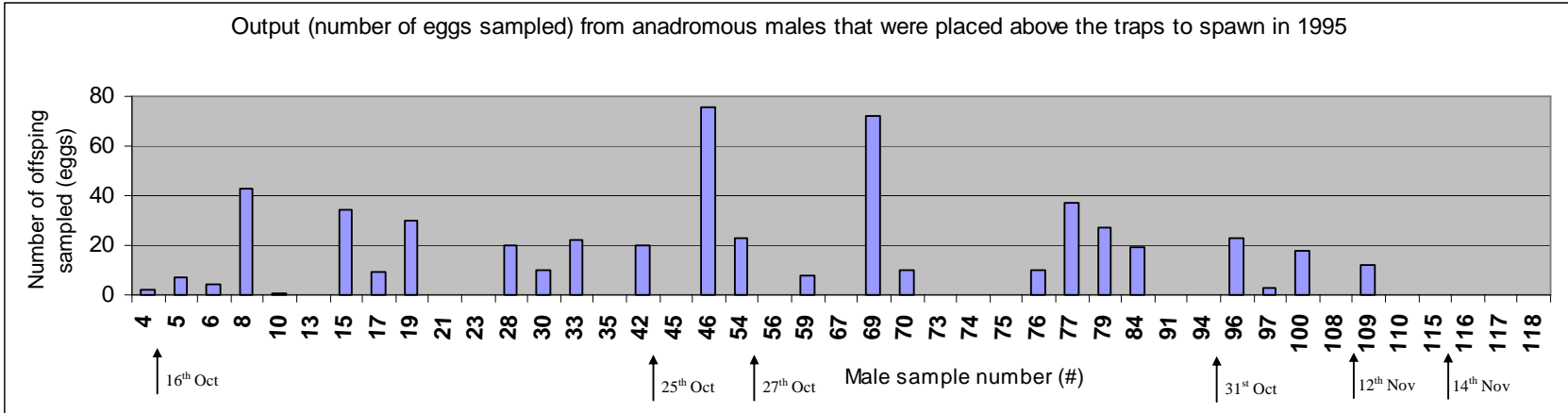
Figure 4.5 The output of each anadromous male that was placed above the traps in 1995. Offspring were sampled as eggs (top) or 1+ parr (bottom). Date of placement of fish above traps is indicated by arrows (fish to the right side of arrows were placed above the traps on or after this date, but prior to the next date).

MALE SPAWNERS THAT WERE NOT DETECTED

n=21
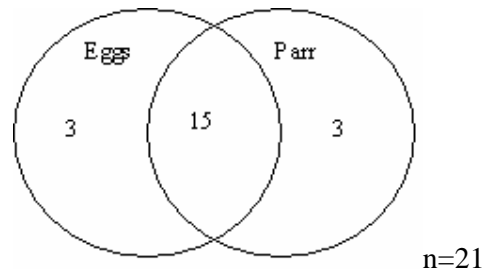
Figure 4.6 Venn diagram showing the number of male spawners not represented in egg and 1+ parr samples from natural spawning in 1995.

That the majority of male and female spawners were represented in both parr and egg samples, or represented in neither sample, suggests that sampling was adequate to detect all but the minority of spawners that gave rise to offspring. This is supported by the sea returns (of 2000) that were offspring of spawners in 1995. All were offspring of male or female spawners in 1995 that had already been represented in egg or parr samples, or in both.

A relatively high proportion of potential spawners (29% and 35% for females and males, respectively) were not detected in either offspring sample. These individuals may not have spawned, or may have produced relatively few offspring, which were not represented with sampling. Two of the females not represented were later found as kelts, indicating they had indeed spawned above the traps. Their offspring may either not have survived, or not have been sampled. It is probably more likely that the parr sample would have given a better measure of the reproductive success of individual spawners as it did not rely on the identification of redds or sampling from a particular area within the redd.

In an attempt to identify potential factors determining the reproductive success of spawners, the length, age and time of return to the traps were compared between identified spawners and apparent non-spawners.

There was no obvious link between run time and successful spawning in females, since successful spawners were found early, mid and late in the spawning season (Figure 4.2). There was also no apparent difference in age (93% of spawners and 81% of apparent non-spawners were multi sea-winter fish, aged either 2.2 or 3.2 from scale reading). No significant difference in length (Mann Whitney Z=-0.90 P=0.37, Figure 4.7) between the groups was found.

There was also no apparent difference between successful and apparently unsuccessful males in terms of age (both consisted of returns aged 2.1, 2.2, 3.1 and 3.2) and there was no significant difference in length (T-test, t=0.028 df=41 P=0.98) (Figure 4.8). The final seven males to be placed above the traps (on or after the 12th November; Figure 4.5) were poorly represented in both samples; only two were positively identified as successful sires.
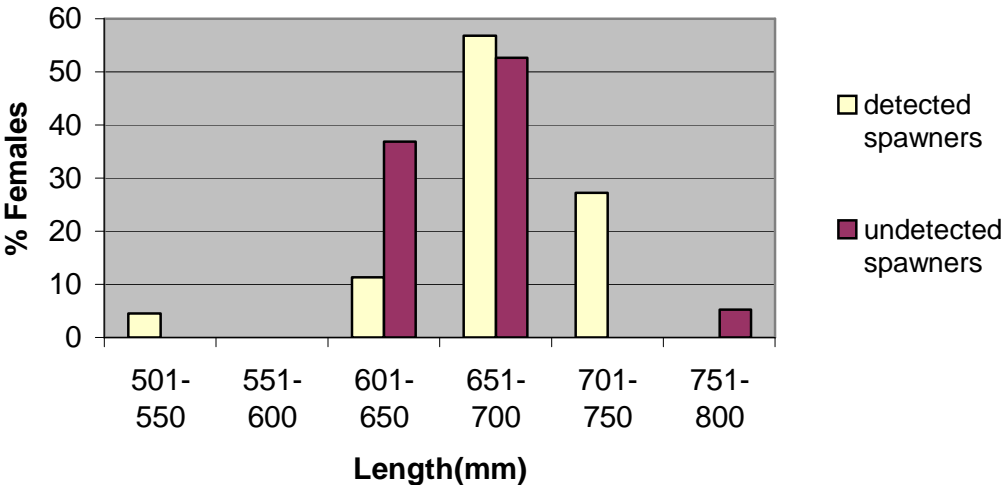
Figure 4.7 Length of anadromous females from the 1995 spawning run: detected vs. undetected spawners.
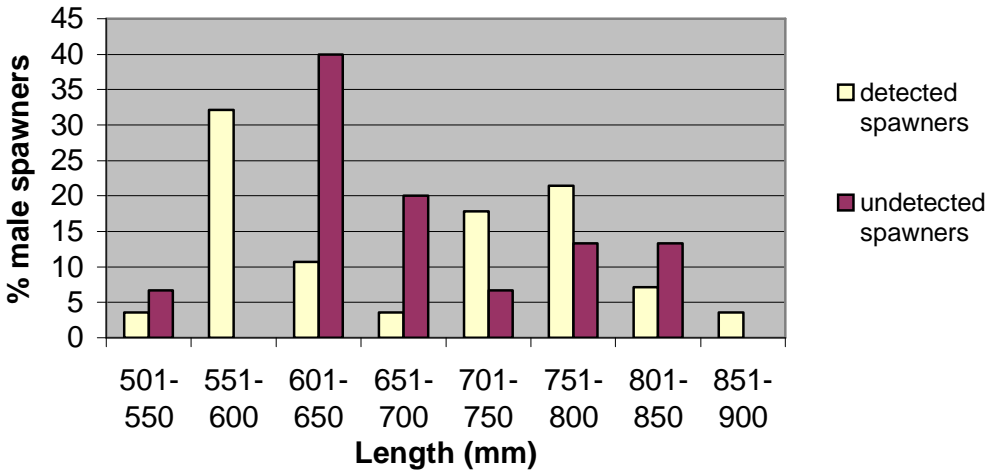
Figure 4.8 Length of anadromous males from the 1995 spawning run: detected vs. undetected spawners.

Despite the general concurrence in the representation of particular male and female spawners in egg and parr samples, they differed in the parental-pairings detected. Only 34 pairings were common to both egg and parr samples, with a total of 73 pairs being found in only one of the two samples (46 in the egg and 27 in the parr sample). The identification of more families from the egg sampling analysis may be directly related to sample sizes (n >1000 for eggs vs. 269 for parr sample). Clearly the combined datasets give a more complete picture in this regard.

n=107
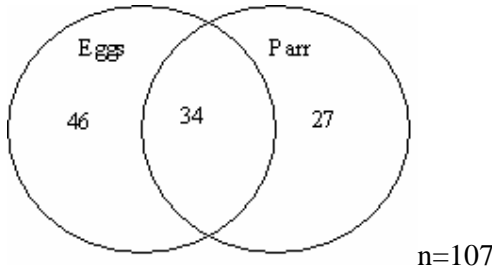
Figure 4.9 Venn diagram showing the numbers of different parental-pairs that were represented in either parr or egg samples, or both.

Taggart *et al.* (2001) found evidence of size assortative mating in two of the three spawning years studied but not for the 1995 spawning year. It was therefore of interest to determine if extra data on pair-matings from the parr sampling altered this conclusion. No significant correlation (Pearson's r=0.036, P=0.71) was found between the lengths of females and males that paired in 1995 (a total of 107 pairings were identified from samples of eggs taken in 1995 and from parr sampled in 1997) (Figure 4.10).
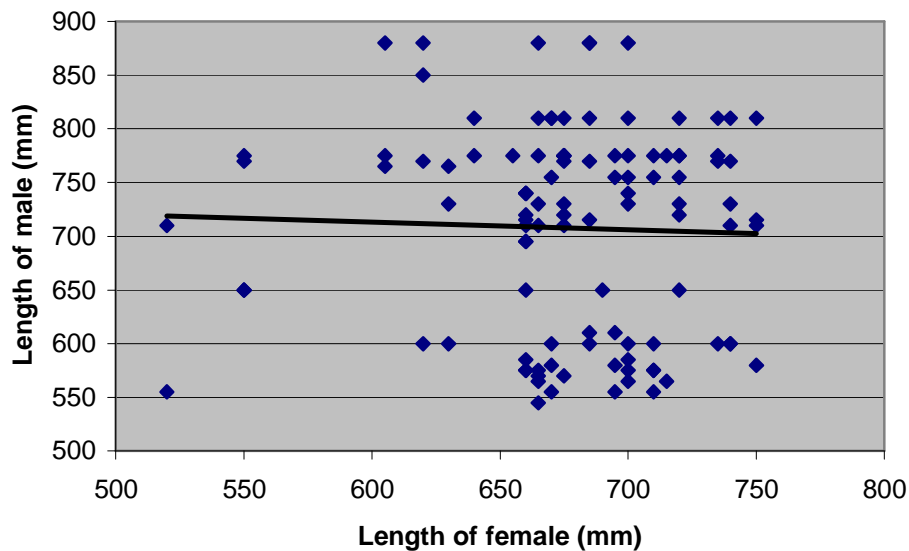
Figure 4.10 Scatterplot showing the length of anadromous males and females, for all 107 pairs identified for spawning in 1995 (linear trendline included).

There was a significant positive correlation between the extent of multiple mating (both dams and sires) and the number of offspring (parr) sampled (dams, Spearman's r=0.54, P=0.005, Figure 4.11; sires, Spearman's r=0.55, P<0.001, Figure 4.12).
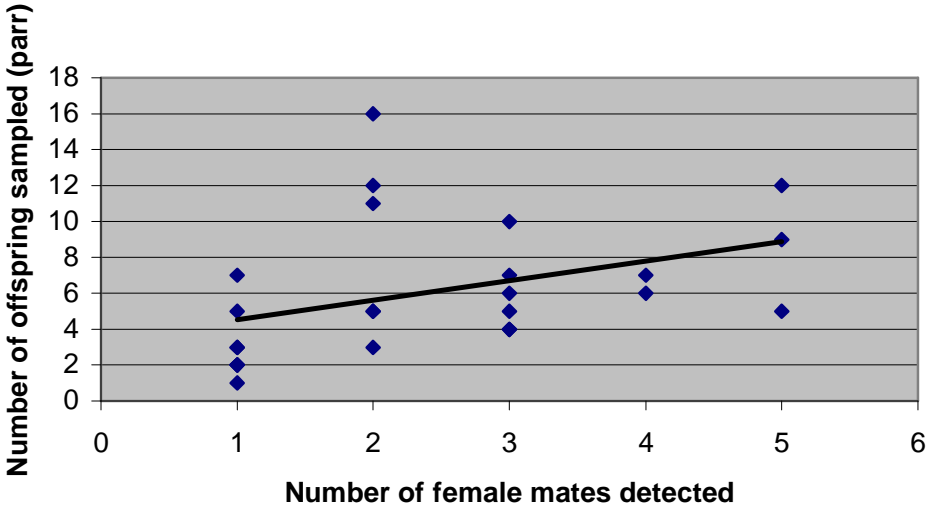
Figure 4.11 Scatterplot (with linear trendline) of the number of offspring (1+ parr) sampled from each anadromous male spawner against the number of different female mates detected. The number of different females each anadromous male paired with was estimated from the parr sample of 1997.
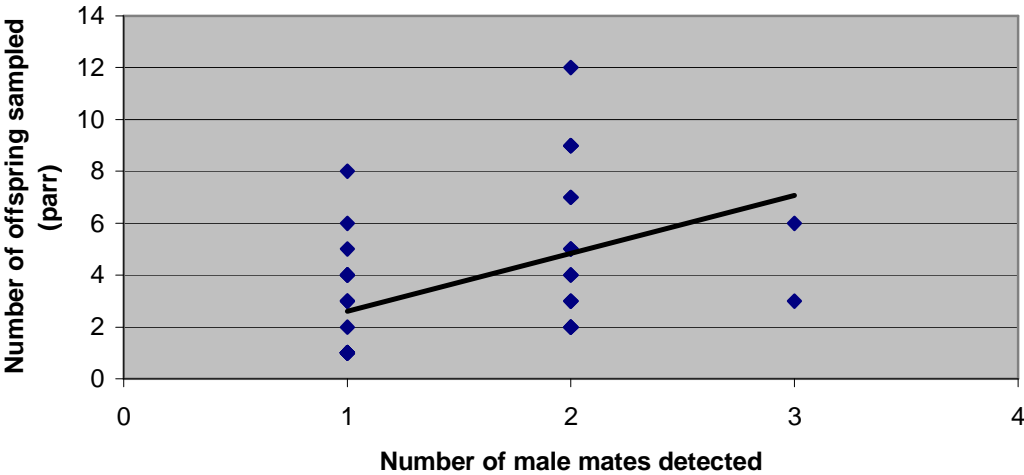
Figure 4.12 Scatterplot (with linear trendline) of the number of offspring (1+parr) sampled from each anadromous female spawner against the number of different male mates detected. The number of different males each anadromous female paired with was obtained from the parr sample of 1997.

4.3.2   Representation of spawners in quasi-natural and natural spawning

Central to evaluating the effectiveness of quasi-natural spawning was demonstrating how the representation of spawners among resultant offspring compared to that of anadromous returns that spawned naturally. The representation of anadromous males and females that spawned naturally and quasi-naturally are depicted numerically in Table 4.2 and graphically in Figure 4.13 to Figure 4.16.

Table 4.2 Representation of anadromous male and female spawners that spawned quasi-naturally and naturally. Dates of samples refer to the year that anadromous fish returned to Girnock Burn. Offspring of returns of 1995 were sampled from eggs taken in 1995/1996, and parr sampled in 1997 (shown separately and combined). Offspring from returns of 2000 and 2001 were sampled as smolts in 2004. The representation of females, excluding females that were noted as 'part-spent' or 'nearly kelt', are shown in brackets.

	Quasi-Natural Spawning		Natural Spawning	
	% represented	Number represented/ total	% represented	Number represented/ total
FEMALES				
1995 (parr)	-	-	67 (68)	44/66 (42/62)
1995(egg samples)[1]	-	-	62 (65)	41/66 (40/62)
1995(combined parr and egg)	-	-	71 (73)	47/66 (45/62)
2000	100 (100)	14/14 (11/11)	75 (67)	6/8 (4/6)
2001	100 (100)	12/12 (12/12)	67 (75)	6/9 (6/8)
MALES				
1995(parr)			58	25/43
1995(egg samples)			58	25/43
1995(combined parr and egg samples)	-	-	65	28/43
2000A(first set quasi-natural spawning)	100	14/14	23	5/22
2000B(second set quasi-natural spawning)	83	15/18	-	-
2001	100	7/7	50	4/8

[1]**Results from Taggart *et al*. (2001).**

Natural spawning 1995

n=62

Quasi-natural spawning 2000

n=11

Natural spawning 2000

n=6

Quasi-natural spawning 2001

n=12

Natural spawning 2001

n=8
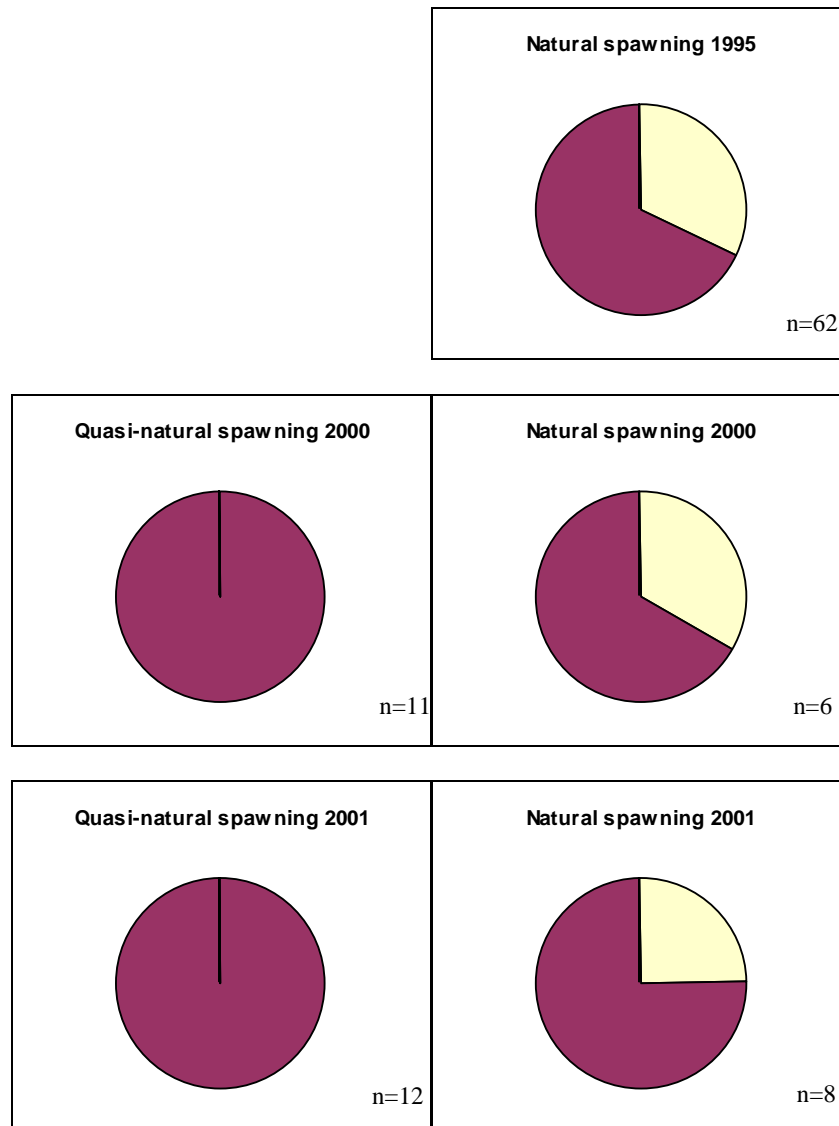
Figure 4.13 The proportion of detected (shaded dark) and undetected female spawners. The proportion of females detected in natural spawning was taken from the parr sampled in 1997. Data for 2000 and 2001 are derived from smolts sampled in 2004. n=total number of females that were potential spawners (excluding those noted as 'part-spent' or 'nearly kelt')

Natural spawning 1995

n=42

Quasi-natural spawning 2000

n=11

Natural spawning 2000

n=4

Quasi-natural spawning 2001

n=12

Natural spawning 2001

n=6
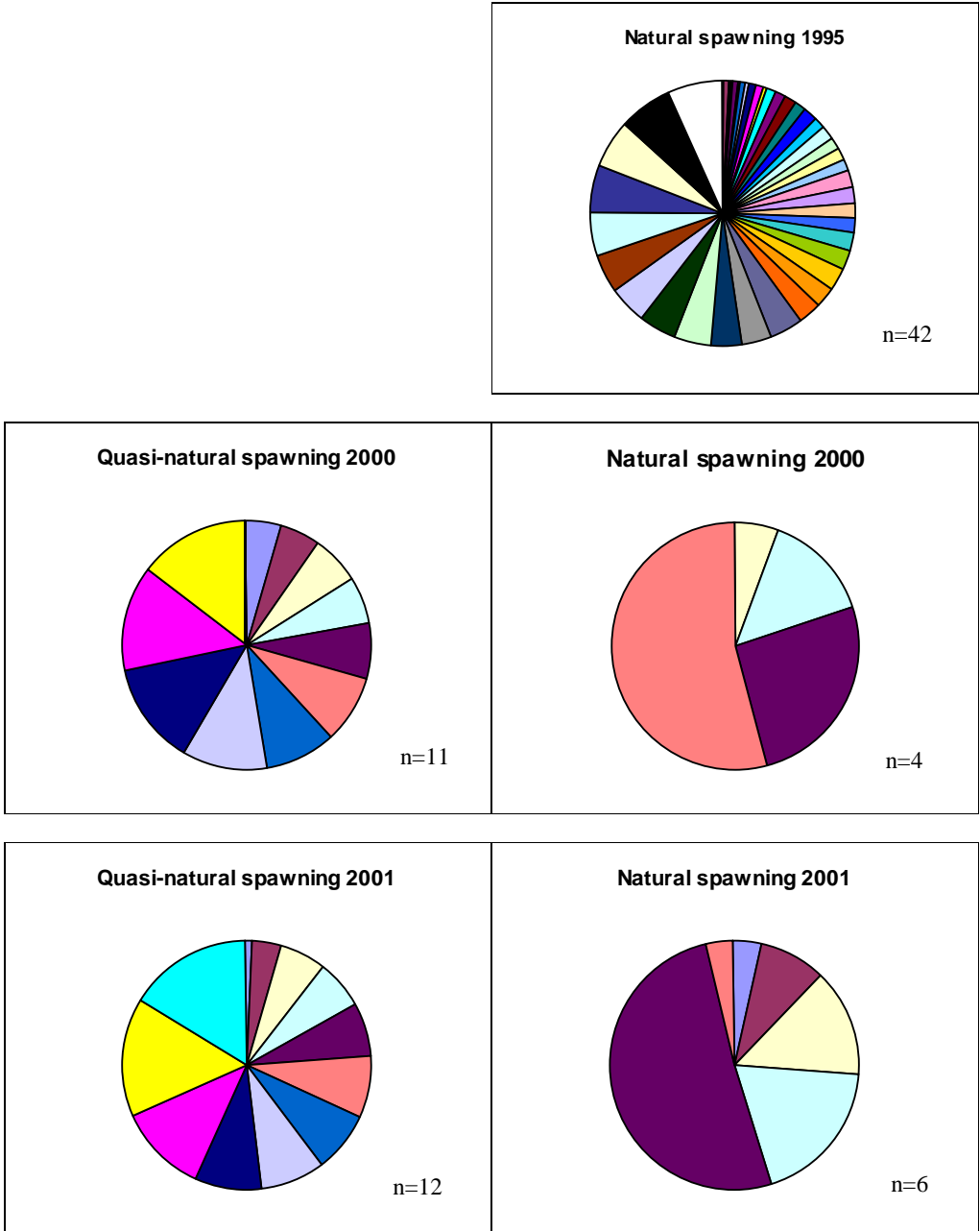
Figure 4.14 The relative output of detected female spawners. Each shade represents a different female. The output of females in natural spawning in 1995 was taken from the parr output. The output of females that spawned in 2000 and 2001 was derived from the smolts sampled in 2004. n =number of detected female spawners (excluding those noted as 'part-spent' or 'nearly kelt')

Natural spawning 1995

n=43

Quasi-natural spawning 2000

n=32

Natural spawning 2000

n=22

Quasi-naural spawning 2001

n=7

Natural spawning 2001

n=8
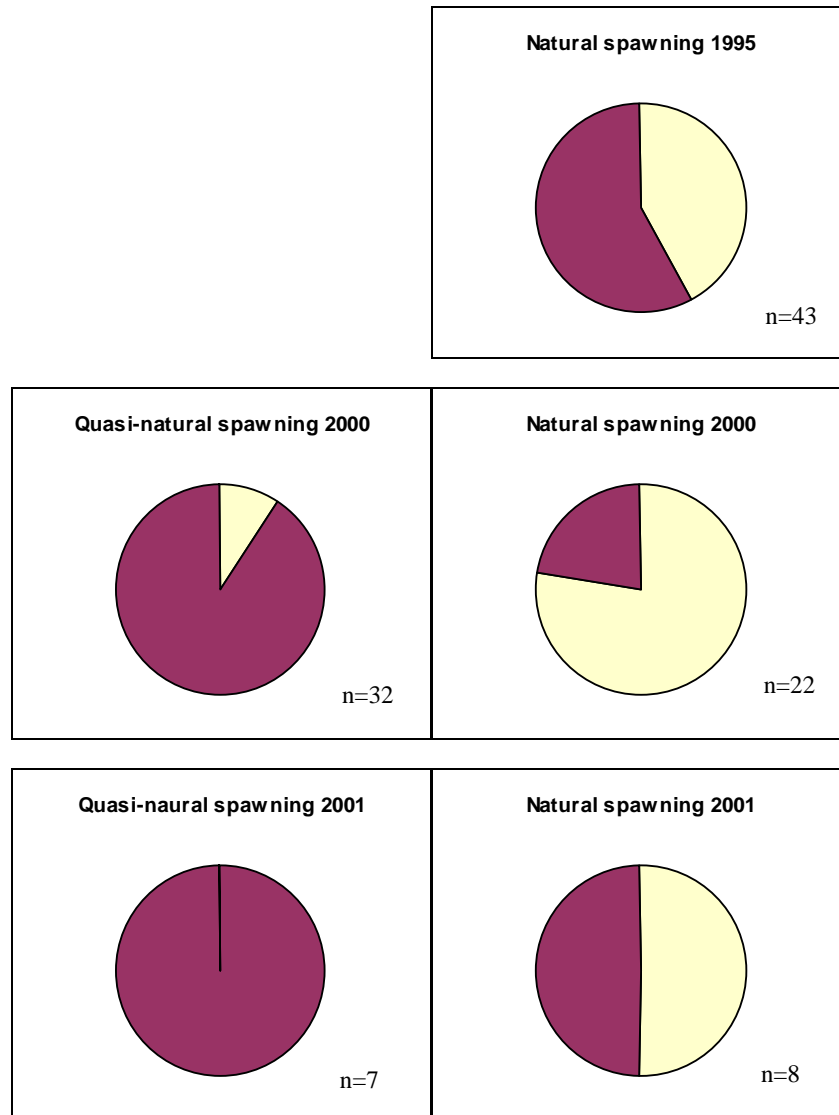
Figure 4.15 The proportion of detected (shaded dark) and undetected male spawners. The proportion of males detected in natural spawning was taken from the parr sampled in 1997. Data for 2000 and 2001 are derived from smolts sampled in 2004. n=total number of anadromous males that were potential spawners
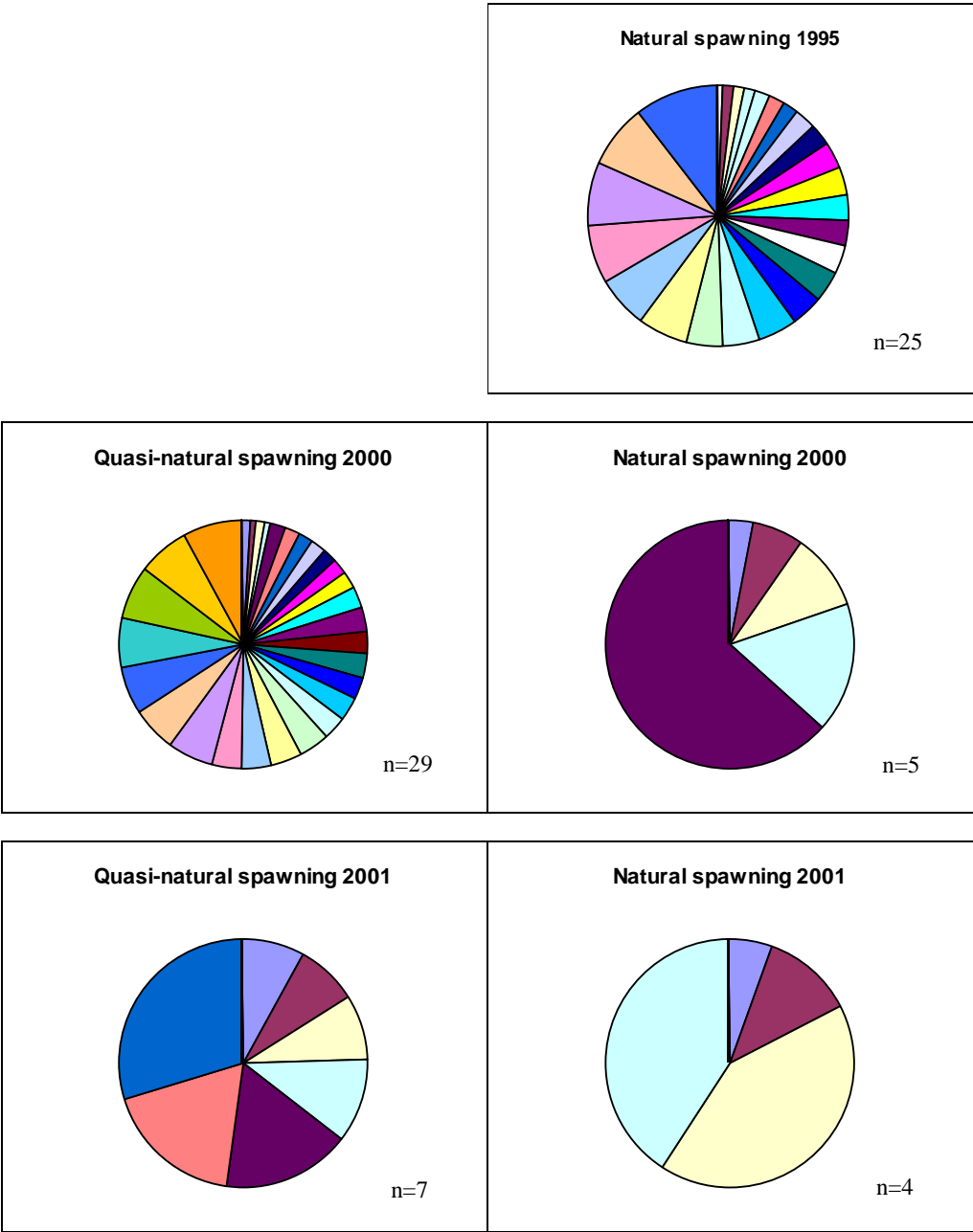
Figure 4.16 The relative output of detected male spawners. Each shade represents a different male. The output of males in natural spawning in 1995 was taken from the parr output. The output of females that spawned in 2000 and 2001 was derived from the smolts sampled in 2004. n=total number of anadromous males detected

Table 4.2 and Figure 4.13 show that the representation of spawners in quasi-natural

spawning (up to the smolt stage) was more complete than in natural spawning, for

both female and male spawners. That nearly all spawners used in quasi-natural

spawning were represented shows that the supportive breeding scheme was successful. It also reveals that the 'insurance male' used when setting up the crosses did not monopolise fertilisations. Not all anadromous males used in quasi-natural spawning in 2000 were represented; three males used in set B (Table 4.1) were not assigned to any smolts sampled. A number of factors acting either singly or in combination may account for their absence, e.g. issues of reduced fertility or sterility, differential survival / behaviour leading to under-representation in the spring smolt run, or sampling error due to the relatively large number of males (18) and few females (five, three of which were part-spent) used in this set. A smaller proportion of anadromous males that were placed above the traps to spawn naturally were represented in 2001 than in 1995 or 2000. This is likely due to the large number of males (22) in comparison to females (eight) that were potential (natural) spawners in this year.

The representation of successful female and male spawners in 1995 was apparently much more uniform compared to natural spawning in 2000 and 2001 (Figure 4.14 and Figure 4.16). A number of factors may account for this, including differences in sampling regimes (differential survival / behaviour may have led to under-representation in the spring smolt run), differences in sex ratios and absolute number of anadromous fish used in natural spawning in these years, or the occurrence of quasi-natural spawning alongside natural spawning in 2000 and 2001 (whereby naturally spawned eggs may have been disturbed by planting out eggs from quasi-natural spawning).

In order to statistically compare relative success of spawners, the B index and 95% confidence intervals of the index were estimated for the different groups of spawners (Figure 4.17 for females and Figure 4.18 for males). The distribution of

offspring among parents of each group was significantly different from random,

except for a single group: offspring of females that underwent quasi-natural

spawning in 2000. Groups that did not significantly differ from a geometric

distribution are highlighted in Figure 4.17 and Figure 4.18. The 95% confidence

intervals of these groups should be reliable, whereas they may be too broad for other

groups (P. Nonacs, pers. comm.).
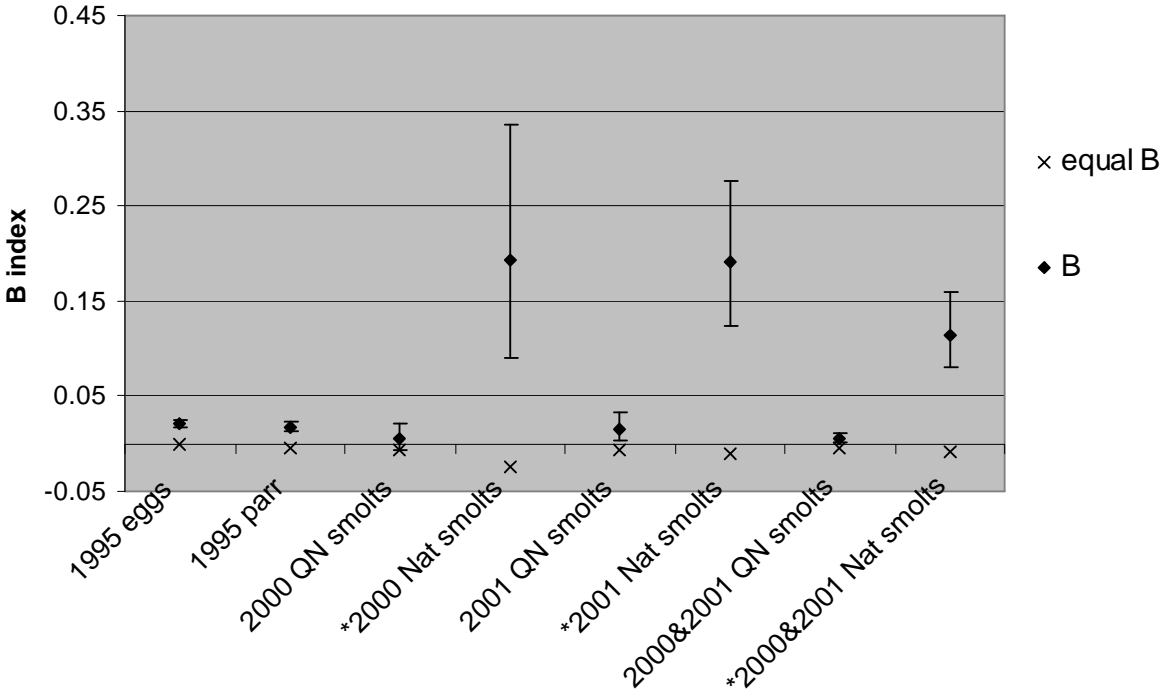
Figure 4.17 Reproductive skew of females, measured by Nonac's B index. Year refers to year of spawning. Eggs and parr are both samples of offspring of natural spawning. Upper and lower 95% confidence intervals are shown.
QN- quasi-natural spawning
Nat- natural spawning
*- distribution did not significantly differ from a geometric distribution
B- B index for the group
Equal B- value of B that corresponds to an equal distribution of offspring between spawners
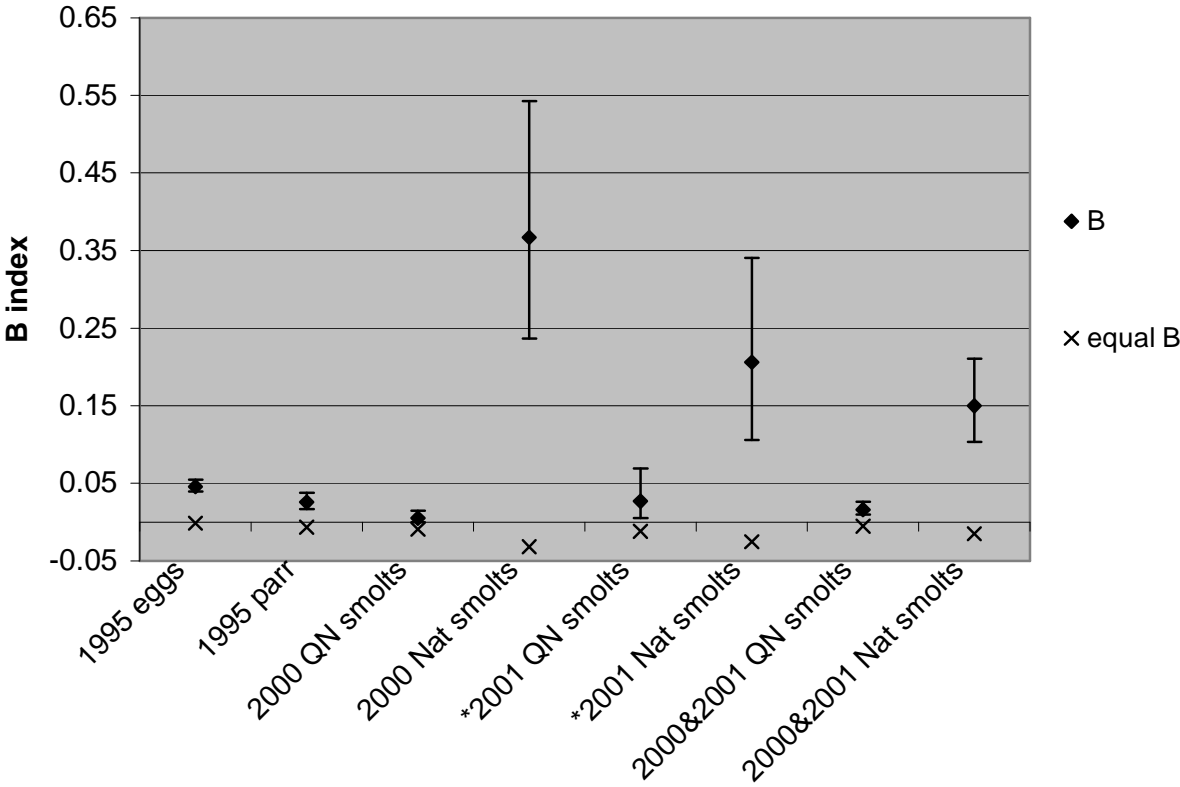
Figure 4.18 Reproductive skew of males, measured by Nonac's B index. Year refers to year of spawning. Eggs and parr are both samples of offspring of natural spawning. Upper and lower 95% confidence intervals are shown.
QN- quasi-natural spawning
Nat- natural spawning
*- distribution did not significantly differ from a geometric distribution
B- B index for the group
Equal B- value of B that corresponds to an equal distribution of offspring between spawners

According to the B index, the reproductive success of both female and male

spawners was significantly more skewed in natural spawning in 2000 and 2001,

than in quasi-natural spawning for these years. However, it also showed that natural

spawning that took place in 1995 (in the absence of quasi-natural spawning)

resulted in a reproductive skew according to the B index, which was similar to that

observed in quasi-natural spawning. This is surprising considering the difference in

representation of spawners between the types of spawning (i.e. a relatively high proportion of spawners were unsuccessful in natural spawning, while nearly all spawners employed in quasi-natural spawning were represented). Although the B index values are similar for these groups, the difference in absolute success (Figure 4.13 and Figure 4.15) may still be biologically important. B index values obtained for natural spawning that took place in 2000 and 2001 suggested more skewed distributions than values gained for the reproductive output of natural spawning in 1995 (when no quasi-natural spawning took place). This concurs with the observations above from Figure 4.14 and Figure 4.16. A number of reasons may be the cause, as suggested above (e.g. differences in sampling regimes (differential survival / behaviour may have led to under-representation in the spring smolt run), differences in sex ratios and absolute number of anadromous fish used in natural spawning in these years, or the occurrence of quasi-natural spawning alongside natural spawning in 2000 and 2001).

An additional element of spawning is the number of different individuals each spawner mates with. This aspect is not measured by the B index, but could be evolutionarily important as the greater the number of pairs that are formed, the greater the number of different genetic combinations, which increases the chances of advantageous combinations arising. The number of mates may also be linked to the distribution of kin throughout the burn. Increasing the number of pairs that are formed may allow an individual's offspring to be more widely spread throughout the burn, which could be seen as a 'bet-hedging' strategy in the light of the variable environment. Therefore the number of males paired per female and the number of females paired per male was compared for quasi-natural and natural spawning (Table 4.3).

Table 4.3 The average number of anadromous males paired per female and the average number of females paired per male. Year relates to year of spawning. Average was taken from males and females that were represented in samples i.e., males and females had been paired with at least one other male or female. (Maximum number of females or males paired is shown in brackets). Females that were 'part-spent' or 'nearly kelt were excluded from the calculation of the average number of males paired per female.

	Quasi-natural spawning	Natural spawning
Average number males paired per female		
1995 (parr)		1.5 (3)
1995 (eggs)[1]		2.1 (6)
1995 (combined)		2.4 (6)
2000	5.9(11)	1.8(2)
2001	3.9(7)	1.2(2)
2000 &2001	4.9 (11)	1.4 (2)
Average number females paired per male		
1995(parr)		2.4 (5)
1995 (eggs)[1]		3.2 (9)
1995 (combined)		3.8 (11)
2000	2.5 (5)	1.6 (2)
2001	6.1 (9)	1.5 (2)
2000&2001	3.2 (9)	1.6 (2)

[1] **Results from a previous study by Taggart** *et al.* **(2001).**

The number of males paired per female was higher for quasi-natural spawning than in natural spawning in all cases (Table 4.3). This may be expected as in quasi-natural spawning each female's eggs were fertilised by a minimum number of seven anadromous males. Of interest is the similarity between the number of females paired per male in quasi-natural spawning (in 2000 and 2001 combined) and natural spawning that took place in 1995. This suggests that setting up artificial crosses did not increase the number of females paired per male compared to that found in natural spawning in 1995, at least as measured by representation of spawners in offspring samples. A possible explanation is the low numbers of eggs each male

fertilised in set B of quasi-natural spawning in 2000, and the low numbers of

females involved in this particular cross.

4.3.3   Influence on the effective number of breeders per year

In order to further investigate the effects of quasi-natural spawning in comparison to

natural spawning, the effective number of breeders per year was estimated for the

various sample sets. The mean and variance in reproductive success of different sets

of spawners are shown below (Table 4.4). It is these values that influence $N_{b(demo)}$

(as demonstrated by Equation 4.1 to Equation 4.3). The standardized variance

(variance/(mean)^2) is also shown. This allows a comparison to be made between the

groups, since it is largely independent of the mean (Nunney 1996). Nunney (1996)

used this value to describe data on the variation in female fecundity in different

species of mammals, insects and birds.

Table 4.4 shows that the standardized variance was lower for quasi-natural

spawning than natural spawning, as would be expected. For quasi-natural spawning

the standardized variance might be expected to be higher in females than males

because of the different numbers of eggs produced by each female, whereas crosses

were set up such that each male should have fertilised equal numbers of eggs. This

was not the case in 2000, where anadromous males in set A fertilised c.1730 eggs

each and anadromous males in set B fertilised c. 750 eggs each. This probably

accounts for the comparatively high standardised variance in male output compared

to females in 2000.

Table 4.4 Mean, variance and standardized variance in output of females and males used in quasi-natural spawning in 2000 and 2001 and in natural spawning in 2000, 2001 and 1995.

Spawning year	Gender of spawner	Mean output[1]	Variance	Standardized variance[2]
1995 eggs	f	16.29	377.16	1.42
	m	12.56	330.40	2.09
1995 parr	f	4.11	24.40	1.45
	m	3.51	17.30	1.40
2000QN	f	11.73	21.62	0.16
	m	3.19	4.93	0.49
2000NAT	f	5.83	53.37	1.57
	m	1.36	17.10	9.20
2001QN	f	10.67	32.42	0.28
	m	10.43	34.62	0.32
2001NAT	f	10.00	184.86	1.85
	m	4.25	38.21	2.12

f- female
m-male
NAT-natural spawning
QN-quasi-natural spawning
[1]output is number of smolts for 2000 and 2001, eggs or parr for1995
[2]Standardized variance- (variance/(mean)^2)

The standardised variance was particularly high for natural spawning in anadromous males in 2000, which could be explained by the highly skewed sex ratio in this year (22 anadromous males and eight females were placed above the traps to spawn naturally in this year). In comparison, in 2001 eight anadromous males and nine females were placed above the trap to spawn naturally.

The estimates are likely to be more accurate for females because of the greater sample size of offspring, fewer offspring were identified from anadromous males due to the input of mature parr.

Table 4.5 shows the effective number of breeders per year ($N_{b(demo)}$), taking into account variable reproductive success and unequal sex ratio. Comparing the quasi-natural spawning that took place in 2000 and 2001, Table 4.5 shows that the effective number of breeders was a lower percentage of the initial number of

breeders for quasi-natural spawning that took place in 2000. This was probably due to the set-up of two separate sets of crosses in this year, with 18 anadromous males and 2 females (plus three females which had few eggs left), the other with 14 anadromous males and nine females. This resulted in a greater standardised variance in reproductive output for anadromous males in 2000 (compared to anadromous males in 2001) in addition to a more unequal sex ratio (this was nearly equal in 2001, when 12 females and 11 males were employed in crosses).

For natural spawning, the effect of contributions of differing numbers of mature parr was investigated. When the number of mature parr contributing was varied between 800 and 4000, there was little effect on the effective number of breeders. However, the effective number of breeders more than doubled when 800 rather than 10 mature parr contributed.

Table 4.5 Number of breeders and effective number of breeders (taking into account both unequal sex ratio and variable reproductive success) for quasi-natural and natural spawning in different years. Estimates of the number of mature male parr involved in natural spawning were varied (10, 800, 1500 or 4000).

Type of spawning	Year of spawning	Mature parr used(^{U}) or estimated	N	$N_{b(demo)}$ [1]	$N_{b(demo)} \times 100/N$
QN	2000	10^U	53	28	53
QN	2001	4^U	23	19	83
Natural	1995(E)	10	119	43	36
Natural	1995 (P)	10	119	54	45
Natural	2000	10	38	6	16
Natural	2001	10	26	8	31
Natural	1995(E)	800	909	102	11
Natural	1995 (P)	800	909	111	12
Natural	2000	800	828	9	1
Natural	2001	800	816	11	1
Natural	1995(E)	1500	1609	106	7
Natural	1995 (P)	1500	1609	115	7
Natural	2000	1500	1528	10	1
Natural	2001	1500	1516	11	1
Natural	1995(E)	4000	4109	109	3
Natural	1995 (P)	4000	4109	118	3
Natural	2000	4000	4028	10	<1
Natural	2001	4000	4016	11	<1

E-offspring sampled as eggs
P-offspring sampled as parr
QN- quasi-natural

$N_{b(demo)} \times 100/N$- the effective number of breeders as a percentage of the initial number of breeders

[1] Note this is the effective number of breeders per year, as opposed to the effective population size per generation, which is estimated in Chapter 8.

Estimates of the effective number of breeders for 1995 based on parr or egg data

were similar. Comparing quasi-natural and natural spawning shows that as a

percentage of the original number of breeders (N), $N_{b(demo)}$ was higher for quasi-natural spawning.

A comparison of the two methods of spawning was also approached in a different way, by estimating $N_{b(demo)}$ for quasi-natural spawning in 2001 and then estimating $N_{b(demo)}$ for the same numbers of anadromous fish, under the hypothetical situation of natural spawning. Thus, in order to mimic the effect of natural spawning on fish that actually underwent quasi-natural spawning, the mean and variance of reproductive success of natural spawning that took place in 1995 were applied to the set-up of quasi-natural spawning in 2001 (Table 4.6).

Table 4.6 The effective number of breeders in hypothetical situations and an actual set up. The number of breeders used in quasi natural spawning in 2001 were re-analysed using parameters (mean and variance of reproductive success) obtained from natural spawning that took place in 1995. The effective number of breeders estimated takes into account both variable reproductive success and unequal sex ratio ($N_{b(demo)}$).

Hypothetical/ actual situation	Origin of mean and variance of reproductive success	Number of anadromous males	Number of mature parr	Number of females	N	$N_{b(demo)}$
Actual	QN	7	4	12	23	25
Hypothetical	Natural	7	10	12	29	13
Hypothetical	Natural	7	800	12	819	21
Hypothetical	Natural	7	1500	12	1519	21
Hypothetical	Natural	7	4000	12	4019	21

QN- quasi-natural

The number of effective breeders was lower for the hypothetical natural spawning. This was true even when 4000 mature parr were assumed to have contributed.

One of the drawbacks with the estimates of $N_{b(demo)}$ was that the variance in reproductive success did not take into account the input from mature parr. It is likely that mature parr would individually have sired fewer offspring than anadromous males, which would have resulted in an increased variance in the output of males.

To model the effect of increased variance in reproductive output the variance was doubled and $N_{b(demo)}$ re-estimated for natural spawning (Table 4.7).

Table 4.7 Number of effective breeders ($N_{b(demo)}$), when modelling the effect of increased variance in reproductive output, by doubling the variance. Estimated for natural spawning only.

Year of spawning	Estimated number of mature parr	N	$N_{b(demo)}$ $1 \times \sigma_k^2$	$N_{b(demo)}$ $2 \times \sigma_k^2$
1995(E)	10	119	43	26
1995 (P)		119	54	33
1995(E)	800	909	102	63
1995 (P)		909	111	67
1995(E)	1500	1609	106	66
1995 (P)		1609	115	69
1995(E)	4000	4109	109	68
1995 (P)		4109	118	71

E-offspring sampled as eggs
P-offspring sampled as parr
$1 \times \sigma_k^2$ - Original estimate of variance in reproductive success for anadromous males and females used in calculating $N_{b(demo)}$.
$2 \times \sigma_k^2$ - The original estimate of variance in reproductive success for anadromous males and females was doubled in calculating $N_{b(demo)}$.

Table 4.7 shows that doubling the variance in reproductive output results in a decrease of $N_{b(demo)}$ of c. 40%.

4.3.4 Reproductive success in terms of smolt numbers

For spawning in 2000 and 2001 it was possible to compare the absolute output of quasi-natural and natural spawning. Smolt output per female (Table 4.8) was significantly higher (Mann-Whitney Z= -2.150 P= 0.032) for quasi-natural spawning c.f. natural spawning (median 10 vs. 4). However, females used in quasi-natural spawning were longer (Mann-Whitney test for fork length, Z=-2.845 P=0.004).

Table 4.8 Numbers of smolts sampled that were produced by each female in quasi-natural and natural spawning (2000 and 2001 combined, in order to maximise sample size). Three females were discounted from natural spawning as they had been noted as part-spent, and three from quasi-natural spawning for the same reason.

Quasi-natural spawning	Natural spawning
1	0
5	0
6	0
7	0
8	2
8	3
8	3
8	5
9	7
9	9
10	11
10	15
10	19
11	41
11	
12	
14	
15	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	

Thus it was considered more prudent to compare smolt output against potential female fecundity. Based on data obtained from females used in quasi-natural spawning, two linear regressions were used to predict the numbers of eggs from grilse and multi-sea winter females (separately, as the relationship was non-linear when values were combined). Plots of the data (Figure 4.19 and Figure 4.20) and equations (Equation 4.4 and Equation 4.5) used to predict the number of eggs from females that spawned naturally, given their length, are depicted below.
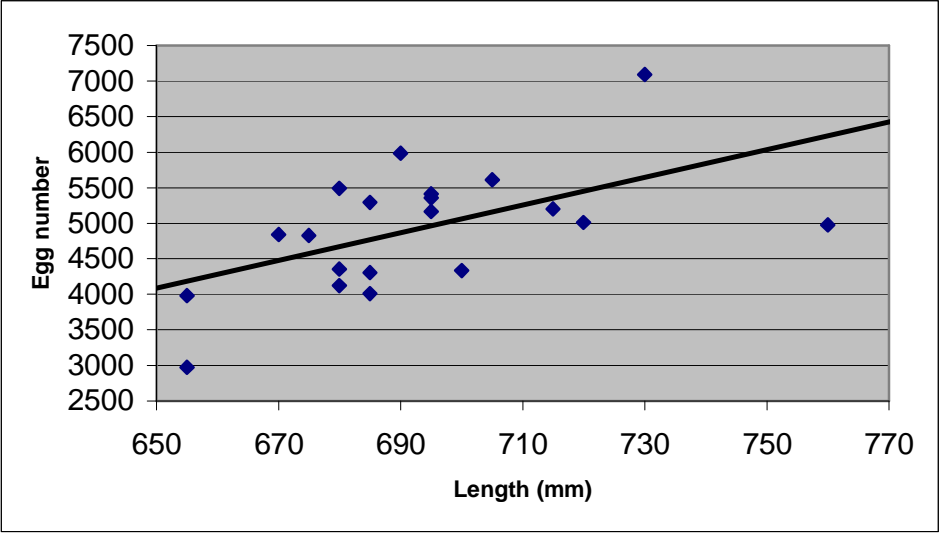
Figure 4.19 Length of MSW females used in quasi-natural spawning and the number of eggs obtained from each.
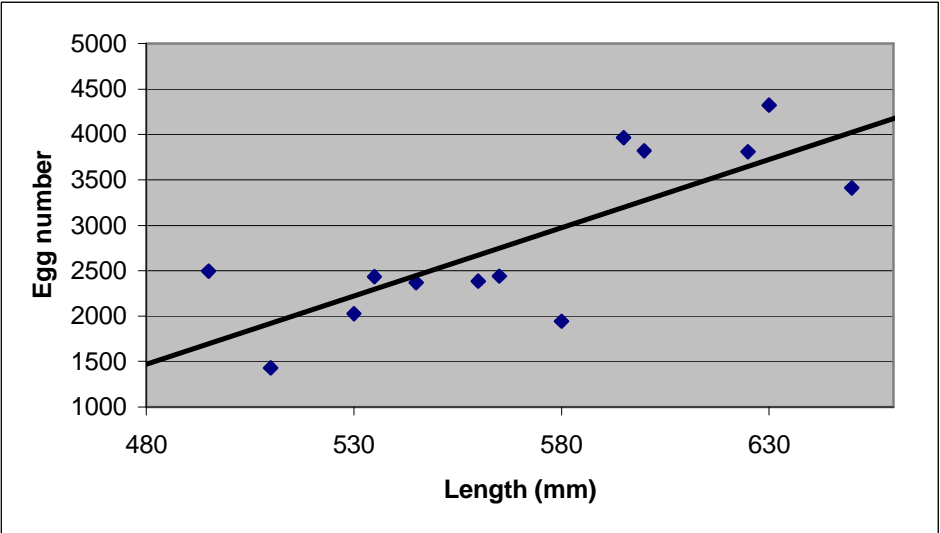
Figure 4.20 Length of female grilse used in quasi-natural spawning and the number of eggs obtained from each.

$$E = 19.507x - 8596.287$$

Equation 4.4 Equation used to predict egg number (E) of MSW fish that spawned naturally, given their length in cm (x).

$$E = 15.008x - 5732.297$$

Equation 4.5 Equation used to predict egg number (E) of grilse that spawned naturally, given their length in cm (x).

Therefore the total number of eggs that were spawned naturally in 2000 and 2001 were estimated (Table 4.9). Taking into account the number of eggs used in quasi-natural and natural spawning, there was no difference in the output of smolts, since 30% of eggs were spawned naturally, and 30% of the smolts sampled also originated from natural spawning (Table 4.9). Thus the minimal impact approach, of rearing only up to the egg stage in an artificial environment, appears not to have given the offspring of quasi-natural spawning a great advantage over those from natural spawning.

Table 4.9 Comparison of the output (in numbers of smolts) from quasi-natural and natural spawning, taking into account the number of eggs used. The number of eggs in natural spawning was estimated from their length. (Numbers in brackets relate to the number of anadromous females that were discounted as they had been noted as part-spent.)

Year of spawning	Number of anadromous females used in spawning	Approximate initial number of eggs	Proportion of initial eggs (NAT/ total)	Number of smolts represented	Proportion of smolts represented (NAT/ total)
2000 QN	14	52051	0.28	139	0.20
2000 NAT	6 (2)	19943		35	
2001 QN	12	56296	0.33	128	0.38
2001 NAT	8 (1)	27359		80	
2000&2001 QN	26	108401	0.30	267	0.30
2000&2001 NAT	14 (3)	47302		115	

NAT-natural spawning.
QN-quasi-natural spawning.

4.3.5   Marine survival of offspring of quasi-natural and natural spawning

The last spawning run sampled in this project was in 2004. It was possible that some

of these fish represented the 2000 year class (i.e. fish that were aged 2.1). Parentage

assignment identified 13 individuals that returned to Girnock Burn in 2004 as

offspring of anadromous adults that spawned in 2000 (Table 4.10). These were all

classified by age as grilse, as would be expected. Two returns from natural

spawning were full sibs, while no returns that originated from quasi-natural

spawning were identified as full sibs.

Table 4.10 The origin of adult returns that could be assigned to spawners in 2000, and the number of female and male spawners represented in the offspring.

Origin	Number of offspring assigned	Number of female spawners represented	Number of male spawners represented
QN	7	6	4
Nat	6	2	4

QN-Quasi-natural spawning
Nat-Natural spawning

Although numbers were too small for meaningful statistical analysis, offspring from

both quasi-natural and natural spawning were represented. Thus there was no

obvious indication that survival and homing of fish was influenced to any great

extent by the type of spawning that produced them.

4.4   Discussion

4.4.1   Mating system in the wild (when no quasi-natural spawning took place)

There was a general concurrence between egg and parr samples in the particular

males and females that were found to be detected and undetected spawners, largely

confirming the findings of Taggart *et al*. (2001). However, it was likely that at least

one redd (including two nests) had not been identified in the study carried out by

Taggart *et al*. (2001). It cannot be determined whether or not the 'unsuccessful'

spawners were in fact completely unsuccessful or had numbers of offspring too low

to be detected. The finding of two females as kelts, that were apparently

unsuccessful spawners suggests eggs were deposited, but whether any of these

survived is not known. Three females that, according to field notes, were either part

or fully spent were detected in the parr sample. This suggests that females with few

eggs are still able to reproduce successfully, and the practise of putting them above

the traps was valid. However, it may be that the fish that was noted as fully spent

was incorrectly recorded or that it is difficult to determine when a female is fully

spent.

The lack of representation of a notable proportion of putative male spawners ties in

with observations made by Webb and Hawkins (1989) after radio tracking spawners

at Girnock Burn in 1986. They found that some males showed little evidence of

spawning success (defined as being observed to contribute to spawning).

In a study examining the parentage of fry from the natural spawning of anadromous

male and female Atlantic salmon, Garant *et al*. (2001) found that 100% (41/41) of

males were represented and that only 9% (3/35) of females were not represented,

although the variance in success was high. However, it is very difficult to compare

these findings to the present study due to the differing field conditions and methods

employed. Sampling may have accounted for this better representation, since offspring were sampled beyond the confines of the redd (as fry), although fewer samples were taken; 650 fry in total. Another aspect that differed was the length of rivers available for spawning; in the present study 66 females were released into a stretch of approximately 8km, whereas 35 females were allowed to spawn in approximately 19km in the study by Garant *et al*. (2001). It may have been that a greater area of spawning habitat was available in the study by Garant *et al*. (2001), such that redd superimposition was less likely to have occurred, although this can only be speculated. Another relevant aspect is the timing of release. Anadromous males and females were all released into the study site at the end of August in the study conducted by Garant *et al*. (2001), although spawning takes place at a later stage, during October and November. This is in contrast to Girnock Burn, where the entrance of adult spawners to the burn is dictated largely by the water flow and occurs very near to the time of spawning. Other reasons for the lower representation of anadromous spawners could be washout of deposited eggs occurring during times of spate, groundwater effects on eggs that were deposited and predation (of the anadromous fish).

Although size assortative mating is common among other salmonid species (Foote, 1988) there was less than convincing evidence for this from data collected from Girnock Burn. Taggart *et al*. (2001) reported evidence of a positive correlation between male and female length for identified parental pairs from spawning in 1991. However this was not the case for 1992 or 1995 spawning data. The additional data provided by the current study for spawning in1995 did not alter this finding.

The number of anadromous mates was correlated with reproductive success, for both males and females. This was also found by Garant *et al.* (2001). However they state that their finding could be due to not identifying all pairs formed. This is also likely to be the case in the current study, especially considering the large number of pairs (73) only represented by parr *or* egg samples. If not all pairs were detected it could mean that individuals that had mated with large numbers of females, but had low reproductive success may not have been detected. Thus this finding still requires more thorough sampling in order to determine the actual relationship. A similar mating outcome to that identified here was found by Seamons *et al.* (2004), in steelhead trout. They found high numbers of potential spawners were not represented (43% and 23% of males and females, respectively), and a range of number of mates (0-10 for males and 0-5 for females). They suggested that the flexibility and complexity of the mating system might be advantageous in variable environments, which could well be the case in this (and other) stock(s) of Atlantic salmon. Ways in which multiple mating could be beneficial are; in producing a greater variety of genetic combinations, some of which may be useful in prevailing environmental conditions, in utilising different regions of the burn for offspring development (a 'bet-hedging' strategy), and avoidance of inbreeding (Avise *et al.* 2002). A flexible mating system may also be advantageous in allowing for variances in water flow during spawning (Taggart *et al.* 2001).

4.4.2   Representation of spawners in quasi-natural and natural spawning

The vast majority of spawners employed in quasi-natural spawning were represented in the smolts sampled. The only case when not all spawners were represented was when the sex ratio was heavily skewed towards males, and this may be due to chance sampling error among offspring. This is in contrast to natural

spawning, when complete representation of anadromous spawners was not found. This suggests that the method of quasi-natural spawning (involving crossing each male in a set with each female and distributing eggs from families throughout the burn) has been successful, in that the representation of anadromous spawners was more even and therefore increased the chances of their representation in the future genepool.

Nonac's B index (Nonacs 2000) was used as a way of statistically comparing the reproductive skew of different groups. This showed the natural spawning that occurred alongside quasi-natural spawning was significantly more skewed than quasi-natural spawning or natural spawning that occurred in 1995. Thus when managing the burn, it may be more beneficial to either have all fish spawned quasi-naturally, have greater numbers spawning naturally, or, when there is an excess of anadromous males, to place them (a long way) below the trap as they may encounter more females than are above the traps and possibly be more likely to reproduce. Quasi-natural spawning resulted in more males being paired per female (but not more females being paired per male) than was detected to occur naturally. This ties in with observations from radio tracking made by Webb and Hawkins (1989) at Girnock Burn. They tracked anadromous males and females during the spawning season, and found that anadromous males tended to move further and more often than anadromous females, the implication being that they mated with different females in different parts of the river. Thus quasi-natural spawning may be a way of obtaining a higher number of pairings of males per female, but not necessarily females per male as this was shown already to be high in the natural spawning that occurred in 1995.

The numbers of females paired per male and vice versa were lower in this study (for both types of spawning) than those found by Garant *et al*. (2001), also in Atlantic salmon. Garant *et al*. (2001) found, on average, each male spawned with 6.4 females and each female spawned with 7.5 males. This may reflect different sampling regimes of the two studies, different mating systems in the two stocks, the shorter run time at Girnock Burn, the lower area of spawning habitat available at Girnock Burn, and possible effects of washout and groundwater on deposited eggs at Girnock Burn.

The actual reproductive success (as determined from smolt samples) of adults that spawned in 2000 and 2001 may have differed to that observed because the smolts sampled in the spring of 2004 only represented a portion of these offspring. Firstly, offspring of the same year class would have passed through the traps in the autumn prior to sampling. Secondly, in order to sample two year old smolts originating from spawners in 2000 and three year old smolts originating from spawners in 2001, samples of autumn migrants from 2002 and 2004 in addition to spring migrants from 2003 and 2005 would have been required. Therefore if a particular spawner only gave rise to offspring that undertook a particular life history tactic, such as smolting at three years, and no three year old smolts were sampled, the spawner would not have been represented. The extent to which this may have biased results is unknown.

The parr sample was not limited in this way, in that the whole cohort was available for sampling. However, the smolt sample was taken when fish were older, so had survived for longer in the freshwater environment. It was therefore potentially a slightly better indication of lifetime reproductive success of the spawners, although this must be considered in light of the probable bias in this latter sample. The egg

sample was limited in that only portions of the redd were sampled, although

sampling redds did allow for the position of spawning and therefore the ranging of

spawners to be determined. With hindsight a larger sample of 1+ parr would have

allowed for a more accurate estimation of the reproductive output of spawners in

1995 (particularly for males), and for the detection of additional mating pairs.

However, these samples had already been collected at the beginning of the current

project, and the sample size had been limited to minimise the amount of disturbance

caused.

When considering the design of studies comparing the reproductive success of

hatchery and natural-born spawners, Hinrichsen (2003) pointed out the importance

of having the appropriate baseline in order to provide a worthwhile comparison.

When this principle is applied to the present study, the 1995 dataset provided 'an

appropriate baseline' for natural spawning when comparing aspects of natural and

quasi-natural spawning, as no quasi-natural spawning took place in this year.

However, natural spawning that took place alongside quasi-natural spawning (in

2000 and 2001) allowed the success of the two methods to be measured under the

particular conditions that occurred in these years- for example water flow,

temperature and abundance of predators may have varied among years.

4.4.3   The effective number of breeders per year

Comparing the quasi-natural spawning that took place in 2000 and 2001, Table 4.5,

shows that the $N_{b(demo)}$, as a percentage of a percentage of the initial number of

breeders, was greater for quasi-natural spawning in 2001 than in 2000. As described

previously, this was likely due to the set-up of two separate sets of crosses in 2000,

one with 18 anadromous males and two females (plus three females which had few

eggs left), the other with 14 anadromous males and nine females. A more even sex ratio would have been preferable. However, the choice of parents was restricted by the sea-returns available on the day when crosses were conducted.

The main flaw in the estimation of $N_{b(demo)}$ was that the variance of reproductive success for males was calculated only from that of anadromous males. For natural spawning the variance in reproductive success may have increased if mature parr had been taken into account, since they are likely to individually have a lower reproductive success than anadromous males. An increase in variance in reproductive success was modelled, which resulted in a c.40% decrease in the $N_{b(demo)}$. In order to examine this further, the reproductive success of individual parr would be required in order to provide a more accurate estimate of the variance in reproductive success for males.

Overall, these results suggest that when a given number of breeders are used in quasi-natural spawning (as implemented at Girnock Burn) the resultant effective number of breeders will be greater than if they had spawned naturally. However, there may be more combinations of genetic types in the offspring of natural spawning if large numbers of mature parr contribute. It should be noted, however, that mature parr have not undergone selection in the marine environment. It may therefore be that the alleles carried by anadromous males are of more 'value' than those of mature parr. This is discussed further in Chapter 7.

In the long term it may be that attempting to maintain the effective number of breeders through quasi-natural spawning will have little effect on the effective population size, as it may be overridden by fluctuations in population size over time. Frankham (1995) found that temporal change in population size was the most influential factor on N_e, in a review of N_e in 102 species, while Ardren and

Kapuscinski (2003) found that it was the second most influential factor on the effective population size of steelhead trout (the most influential being variable reproductive success). While management programs can help improve spawning success and freshwater survival rates, influencing marine survival would impossible or far more difficult to achieve.

4.4.4   Reproductive success in terms of numbers of smolts

When the number of eggs used in natural and quasi-natural spawning was taken into account there was no significant difference in the output of smolts from the two schemes. In some ways this was surprising as the survival of eggs in the burn over winter (for natural spawning) was likely to have been lower than that for quasi-natural spawning. In addition, eggs from quasi-natural spawning were planted out in areas that avoided regions subject to high levels of groundwater, which has been linked to impaired embryo development (Youngson *et al*. 2004). However, according to Cuenco *et al*. (1993) planting out offspring as eggs is not likely to result in an increase in survival, as the highest level of mortality occurs after emergence from the gravel. That there was no significant difference was beneficial as it meant that offspring from natural spawning were not at a (measurable) disadvantage in terms of survival to smolt stage. A well documented problem with artificial spawning programs is the Ryman-Laikre effect, whereby a small portion of the total broodstock are employed in the supportive breeding program, which are then over-represented in the offspring. The equality in survival and the set-up of crosses in quasi-natural spawning at Girnock Burn, that results in a representation of anadromous spawners that is no more skewed than natural spawning, suggests this is not occurring.

To a limited extent, quasi-natural spawning may provide a slight increase in the output of the burn. Quasi-natural spawning allows the use of regions of the burn suitable for egg deposition that would otherwise be either inaccessible to spawners due to low water levels, or do not tend to be used.

The distribution of kin throughout the burn was likely to differ for quasi-natural and natural spawning. Eggs from families were mixed prior to planting out in quasi-natural spawning, whereas females tend to nest in a few places in the burn during natural spawning. The roughly equal survival of offspring of natural and quasi-natural spawning shows that beneficial kin interactions, if they occur, are either still able to take place, or do not influence greatly the survival of offspring up to the smolt stage.

4.4.5 Marine survival of offspring of quasi-natural and natural spawning

No apparent differences in marine survival were observed between offspring of quasi-natural and natural spawning. This suggests that the survival and homing of fish that were produced through quasi-natural spawning has not been greatly impaired. This may be due in part to the minimal amount of time the offspring spent under artificial conditions (being planted out as eggs), which still allowed for imprinting. It also meant that offspring were present in freshwater at times that might be important if it is the salmon themselves that provide the chemical cues that are the basis of imprinting. This is in contrast to supportive breeding schemes where offspring are planted out as smolts, as a lack of imprinting to the natal stream can lead to higher straying rates in hatchery fish (Myers *et al.* 2004).

As such a low proportion of smolts actually return to Girnock Burn as adults to spawn, the value of attempting to decrease the variance in output of breeders may be questionable. However, for the small numbers of returns (13) in 2004 that could be

assigned to spawners in 2000, only two females were represented in offspring of natural spawning (two returns were also full sibs), whereas six different females were represented in offspring of quasi-natural spawning (none were identified as full sibs). This suggests that a lower variance in reproductive success of spawners to the smolt stage may also translate to later life stages (namely anadromous adults). However, it must be noted that the natural spawning that took place in 2000 initially had a limited number of females, so is not perhaps a comparable baseline. Whether or not the initial representation of spawners is carried through from eggs to smolts to sea returns depends on how survival in the freshwater and marine environment is determined. If groups of migratory fish travel together, it may just be groups that follow a beneficial route that survive. Alternatively it may be those with favourable genetic make-ups that survive, in which case individuals that are more closely related will tend to survive anyway.

4.4.6 Future directions

This chapter describes the first attempt to quantify the genetic consequences of implementing quasi-natural spawning in Girnock Burn. Initially, this was implemented in relative haste and was not conducted with subsequent detailed genetic analysis foremost in mind. The study has been very enlightening, particularly in contrasting the genetic effects of quasi-natural and natural spawning. Nevertheless, in conducting the analyses, a number of weaknesses (particularly in sampling methodologies and design) became apparent, which should be addressed in future monitoring of quasi-natural spawning:

- it would be advantageous to sample the mature parr used in quasi-natural spawning. This would enable their individual reproductive success to be monitored, in addition to the anadromous males employed.

- details of the 'insurance' male used during crosses should also be retained in order that sterility / low fertility issues can be detected and quantified.

- it would also be beneficial to sample much more widely from each particular year class to provide a potentially much less biased sample. This would include sampling from the autumn migration in addition to the spring emigration (only the spring emigrants were sampled in this study) and sampling over multiple years.

- Larger sample sizes would provide a more accurate estimate of the reproductive success of individual anadromous spawners, particularly males. However, typing more samples would involve more time and expense. In addition, it would complicate routine sampling already in place, whereby one in every five smolts are examined in more detail (length is measured and scale samples are taken). In order for these data to tie in with tissue samples it is necessary to place the fin clips into individual wells filled with ethanol. This is a tedious task when in the field, in often inclement or severe weather conditions. An alternative method would be to collect all adipose fin clips (all Atlantic salmon captured in the downstream trap have the adipose fin removed) and place them in a single container of ethanol. This would be less time consuming but other data on the fish sampled would be lost.

All fish that returned to the burn in 2005 went through quasi-natural spawning. This was the first year that there was the capacity to do so and may be continued in future years. Positive aspects to this approach include:

- the representation of all anadromous returns should be more even. This should maximise N_e for the population (provided adequate numbers of mature parr are involved in the crosses).

- all potential parents can be sampled / genotyped. Without the input from anonymous parr, parentage assignment should be much simpler, potentially requiring fewer loci to allocate parents with high confidence.

Negative aspects of the scheme include;

- The risk of losing all eggs if they become infected or some unforeseen problem occurs with the incubator. (There was 30% mortality of the eggs from the crosses set up in 2005, far higher than in previous years. The reason for this is not known).

- Lack of selection during mating could cause fish that would otherwise not spawn to produce offspring. (However, there was no suggestion that strayers, identified using different methods, naturally had a substantially lower spawning success in Girnock Burn- see chapter 6).

- Fewer mature parr are likely to contribute to spawning, which is likely to differ from the natural situation.

5   The spatial distribution of juvenile kin and implications for sampling

5.1   Introduction

One potentially serious problem with sampling juveniles in order to determine

population structure of salmonids was noted by Allendorf and Phelps (1981). They

described, through simulation studies, how 'it is dangerous to draw conclusions'

about the reproductive isolation of salmonid stocks, based on allele frequency data

derived from juvenile samples, as such samples may originate from a small number

of breeders. Despite this warning, juvenile samples have still been used in

population genetic analyses in salmonids, probably due to the practicalities of

sampling. With the advent of multiallelic molecular markers, and the ability to

determine kinship of individuals from within samples in the current study, this

problem has been revisited.

Empirical studies based on microsatellite and minisatellite data have found

clustering of juvenile kin in at least some situations. Hansen *et al.* (1997) sampled

brown trout aged 0+, 1 or 2 years, from two rivers in Denmark, the Tjaerbaek and

Skibelund. In both rivers samples were obtained from a 200m stretch, although the

majority of fish and all 0+ fish were obtained from a 20m stretch in the Skibelund.

The authors found significant differences in mtDNA haplotypes between age classes

within both rivers, and suggested that sampling of families may have contributed.

The difference was particularly pronounced for the Skibelund samples, and further

analysis with six microsatellite loci showed that the 0+ sample was likely to have

comprised only three full sib groups. Accordingly Hansen *et al.* (1997)

recommended the sampling of adult fish, or if utilizing juveniles aged 0+, sampling

from river stretches greater than 100m in length and not to include large numbers of

individuals caught at the same site. Mjølnerød *et al.* (1999) studied the distribution

of related Atlantic salmon juveniles along a 300m stretch of the River Jiesjokka in

Norway. Using multilocus minisatellites they estimated the relatedness (based on

band-sharing) of pairs and their geographic separation. The authors found a

significant (but not strong) negative association between geographic separation and

relatedness in pairs born in the same year. Mjølnerød *et al.* (1999) therefore

recommended sampling from more than one age class when employing juveniles for

population studies. A similar study comparing relatedness and geographic

separation was conducted by Carlsson *et al.* (2004) in two streams, one in Scotland

the other in Denmark. In the Findhu Glen Burn, Scotland, samples of 0+ brown

trout were obtained from a 50m section and samples of fish older than 0+ from a

215m section. In the Dollerup Mollebaek, Denmark, samples of trout aged 1+ or

older were obtained from a 125m section. The authors reported that samples found

closer together also had a higher relatedness (based on 14 microsatellites) in the

Findhu Burn, although this was not found in the Dollerup Mollebaek. On a smaller

scale, Fontaine and Dodson (1999) evaluated whether Atlantic salmon juveniles

occupying adjacent territories tended to be related. Fish aged 0+, 1+ and 2+ were

sampled from areas of a large river (Trinite River) measuring 5×20m. The

relatedness between pairs was estimated using four microsatellite loci and the

geographic position recorded. The authors did not find a relationship between

geographic separation and relatedness, of any age group sampled.

Where spatial association of juvenile kin has been found it is likely to be due, at

least in part, to spawning in redds which leads to the hatching of related individuals

in close proximity to each other. Beall *et al.* (1994) examined the dispersal of

Atlantic salmon juveniles in the Lapitxuri Brook in France, a tributary where no

Atlantic salmon occurred naturally. Following planting of eggs in the Brook, the

authors studied the distribution of 0+ fish by electrofishing. Approximately three

months after hatching, 0+ fish were found to have mainly dispersed downstream;

89.2% were found within 1600m downstream from the artificial nest, while 3.7%

were found within 750m upstream of the nest. The dispersal of Atlantic salmon

from artificial nests was also examined by Webb *et al*. (2001) in Baddoch Burn (a

tributary of the Dee, Scotland). Using single locus minisatellites, the authors

determined the parentage of 0+ fish (aged 17 weeks) originating from known

crosses and known nest sites. It was found that detected dispersal tended to be

downstream and less than 1km from initial nest sites.

The implications of the distribution of kin for population analyses were considered

in the current study; specifically how sampling strategy may affect results. Previous

sampling of parr from the length of Girnock Burn (upstream of the fish traps)

allowed this to be investigated by determining the distribution of kin through

parentage analysis and comparing the genetic differentiation of sub-samples.

5.2   Methods

Samples were obtained from anadromous returns in 1995 that were caught in the

upstream trap and 1+ parr (progeny of these returns in 1995) sampled from the burn

in 1997. In 1995 113 anadromous returns were released above the traps to spawn,

after an adipose fin clip (or sliver of adipose fin if the fin had previously been

removed) was sampled from each. A total of 274 1+ parr were sampled by

electrofishing from the length of Girnock Burn (above the fish traps) in 1997. These

were selected by length to be 1+ parr. One fish was taken every c.30m, an adipose

fin clip and a scale sample were obtained, and the fish replaced. Extraction of DNA

from adipose fin clips is described in the Materials and Methods (Chapter 2). Nine

to eleven loci were examined for each sample (Table 5.1) and a parentage analysis

conducted, as described in the Materials and Methods (Chapter 2). Data had already

been collected on the spawning position of anadromous returns in 1995, which had

been examined by determining parentage of eggs sampled from redds (described in

Taggart *et al*. 2001).

Table 5.1 Loci screened to determine parentage of 1997 1+ parr.

Sample year	Life stage of sample	Relationship	Loci typed
1995	Anadromous return	Putative parents	2210 1605 2201 410 One9 407 202 171 197 (404 408)[1]
1997	parr	Putative Offspring	2210 1605 2201 410 One9 407 202 171 197 (404 408)[1]

[1]**See material and methods for details**

In order to determine how sampling strategy could affect the results of population

genetic analyses when sampling juveniles of a single age class, the parr were

divided into five equal groups using two methods. The first method was based on

their distribution (as sampled) in the burn. The first 250 samples obtained were

divided into five groups of 50 samples, corresponding to samples from (adjacent) stretches of river approximately 1.47 km in length. For example, group one consisted of 50 parr sampled from the first 1.47 km above the traps and group two of 50 parr sampled between 1.5 km and 2.97 km above the traps. Hereafter these are referred to as 'spatially discrete' samples. The second method was designed to simulate sampling over a wider area. The 250 parr (the same individuals as used in method one) were split into groups of 50 by randomly sampling without replacement (using a sampling routine executed in SPSS v.14). These samples are referred to as 'random samples'.

The groups of samples were then analysed using standard population genetics procedures, using the initial nine loci listed in Table 5.1, which were screened in all individuals. Hardy Weinberg equilibrium and differences in allele frequencies were tested for using exact tests and F_{IS} was calculated using GENEPOP 3.4 (Raymond and Rousset 1995). For high precision exact tests were run with the following parameters: 20000 dememorization steps, 200 batches and 6000 iterations per batch. The standard error of the probability was always <<0.01. Pairwise values of F_{st} were calculated and the significance determined using ARLEQUIN 3.01 (Excoffier *et al*. 2005), with 20000 permutations. Again the standard error of the probability was always <<0.01.

The distribution of juvenile kin in the burn was examined by plotting the position from which groups of both full sibs and maternal half sibs were sampled. In cases where eggs had been assigned (in the previous study by Taggart *et al*. 2001) to corresponding anadromous sires and dams (in the case of full sibs) or the corresponding anadromous female (in the case of maternal half sibs), the position of the redd from which eggs had been sampled was also plotted.

5.3   Results

5.3.1   Parentage analysis

A total of 269 parr were assigned to parents in 1995. Twenty full sib groups with three or more progeny were identified and 11 full sib groups with two progeny. 17 maternal half sib groups with six or more members were identified, four groups with five members, eight groups with four members, and 15 groups with three or fewer members.

5.3.2   Population genetic analyses

Significant departures from Hardy Weinberg equilibrium were detected at individual loci in four of the five groups of 'spatially discrete' samples (without sequential Bonferroni correction, Table 5.2). However, combining over all loci revealed significant departures in only two groups of the five (both prior to and following sequential Bonferroni correction). In the random samples, significant departures from Hardy Weinberg equilibrium were detected at individual loci (without sequential Bonferroni correction) and for all loci combined (both prior to and following sequential Bonferroni correction), in two samples of five. Overall F_{is} values (calculated over all loci) were negative, corresponding to an excess of heterozygotes, in the spatially discrete samples. Both negative and positive values were found in the random samples.

Table 5.2 Significance of tests for Hardy Weinberg equilibrium (HW p), F_{IS} , and observed (H_o) and expected (H_e) number of heterozygotes for groups obtained from 1.47km lengths from the burn or randomly sampled from 7.47km.

Group #		Locus									Overall
		2210	1605	2201	410	One9	407	202	171	197	
Grouped as sampled from burn											
1	HW p	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.28	0.61	0.03	0.02	0.57	0.12	**<0.01***
	F_{IS}	-0.132	-0.012	0.037	-0.045	0.132	-0.042	0.014	-0.029	-0.048	-0.019
	H_e	41.6	39.5	46.7	45.9	29.9	44.2	43.6	40.8	45.8	
	H_o	47	40	45	48	26	46	43	42	48	
2	HW p	0.68	0.24	0.74	0.12	0.63	0.22	0.93	0.60	0.33	0.60
	F_{IS}	-0.060	-0.045	-0.048	0.061	-0.114	0.000	-0.018	-0.001	0.014	-0.018
	H_e	38.7	41.2	46.8	45.8	26.1	46.0	44.2	44.0	45.6	
	H_o	41	43	49	43	29	46	45	44	45	
3	HW p	0.82	0.33	0.02	0.41	0.27	0.51	0.97	0.04	0.29	0.11
	F_{IS}	-0.071	-0.029	0.013	-0.035	-0.125	0.059	-0.035	0.106	-0.039	-0.013
	H_e	41.1	39.9	46.6	47.4	29.4	45.7	44.5	43.6	46.2	
	H_o	44	41	46	49	33	43	46	39	48	
4	HW p	0.02	0.91	0.07	0.21	0.17	0.19	0.64	0.56	0.95	0.12
	F_{IS}	-0.020	0.045	0.018	-0.040	-0.134	-0.045	-0.041	-0.038	-0.003	-0.026
	H_e	43.1	39.8	45.8	45.2	30.9	45.9	44.2	43.4	45.9	
	H_o	44	38	45	47	35	48	46	45	46	
5	HW p	0.59	<0.01	0.01	<0.01	0.28	0.01	0.12	0.22	<0.01	**<0.01***
	F_{IS}	-0.048	0.055	-0.005	-0.065	-0.046	-0.033	0.016	-0.058	0.058	-0.013
	H_e	41.1	41.2	45.8	46.0	32.5	44.5	41.7	41.6	44.6	
	H_o	43	39	46	49	34	46	41	44	42	
Random samples											
1	HW p	0.87	0.03	0.01	0.16	0.53	0.34	0.91	0.04	0.75	**0.04***
	F_{IS}	-0.042	0.026	0.101	0.002	0.001	0.033	-0.051	0.119	0.034	0.026
	H_e	42.3	41.0	46.7	47.1	32.0	46.5	43.8	44.0	46.0	
	H_o	44	40	42	47	32	45	46	39	44	
2	HW p	0.26	0.25	0.19	0.71	0.13	0.48	0.76	0.42	0.56	0.43
	F_{IS}	0.011	-0.028	-0.011	-0.018	-0.199	-0.064	0.009	-0.051	-0.023	-0.036
	H_e	41.4	40.9	46.5	47.1	30.0	45.1	44.4	43.8	46.0	
	H_o	41	42	47	48	36	48	44	46	47	
3	HW p	0.98	0.07	0.44	0.05	0.90	0.19	0.90	0.81	0.50	0.43
	F_{IS}	-0.120	0.116	-0.028	-0.046	0.057	0.023	-0.032	0.015	0.019	-0.002
	H_e	41.1	40.7	46.7	46.8	29.7	45.0	43.6	42.6	45.9	
	H_o	46	36	48	49	28	44	45	42	45	
4	HW p	0.99	0.11	0.01	0.12	0.20	0.21	0.07	0.04	0.58	**0.01***
	F_{IS}	-0.141	-0.012	-0.008	0.023	-0.202	0.011	-0.070	-0.044	-0.023	-0.044
	H_e	40.4	41.5	46.6	47.1	29.2	46.5	43.9	43.1	46.0	
	H_o	46	42	47	46	35	46	47	45	47	
5	HW p	0.12	0.42	0.29	0.45	0.29	0.25	0.33	0.25	0.86	0.30
	F_{IS}	-0.002	-0.006	0.000	-0.006	0.128	-0.017	0.118	0.014	0.010	0.023
	H_e	41.9	40.8	47.0	45.7	29.8	45.2	44.2	42.6	46.5	
	H_o	42	41	47	46	26	46	39	42	46	

*significant at the 0.05 level following sequential Bonferroni correction (overall results for Hardy Weinberg equilibrium only). Initial α=0.05/5

Tests for allelic differentiation revealed statistically significant differences in nine of ten pairwise comparisons of spatially discrete samples (Table 5.3). For random samples, no pairwise comparison was statistically significant (Table 5.3). Similar results were obtained when comparing the significance of F_{st} values (Table 5.4); there were statistically significant differences in eight out of ten pairwise comparisons (following Bonferroni correction) of spatially discrete samples, while random samples were genetically homogenous (Table 5.4). In addition, for the few cases where pairwise comparisons of spatially discrete samples were not statistically significant (following sequential Bonferroni correction), the comparisons were between adjacent samples (sample numbers two and three, and three and four). These results suggest that observed genetic differentiation between pairs of samples obtained over stretches of the burn c. 1.47km in length was due to sampling bias, since no genetic differentiation was observed when samples were taken randomly over the entire sampling area.

Table 5.3 P values for exact tests of allelic differentiation between pairs of samples. Above diagonal- random samples. Below diagonal- spatially discrete samples (groups relate to adjacent samples). Results are shown prior to sequential Bonferroni correction.

Sample #	1	2	3	4	5
1	-	0.95	0.12	0.36	0.94
2	<0.01**	-	0.12	0.49	0.64
3	<0.01**	0.65	-	0.16	0.34
4	<0.01**	<0.01**	0.01*	-	0.09
5	<0.01**	<0.01**	<0.01**	<0.01**	-

**significant at 0.01 level after sequential Bonferroni correction, initial α=0.01/10

*significant at 0.05 level after sequential Bonferroni correction, initial α=0.05/10

Table 5.4 Significance of Fst values for comparisons between pairs of samples. Above diagonal-random samples. Below diagonal- spatially discrete samples (groups relate to adjacent samples). Results are shown prior to sequential Bonferroni correction.

Sample #	1	2	3	4	5
1	-	0.91	0.15	0.48	0.87
2	<0.01**	-	0.23	0.42	0.71
3	<0.01**	0.48	-	0.39	0.53
4	<0.01**	<0.01**	0.04	-	0.11
5	<0.01**	<0.01**	<0.01**	<0.01**	-

**significant at 0.01 level after sequential Bonferroni correction, initial α=0.01/10

5.3.3   Distribution of kin

In order to explore possible reasons for sample bias the distribution of identified full sib and maternal half sib groups was depicted graphically (Figure 5.1, Figure 5.2, respectively). Clustering of kin was evident in both cases. For example, in Figure 5.1 full sib groups 6 and 7 were only found within the first 1500m, while full sib groups 3 and 4 were only found upstream of 7000m. For groups of maternal half sibs, offspring of females 55, 103 and 111 were represented only in the first 1500m, while females 12 and 29 were represented only in samples taken upstream of 5000m (Figure 5.2).

Comparing the position of putative redds with the position of parr, suggested that dispersal from putative redds had occurred both upstream and downstream. In some cases families appeared to move in a certain direction. For example, full sib group number one appeared to have largely moved upstream from the putative redd, while members of full sib group number four appeared in general to have moved downstream (Figure 5.1). In contrast members of sib group two were not found to have moved in a particular direction; equal numbers were found upstream and downstream of the putative redd (Figure 5.1).

Figure 5.1 Distribution of full sibs (parr). Each diamond represents the position of a single parr, diamonds on a single horizontal line represent a full sib family. Only full sib groups consisting of three or more individuals are shown. Centres of circles represent the position of redds from which eggs were assigned to the corresponding dam and sire i.e. were members of the corresponding full sib group. 100 parr are depicted, of a total of 269.

Figure 5.2 Distribution of parr sampled that were offspring of particular female spawners. Each diamond represents the position of a single parr, diamonds on a single horizontal line represent the offspring of a particular dam. Data are only shown for female spwaners where six or more offspring were detected. Centres of circles represent the position of redds from which eggs were assigned to the corresponding dam. 192 parr are depicted, of a total of 269.

5.3.4   Discussion

Analysis of allele frequencies from groups of individuals is a popular means of describing population structure of fishes (and other organisms). However, this presents a dilemma, as knowledge of population structure is necessary to inform unbiased sampling, whereas unbiased samples are required for the analysis of population structure.

Overall, the results show that sampling strategy did affect the results of population genetic analyses applied to 1+ parr in Girnock Burn in this study. Groups of 50 samples obtained over 1.47 km lengths of the burn showed statistically significant genetic differentiation, although this was not apparent when groups of 50 parr were randomly sampled over 7.47 km. This could be attributed to sampling of family groups, as these were shown to cluster, in some cases within stretches of the burn one to two km in length. Evidently, the recommendation by Hansen (1997) for brown trout that sampling should be conducted in stretches above 100m in length is not appropriate for 1+ Atlantic salmon parr in Girnock Burn. Sampling over larger regions, perhaps above 4-5km would be more appropriate when sampling a single age class of juveniles. However, this may be logistically difficult and expensive to achieve. In order to avoid sampling a limited number of families and to obtain a better representation of the population as a whole, a more suitable method may be to sample more than one age class, as recommended by Mjolnerold *et al*. (1999). However, the distribution of families in Girnock Burn, a relatively small tributary, may differ to that in main rivers. Fontaine and Dodson (1999) describe the conditions in tributaries as high density (of fish) and low dispersal, in contrast to rivers, which they classified as having low density

and high dispersal. Thus clustering of kin may not occur to the same extent in large rivers, or indeed in other tributaries where factors affecting dispersal and or spawning habits differ.

In this study there were some differences in the outcomes of tests for Hardy Weinberg equilibrium between spatially discrete and random samples (when focussing on individual loci prior to sequential Bonferroni correction). However, differences were relatively small, which suggests that results of Hardy Weinberg equilibrium tests may not necessarily be a useful predictor of such biased sampling.

A number of studies have now examined the temporal stability of genetic relationships among populations of salmonids. Problems may be encountered when using juvenile fish for such studies. Comparing families could lead to the observed degree of temporal genetic variation being higher than its actual level. Such studies have generally included samples from only adult fish (Palm *et al*. 2003b; Heath *et al*. 2002; Tessier and Bernatchez 1999), or mainly adult fish (Hansen *et al*. 2002; Nielsen *et al*. 1999a). In some cases where juveniles have been used, comparatively little information regarding sampling protocols, such as the age of individuals or area sampled, has been given. For example Nielsen *et al*. (1999a) described the juveniles sampled from one river as parr sampled by electrofishing, with no indication as to the age class(es) included or the area electrofished. Hansen *et al*. (2002) stated the likely age composition of juveniles, but gave no details of the size of sampling area. Østergaard *et al*. (2003) conducted a study of the temporal and spatial genetic variation of populations of brown trout, based on samples consisting largely of juvenile fish. Although the authors stated that these were mainly composed of two age classes and

that sampling had been carried out at 'several points' to avoid sampling a few families, there was no indication of the distance between sampling points. Garant *et al*. (2000) conducted a study on the temporal and spatial genetic variation of Atlantic salmon, by sampling 46-50 fry from regions of river greater than $200m^2$. The authors found that the variation due to temporal instability or 'random sampling error' (i.e. biased sampling) was three times greater than the spatial component of variation. In the current study clustering of families had an impact on the allele frequencies of samples of 1+ parr taken from stretches of river c. 1.47 km in length, which corresponds to approximately $9700m^2$ (based on a mean width of 6.6m). Had the fry in the study by Garant *et al*. (2000) also been clustered in a similar way, the observed allele frequencies may have been biased.

Webb *et al*. (2001) studied the dispersal of 0+ Atlantic salmon from artificial nests and found that this was generally downstream and within one km of the initial nest. Parr aged 1+ in the current study (a year older than the fish sampled by Webb *et al*. 2001) were found at greater distances from putative redds, but still remained clustered. In the families observed with larger numbers of detected progeny and cases where the position of putative redds had been identified, there appeared to be movement both upstream and downstream. However, it should be noted that not all redds may have been detected, and thus these observations should be treated with some caution. Beall *et al*. (1994) observed the dispersal of Atlantic salmon from an artificial nest in the year following hatching and found that the proportion of fish found upstream of the nest increased with time. In the current study, particular families appeared to move from redds in different directions. This is similar to the findings of Webb *et al*. (2001), who

reported that when the eggs from three families were planted out in the same nest, the pattern of movement downstream differed for each family.

Thus there is the suggestion that juvenile salmon dispersal is not random, particularly among younger age classes. It is also likely that, without due diligence, electrofished samples are likely to be biased towards these most numerous individuals. Therefore much greater emphasis should be placed on devising and implementing suitably robust sampling procedures. Further work is warranted in order to determine the distribution of juvenile kin in other rivers. In the current study sampling of only a single age class was investigated. It may be that sampling single age classes is more of a problem at lower latitudes, where smoltification occurs at lower ages – one year old smolts are found in southern Europe (Klemetsen *et al*. 2003). In contrast, at higher latitudes a greater age range of juveniles will be present due to the higher age at smolting, for example, up to eight years in northern Quebec (Klemetsen *et al*. 2003).

6   Trap leakage and the extent of straying

6.1   Introduction

The reproduction of animals at the same 'site' as their parents is known as

philopatry and is a common feature of salmonids. This strategy is of evolutionary

significance as it can potentially drive the process of local adaptation, leading to

speciation. Anadromous salmonids are renowned for their ability to home to natal

streams to spawn, following often long and distant migrations to marine feeding

grounds (e.g. Groot and Margolis 1991; Youngson and Hay 1996; Thedinga *et al*.

2000). However, homing is not perfect and straying has been recorded, to some

degree, in the vast majority of studies on anadromous salmonids to date (for

example appendix 1 in Hendry and Stearns 2004). Straying (or dispersal) can be

defined as

> 'the interpopulation movement between the natal area and the area where
>
> breeding first takes place'(Fraser *et al*. 2004),

in contrast to gene flow which may be described as

> 'the outcome of successful reproduction after dispersal' (Fraser *et al*. 2004).

These definitions will also be applied in the current study i.e. 'strayers' may not

necessarily reproduce successfully in the recipient population.

6.1.1.1   Implications of straying and gene flow

In salmonids high fidelity of homing theoretically leads to relatively restricted gene

flow between populations, thus allowing potentially different adaptive

characteristics to evolve (Taylor 1991; Dittman and Quinn 1996; Jonsson *et al*.

2003; McLean *et al.* 2004). However, it is difficult to prove conclusively that

candidate characteristics are adaptive (Hansen *et al*. 2002). The degree of gene flow

affects the geographical scale over which local adaptation is likely to occur. High

rates of gene flow will tend to act against localized adaptation (Adkison 1995). On a

longer timescale gene flow among populations can prevent them from diverging

into different species. Morjan and Rieseberg (2004) demonstrated that even a small

level of gene flow could allow species to evolve as cohesive units. The authors

reviewed estimates of gene flow in a wide range of species (including species of

plants, fungi and animals) and found that the level of gene flow was theoretically

too low to prevent divergence in many species. However, the authors concluded that

they might be prevented from diverging by advantageous alleles under strong

selection that would spread rapidly throughout a species despite low levels of gene

flow.

While homing is a well documented feature of many salmonid species, straying has

also played (and continues to play) a pivotal role in the success of this group of

fishes. Straying is an essential attribute for the colonization of new habitat. Until

8000-15000 years ago most salmonids were confined to a restricted number of

isolated refugia due to glaciation. The current distribution (of naturally established

populations) is therefore a result of straying from these glacial refugia (Kinnison

and Hendry 2004). There are records of the very recent colonization by coho salmon

Oncorhynchus kisutch, of streams in Alaska that developed following glacial

recession. The most recently colonised river was estimated to have formed less than

50 years ago (Milner *et al.* 2000). Straying has also been witnessed following

human interference. Ayllon *et al.* (2006) attributed the presence of brown trout in a

small stream that had been affected by damming, to strayers from nearby

populations (the original population was lost during dam construction as the river

was diverted). Straying may also be important for the persistence of small

populations. Strayers to small populations are likely to maintain (or at least reduce

the rate of loss of) genetic diversity and so relieve or ameliorate negative effects of inbreeding (Consuegra *et al*. 2005). Primmer *et al*. (2006) found evidence that suggested populations of Atlantic salmon in tributaries of the Varzuga River in northwest Russia that were furthest from the river mouth received fewer strayers, and so might be more susceptible to the negative effects of declines in population size.

Gene flow also has implications for the management of salmonids with respect to their conservation. Conserving a particular population at the expense of others may result in the loss of gene flow to that (population) being conserved, which may in turn have negative effects (Hansen *et al.* 2002). In addition, supportive breeding programs may alter levels of gene flow through indiscriminately using sea-returns as broodstock, thus increasing the reproductive success of strayers.

6.1.1.2   Identification of strayers and the estimation of the effective number of

        migrants

Levels of straying may be estimated directly through physical tagging studies or, as developed more recently, through genetic tagging/profiling. The *effective* rate of straying (or the effective number of migrants) may be estimated indirectly through the analysis of allele frequencies.

Tagging studies may focus on the level of straying *to* a particular river or the level of straying *from* it. Offspring originating in a particular river may be tagged and, in the first instance, the numbers of tagged and untagged fish that return to the river determined, or in the second instance the locations of returning tagged fish may be identified (i.e the original river or alternative locations). Conventional tagging

involves attaching a physical marker to fish (such as coded wire tags), although

Quinn *et al*. (1987) used the prevalence of parasites to infer the rate of straying in

populations of sockeye salmon (*O. nerka*). An additional method is marking

through temperature induced banding on otoliths (Mortensen *et al*. 2002).

A relatively recent technique is to explore the level of straying directly through the

analysis of multilocus genotypes of individuals to determine their origin. This

method is akin to physical tagging of individuals, except that the tag is inherent to

the fish's genetic makeup, so is never lost and is present at all life stages. Hansen *et

al*. (2001b) reviewed the use of multilocus genotypes to assign individuals to the

population of origin. The technique can be applied in a number of ways. For

example Primmer *et al*. (2000) reported that the origin of a fish (Atlantic salmon)

caught in an angling contest was more likely to be a fish market than the lake where

the contest was held. Nielsen *et al*. (2001) applied assignment tests to determine

whether current Danish populations of Atlantic salmon in five rivers were more

likely to be derived from exogenous stocked fish or native fish, and found that a

significant number of individuals from two of the populations were from native

sources. Fraser *et al*. (2004) classified individuals in a population of brook charr

(*Salvelinus fontinalis*), as strayers and non-strayers, also using an assignment

method to determine the population of origin. A program commonly applied to such

studies is GENECLASS 2 (Piry *et al*. 2004). This has previously been used

numerous times to assign individuals to populations, for example in the

diamondback terrapin *Malaclemys terrapin* (Hauswaldt and Glenn 2005), whitefly

Bemisia tabaci (De Barro 2005), a pioneer tree species *Antirhea borbonica* (Litrico

et al. 2005) and the three-spined stickleback *Gasterosteus aculeatus* (Taylor *et al*.

2006). It has also been used to identify first generation immigrants in the Mallorcan

midwife toad *Alytes muletensis* (Kraaijeveld-Smit *et al*. 2005).

Estimating the *effective* number of migrants is obviously not possible from physical

tagging studies, which merely indicate presence, rather than reproductive success of

individuals. Estimating the effective number of migrants, indirectly, through genetic

analysis is based on a theory introduced by Wright (1931). This states that

$$N_e m = 0.25(1/F_{ST}-1)$$

where

$N_e m =$ effective number of migrants per generation

$F_{ST} =$ proportion of total genetic variation that is caused by differences among

populations

However, it is based on a number of assumptions that are rarely met in the real

world, such as equal numbers of migrants between subpopulations, subpopulations

of equal size and randomness with respect to dispersal (for example, that females

are just as likely to disperse as males) (Whitlock and Mccauley 1999). Other similar

measures of differentiation have been developed, for example R_{ST} by Slatkin (1995)

for use with microsatellites based on a stepwise mutation model. These can be used

to derive measures of gene flow, but still rely on the same island model assumptions

(Whitlock and McCauley 1999). However, as these assumptions are likely to be

violated, Whitlock and McCauley (1999) advised against using values of F_{ST} (or

other similar measures) to estimate the effective number of migrants. Other

approaches have since been developed that use maximum likelihood methods based

on coalescence theory such as that described by Beerli and Felsenstein (2001).

These allow for asymmetric gene flow and unequal subpopulation sizes.

6.1.1.3   Factors that affect straying rate

Straying in salmonids may be influenced by environmental conditions and there are
a number of theories explaining how selection might favour straying or philopatry
(Hendry *et al.* 2004b). Straying rate in salmonids has been found to vary between
populations of the same species (e.g. Unwin and Quinn (1993) compared to Hard
and Heard (1999) in chinook salmon), over time for the same population (Jonsson *et
al.* 2003) and between populations of different species inhabiting a common
environment (Shapovalov and Taft 1954, cited in Quinn 1993). However, in
general, straying tends to be between local rather than distant populations (Hendry
et al. 2004b). Factors that may influence straying are water flow (Unwin and Quinn
1993), size of population (Jonsson *et al.* 2003), and the age (Hard and Heard 1999,
Jonsson *et al.* 2003) and sex of the individual (Hard and Heard 1999; Jonsson *et al.*
2003).

Measures of straying from a river can be biased by variances in sampling intensity
in different rivers. In addition tags may induce changes in the degree of straying.
Thedinga *et al.* (2000) found elevated rates of straying in pink salmon that were
coded wire tagged compared to pelvic fin clipped, and Habicht *et al.* (1998) found
the ability of pink salmon to home could be affected by the position of coded wire
tags.

6.1.1.4   Gene flow

Gene flow among populations is dependent on the (lifetime) reproductive success of
strayers. The survival and reproductive success of non-native fish in native
populations has received particular attention. This is due to the potential for non-
native fish to interbreed with native stocks as a result of human activity. Such non-

native fish could be escaped farmed fish or releases of hatchery-reared fish for the purposes of conservation or fishing. Released hatchery-reared fish may be progeny of non-native broodstock, or be genetically dissimilar to native fish as a result of adaptation to the hatchery environment. Such non-native fish (whether escapees or purposely released) bear similarities to strayers in the wild although 1) they may be present in much greater numbers, and 2) they may be less well adapted to the natural environment as a result of domestication. Studies on the survival and reproductive success up to varying life stages of non-native fish and farmed fish in the wild, compared to those of native fish, have generally shown a higher survival of native fish (e.g. Skaala *et al.* 1996 in *Salmo trutta* comparing non-native hatchery fish and native fish; McGinnity *et al.* 2003 in *Salmo salar* comparing farmed and native fish; McGinnity *et al.* 2004, in *Salmo salar* comparing non-native and native fish) or a higher reproductive success of native fish (Fleming *et al.* 2000, in *Salmo salar* for lifetime reproductive success of farmed vs. native fish; McLean *et al.* 2004, in *O.mykiss* up to smolt stage comparing non-native hatchery fish and native fish). However, differences between hatchery or farmed fish and wild fish are likely to be greater than those between natural strayers and fish in the recipient population. Thus the interaction of wild strayers with recipient populations may therefore be more subtle, although it has been suggested that, in general, the level of gene flow among populations in the wild is lower than the level of straying (for example Tallman and Healey 1994; Hendry *et al.* 2004b).

6.1.2   Trap leakage and straying rate at Girnock Burn

An accurate estimate of straying rate *to* a region (or the degree of homing), based on tagged returns, requires that all juveniles leaving the tributary or river in question are tagged. At Girnock Burn a smolt trap based on a Wolf trap (Wolf 1951) is designed to catch all smolts and parr travelling downstream. All downstream migrating parr and smolts that are caught have the adipose fin removed and are microtagged before being placed downstream. The mark is retained in the returning adults, thus allowing the identification of anadromous adults that originated above the traps. Sea returns marked with an adipose fin clip are considered philopatric, as microtags that have been recovered from returning adults have only ever been traced back to Girnock Burn. Adult returns are recorded as clipped (having had the adipose fin removed) or unclipped. This allows an estimate of the degree of homing to the trap. For example, Youngson *et al*. (1994) investigated the level of homing to Girnock Burn (more specifically, the level of homing to the region above the traps in Girnock Burn). The authors found that 45% of returns to Girnock Burn (of an age expected to bear fin clips, between 1988 and 1990) were fin clipped. However, they indicated that the actual level of homing might in reality have been higher, as it was possible that trap leakage occurred (i.e. juveniles may have 'leaked' over the trap without being clipped). Although the downstream trap is designed to catch all smolts travelling downstream, the trap may overflow in times of spate and when grids become clogged with debris, such as fallen leaves (particularly in autumn). In these situations water and presumably fish are able to pass over the traps.

In a direct comparison of the reproductive success of philopatric and presumably non-philopatric returns, Taggart *et al*. (2001) found no significant difference in the reproductive success (up to the egg stage) of the two groups of returns in any of

three years studied (spawning in 1991, 1992, and 1995). However it was also

possible in this study that a portion of non-philopatric returns were actually

philopatric (i.e. due to trap leakage smolts may have evaded capture and not been

marked).

Between 1990 and 2004 33% of adult returns caught at the Girnock traps were

adipose fin clipped. The proportion of clipped and non-clipped fish varied greatly

during this period (eg. from 0% clipped returns in 1997 to 64% in 1990, Figure 6.1).

Numbers of clipped and unclipped returns to Girnock burn from 1990-2004
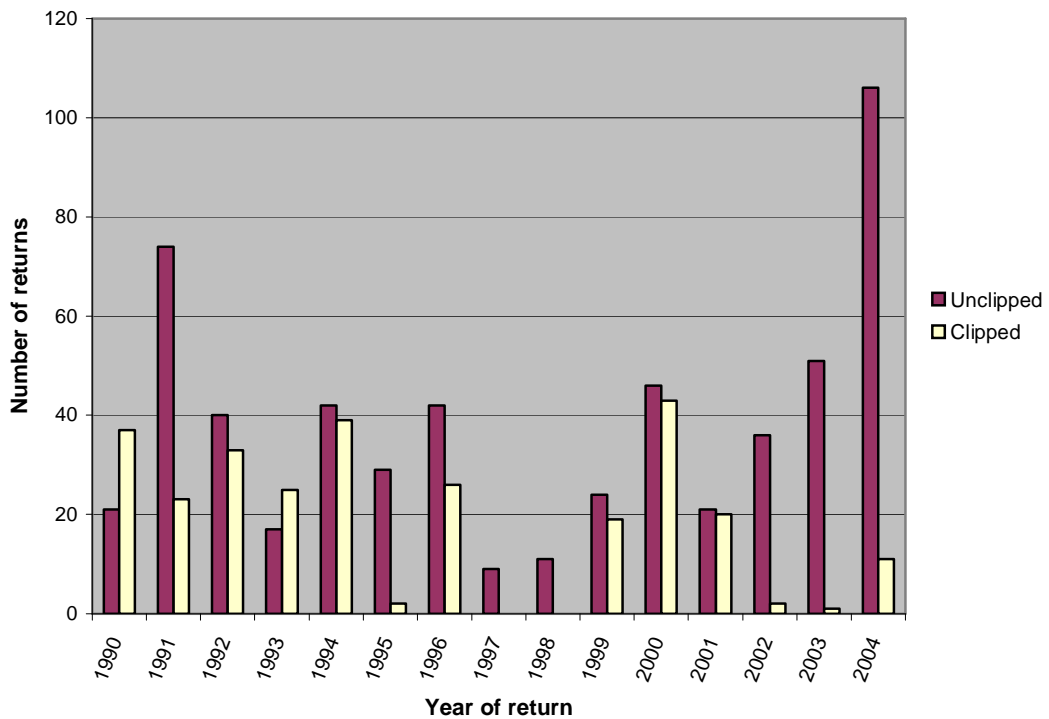
Figure 6.1 Number of sea returns to Girnock Burn that were clipped and unclipped between 1990 and 2004.

The question then arises as to the origin of the unclipped returns. It may be that

unclipped returning adults merely passed over the smolt trap (i.e. were due to trap

leakage), and so were actually philopatric. Alternatively they may have originated

below the traps. Youngson and Hay (1996) describe the region towards which adult

returns home as a 'homing unit'. Since the traps provide an artificial barrier, they

are not likely to coincide with the true boundary of the homing unit. Thus adults

returning to the traps at Girnock Burn, but whose natal sites were below the traps,

may still be homing to the same 'unit,' and be considered philopatric. Conversely,

they may originate in other homing units. The origin of unclipped returns is

considered in more detail in this chapter.

This chapter explores the extent of trap leakage and its implications at Girnock

Burn. The following points are addressed:

1. Estimation of the extent of trap leakage. DNA profiles of unclipped
   (presumed non-philopatric) adult returns were compared with genotypes of
   adults that returned to Girnock Burn in previous years in order to identify
   possible philopatric individuals (i.e. fish that had evaded adipose fin clipping
   on the downstream migration).

2. Re-evaluation of homing rates in light of the information obtained from
   point 1.

3. Identification of adult returns that were likely to originate in different
   populations, through the analysis of multi-locus genotypes.

4. Comparison of the reproductive success of philopatric and non-philopatric
   adult returns.

6.2 Methods

6.2.1 Samples employed

In order to identify philopatric individuals and estimate the extent of trap leakage,

three parent - offspring datasets were used (Table 6.1).

Table 6.1 Datasets employed in estimating the extent of trap leakage and identifying philopatric individuals.

Set	Parents		Potential Offspring				# loci used
	Year	#	Year	#	Age assigned to parents	# correct age for assignment[1]	
1	1991	95	1995	116	2.1	16	9-11
			1999	10[2]	2.1	9	9-11
2	1995	116	2000	89	2.2 or 3.1	37	9-11
			2001	41	2.3 or 3.2	9	9-11
3	2000	89	2004	117	2.1	23	12

[1] Number of potential offspring that were positively identified (from scale reading) to be the correct age for assignment to parents. Clipped and unclipped returns are included.

[2] Only adult returns in 1999 aged, from scale reading, as 'uncertain' or 2.1 were employed

In order to compare the reproductive success of philopatric and non-philopatric

individuals (including results from parentage assignments that identified unclipped

individuals as philopatric), datasets shown in Table 6.2 were used.

Table 6.2 Datasets employed in comparing the reproductive success of philopatric and non-philopatric returns.

Set	Parents		Potential Offspring					# loci used
	Year	#	Year sampled	Life stage	#	Age assigned to parents	# correct age for assignment[2]	
RS1[1]	1995	116	1997	parr	274	1+	262	9-11
RS2[1]	2000	30[3]	2004	smolt	407	3	194	12
SRS1[α]	1995	116	1999	sea return	10	2.1	9	9-11
			2000	sea return	89	2.2 / 3.1	37	9-11
			2001	sea return	41	2.3 / 3.2	9	9-11
SRS2[α]	2000	30[3]	2004	sea return	117	2.1	23	12

[1] **RS- reproductive success**

[2] **Number of potential offspring that were positively identified (from scale reading) to be the correct age for assignment to parents. Clipped and unclipped returns are included.**

[3] **includes only adult returns that were released above the traps to spawn naturally (excludes adult returns used in quasi-natural spawning)**

[α] **SRS-reproductive success up to sea return stage**

6.2.2   Parentage assignment

The assignment of female parents to offspring was accomplished using DAMFIND, and the assignment of male parents to offspring by using SIREFIND, employing the criteria outlined in Chapter 2, section 2.5.2. Both dam only assignments (i.e. where the sire was assumed to be a mature parr), and anadromous parental pair assignments were included in the analyses.

6.2.3   Identification of strayers from population genotype data

GENECLASS 2 was used to determine 'migrants' (or 'strayers') through the analysis of genotypes. GENECLASS 2 can be employed in two ways, firstly to assign individuals to populations, secondly to detect first generation immigrants. It allows the analyses to be carried out in situations when only a single population is

available (such as this), and was therefore employed in preference to other programs (i.e. IMMANC and STRUCTURE), which require more than one population (Maudet *et al*. 2002; Rannala and Mountain 1997). However, GENECLASS 2 assumes Hardy Weinberg equilibrium. As this assumption was violated in all years but 1991, the results may be affected.

The Rannala and Mountain (1997) Bayesian approach to estimate the likelihood of individuals being resident in a population or being a first generation migrant was employed in this study. Cornuet *et al*. (1999) and Maudet *et al*. (2002) found this approach gave more accurate results than other methods available in GENECLASS 2.

In both instances the Monte-Carlo resampling method put forward by Paetkau *et al*. (2004) was used to obtain a threshold value beyond which an individual was classified as non-resident or a first generation migrant. This was shown to be superior to other methods of resampling (with a reduced type I error), and differs in that it resamples a set of individuals of the same number to that in the actual sample, and samples gametes rather than alleles (Paetkau *et al*. 2004). A type one error rate of 0.001 was used, and 1000 individuals were resampled.

As many adults as possible were used in the analyses, since alleles should be representative of the population (Primmer *et al*. 2000), and with overlapping generations, this was the most certain way of representing the majority of alleles in the population.

Since 12 loci were used to type returns in 2000, 2001 and 2004, and only nine of these loci were used to type returns in 1991 and 1995, two separate groups of genotypes were analysed. One included adult returns in 1991, 1995, 2000, 2001 and

2004, and used nine loci. The other consisted of adult returns in 2000, 2001 and

2004 and included 12 loci.

6.3   Results

6.3.1   Extent of trap leakage

Data for an initial estimate of trap leakage are presented in Table 6.3. Taking set 3

as an example: of 117 progeny screened (Table 6.1), seven individuals were

assigned to parents in the 2000 spawning year class (these individuals would be

aged 2.1). Of these seven individuals, one was unclipped. When offspring of female

parents noted as 'part-spent' or 'nearly kelt' were included, 13 individuals could be

assigned to the 2000 spawning year class, of which five were unclipped.

Table 6.3 Estimate of the level of trap leakage. Numbers of returns that could be assigned to salmon that spawned in Girnock Burn in 1991, 1995 and 2000 and the number of these that were unclipped- presumed to have leaked over the trap.

Set	Year of return parents	Year of return of offspring	# unclipped / # assigned[1]	% unclipped[1]
1	1991	1995	6/13 (6/13)	46 (46)
2	1995	1999,2000,2001	16/48 (18/51)	33 (35)
3	2000	2004	1/7(5/13)	14 (38)
Mean level of trap leakage			23/68 (29/77)	34 (38)

[1]**Numbers in parentheses include offspring of females that were noted as 'part-spent' or 'nearly kelt' on entry to the traps, otherwise these offspring are exluded.**

In datasets where female parents noted as 'part-spent' or 'nearly kelt' (in set two

and set three) were identified, higher percentages of unclipped individuals were

observed when offspring of these females were included. Successful spawning

below the trap (as opposed to trap leakage) may account for this. Thus the estimate

of mean trap leakage (of 34%) based on data excluding offspring of these female

spawners is likely to be more reliable.

In an attempt to further purge the data of such spawners, another estimate of the extent of trap leakage was made, utilizing information obtained from the assignment of eggs to spawners in 1995 (from the study by Taggart *et al*. 2001). The location of redds in which females had spawned had been determined, and the maximum distance between redds sampled in which the same female had spawned was 3.02km. In this more conservative estimate of trap leakage only three groups of offspring were included, those that originated from;

- females that were noted as 'unspent' on entry to the traps

- a parental pair that had previously been identified in the egg survey, based on the assumption that few parental pairs spawn in different locations. (Four pairs of a total of 80 identified pairs were found to spawn in different locations according to the egg survey conducted by Taggart *et al.* (2001), on eggs spawned in 1995. The distance between redds was less than c.105m apart for each of three pairs of redds, while one was c.720m apart.)

- females that were found only to spawn more than 3km upstream from the traps (the maximum distance between spawning sites for a single female in 1995 was 3.02km, according to sampling carried out by Taggart *et al.* 2001).

Using only this subset of results, the extent of trap leakage was estimated as 37% (11 unclipped progeny / 30 assigned) *c.f.* 46% from the full dataset.

It was plausible that the level of trap leakage differed between years, due to varying periods of high water flow and varying levels of monitoring of the trap. In order to assess whether the level of leakage differed between years, a more detailed analysis of 'set 2' (see Table 6.3) was made, as this dataset included the highest number of offspring samples. The age, year of return and year of leaving freshwater for these

fish are shown in Table 6.4. The year in which offspring left freshwater was

obtained either from the year in which it was spawned (from the assignment of

parents to anadromous returns aged 2.1) or was estimated based on scale readings

(for example, a return of total age four years may have spent two or three years in

fresh water, which would have required data obtained from scale readings to

discern). It was not possible to determine precisely when adult returns would

originally have passed through (or over) the traps, on the downstream migration. It

could either have been in the autumn as parr or in the spring as smolts. Fish passing

through the traps in autumn as parr one year leave freshwater with smolts that pass

through the traps in the following spring. Thus the rate of trap leakage estimated for

smolts leaving freshwater in 1998 was related to conditions that may affect trap

efficiency (such as water flow and the level of monitoring of the trap) that occurred

in the autumn of 1997 and the spring of 1998.

Table 6.4 Age of offspring of spawners in 1995 used to compare the level of trap leakage in autumn 1997/spring 1998 to that in autumn 1998/spring 1999.

Year left freshwater as smolt	Year returned to Girnock Burn	Age
1998[1]	1999	2.1
	2000	2.2
	2001	2.3
1999[2]	2000	3.1
	2001	3.2

[1] **Includes parr passing through the traps in autumn 1997 and smolts passing through the traps in spring 1998**

[2] **Includes parr passing through the traps in autumn 1998 and smolts passing through the traps in spring 1999**

Estimates of the extent of trap leakage in the two periods are presented in Table 6.5.

The freshwater age of 13 returns was uncertain; these were discounted. Offspring of

females that were noted as 'part-spent' or 'nearly kelt' were also discounted (the age

of one of these was also uncertain).

Table 6.5 Estimates of the extent of trap leakage for smolts that left freshwater in 1998 and 1999.

Year left freshwater as smolt[1]	# unclipped/ # returns assigned to parents	%age of total unclipped
1998	5/7	71
1999	5/29	17
1998 &1999	10/36	28

[1] **according to time spent in freshwater as indicated by scale readings**

As before, another estimate was calculated based only on those offspring that were

thought likely to have originated above the traps (by applying the same criteria for

selection of offspring as previously) (Table 6.6). As in Table 6.5, the freshwater age

of 13 returns was uncertain (these were discounted) and offspring of females that

were noted as 'part-spent' or 'nearly kelt' were also discounted.

Table 6.6 Estimates of the rate of trap leakage for smolts that left freshwater in 1998 and 1999. Only offspring that were thought likely to have originated above the traps were included.

Year left freshwater as smolt[1]	# unclipped/ # returns assigned to parents	%age of total unclipped
1998	2/4	50
1999	3/17	18
1998 & 1999	5/21	24

[1] **according to time spent in freshwater as indicated by scale readings**

The extent of trap leakage was significantly different between years in the initial

estimate (exact test for contingency tables, P= 0.01), but not significantly different

in the more conservative estimate using only females that were unlikely to have

spawned below the traps (exact test for contingency tables, P=0.23). Thus further

investigation would be required to determine whether trap leakage varies between

years.

However, although numbers were low, the estimate of the extent of trap leakage was higher in 1998 than in 1999, in both estimates. The results suggest that the level of trap leakage differs between years.

6.3.2 Revised rate of homing

A revised estimate of the degree of homing was calculated. Previous indications of the level of homing to Girnock Burn, were obtained by classifying 'homers' as those returns that had been clipped. In this revised estimate homers also included unclipped individuals that had been assigned to previous returns to Girnock Burn i.e. they were either spawned above the trap and leaked over it without being clipped or were offspring of females that had spawned below the traps prior to entering the upstream trap. The numbers of individuals that would ordinarily be identified as homers (i.e. clipped offspring) were compared to numbers of individuals that could be assigned as being philopatric by DNA profiling (Table 6.7, summarised in Table 6.8). Only returns that were identified to be the correct age for assignment (according to scale reading) were included in the analysis.

Table 6.7 Assignment of adult returns to adult spwaners in previous years. Only offspring of a given age that were suitable for assignment, according to scale reading, were included.

Year of return of parents	Year of return of offspring	Age of offspring[1]	Result of assignment	# offspring clipped	# offspring not clipped
1991	1995	2.1	Assigned	6	5
			Not assigned	1	2
1995	1999	2.1	Assigned	2	3
			Not assigned	0	4
1995	2000	3.1 or 2.2	Assigned	18	7
			Not assigned	4	8
1995	2001	3.2 or 2.3	Assigned	6	2
			Not assigned	0	1
2000	2004	2.1	Assigned	7	5
			Not assigned	0	11

[1]**According to scale reading**

Table 6.8 Summary of the number of returns that were clipped and unclipped, and the number of each that could be assigned to females that returned to Girnock Burn.

	Total # offspring clipped	Total # offspring unclipped	Totals
Total assigned	39	22	61
Total not assigned	5	26	31
Totals	44	48	

The level of homing according to clipped and unclipped returns was 48% (44/92), while the estimate based solely on assignment was 66 % (61/92). This latter estimate did not include five individuals that were clipped (and thus presumably philopatric) but nevertheless were not assigned by DNA profiling. This is most likely explained by incorrect scale reading. In Chapter 3, section 3.3, the error rate associated with aging adult returns by scale reading was estimated at 9%, not significantly different from that identified here. Thus accounting for scale reading error, by excluding eight individuals from the total (i.e. c.9% of 92) provides an adjusted level of homing of c.73% (61/84). Therefore the percentage of returns to the burn that would be considered 'strays' was approximately 27%, defining

strayers as returns that were not offspring of females that had entered the traps. Thus

parentage analysis of sea returns allowed a more detailed analysis of the origin of

strayers than was possible solely with clipping data. This has enabled a more

biologically relevant estimate of straying to be estimated, rather than one based on

an artificial (trap) boundary.

6.3.3 Identification of potential strayers from population genotype data.

Individuals that were likely to have strayed from different 'populations' were

identified using assignment methods and resampling techniques implemented in

GENECLASS 2. Outputs of these assignment analyses are presented in Table 6.9.

Only individuals identified as strayers with a stringent probability of a false positive

≤0.001 are included.

Table 6.9 'Strayers' identified through assignment methods implemented in GENECLASS2.

Spawning years included	# loci utilized	# samples	First generation migrants		Non-assignment to Girnock stock	
			Individual[1]	P	Individual[1]	P
1991 1995 2000 2001 2004	9	458	g00-013	P<0.001	g00-013	P=0.001
			g00-065	P<0.001	g00-065	P<0.001
			g04-088	P<0.001	g04-088	P<0.001
			g04-101	P=0.001	g04-101	P=0.001
2000 2001 2004	12	247	g00-013	P<0.001	g00-013	P<0.001
			g00-065	P<0.001	g00-065	P<0.001
			g00-070	P<0.001	g00-070	P=0.001
			g04-088	P<0.001	g04-088	P=0.001

[1] Individual identification, g- Girnock, followed by the year of sampling (e.g. 00, in 2000). Final three digit number is the individual sample number.

No adult returns of 1991, 1995 or 2001 were identified as potential strayers under

the criteria used. As one dataset was restricted in terms of the number of loci

examined (to nine rather than twelve loci) and the other dataset was restricted in

terms of the year classes examined (it did not include samples from 1991 or 1995),

only individuals that were identified (as 'migrant' or 'not self-assigned') in both

datasets were examined further. These comprised three individuals: g00-013, g00-

065 and g04-088. These three individuals were all males and were not fin clipped.

According to scale reading they were aged 3.1, 2.1, and 2.1 years, respectively.

Parentage analysis of g00-013 did identify a potential female parent for this

individual from the 1995 year class. Inspection of the composite genotype for g00-

013 revealed scoring for a unique allele at locus One9. (This allele had not been

found in any other adult return in 1991, 1995, 2000, 2001 or 2004). The individual

also possessed one rare allele at each of three other loci. It is possible that mature

parr harbour alleles that are rare or not present in the adult samples (although

perhaps unlikely). It is also possible that the identified strayer was spawned below

the traps, the sire being an anadromous strayer. Similar parentage analyses of g00-

065 and g04-088 did not identify possible dams / sires. However, in the case of g00-

065 (presumed age 2.1) this would not necessarily provide evidence for the fish

being a strayer, since its probable parental spawning year class (1996) was not

screened.

Overall the data suggest that there is not a great influx of strayers from populations

that differ widely at the loci tested.

6.3.4 Reproductive success of strayers identified by clipping and parentage assignment

Sufficient numbers of offspring were identified among the datasets to allow a

comparison of the reproductive success between clipped and unclipped fish as well

as between philopatric fish and 'strayers' up to smolt and parr stage. Results are

depicted in Table 6.10 and Table 6.11.

Table 6.10 Comparison of the reproductive success of clipped and unclipped spawners in three spawning years. Data analysed by exact test for contingency tables. (Female spawners noted as part or fully-spent on entry to traps were not included)

Year of return of spawners	Sex of spawner	Offspring sample	# spawners		# offspring assigned to clipped and unclipped spawners		Exact test
			Clipped	Unclipped	Clipped	Unclipped	P-value
1995	F	1997 parr	22	40	87	177	0.77
1995	M	1997 parr	21	22	84	68	0.49
2000	F	2004 smolts	6	0	35	0	n/a
2000	M	2004 smolts	9	13	8	21	0.38
2001	F	2004 smolts	3	5	6	74	0.03
2001	M	2004 smolts	1	7	0	34	0.19

Table 6.11 Comparison of the reproductive success of philopatric and non-philopatric spawners in three spawning years. Data analysed by exact test for contingency tables. (Female spawners noted as part or fully-spent on entry to traps were not included)

Year of return of spawner	Sex of spawner	Offspring sample	# spawners		# offspring assigned to philopatric and non-philopatric spawners		Exact test
			Philopatric	Non-philopatric	Philopatric	Non-philopatric	P-value
1995	F	1997 parr	22	40	87	177	0.77
1995	M	1997 parr	27	16	99	53	0.86
2000	F	2004 smolts	6	0	35	0	n/a
2000	M	2004 smolts	12	10	10	19	0.17
2001	F	2004 smolts	4	4	47	33	0.72
2001	M	2004 smolts	1	7	0	34	0.19

In general there was no significant difference in the relative numbers of offspring

from clipped and unclipped parents. However, this was not the case for female

spawners in 2001, which was due to the particularly high output (41 smolts) for a

single (unclipped, multi-sea-winter) female. However the p-value of 0.03 was not

significant following sequential Bonferroni correction for multiple tests. This

female was identified as philopatric from assignment tests. There was no significant difference in the relative numbers of offspring from philopatric and non-philopatric spawners. This suggests the reproductive success of philopatric and non-philopatric individuals did not differ, at least in the dataset studied.

A measure of the lifetime reproductive success of spawners would need to take into account survival at sea. Reproductive success up to the stage of adult spawners returning to Girnock Burn was explored between unclipped and clipped spawners and philopatric and non-philopatric spawners. The parentage of sea returns was determined and the success of clipped / unclipped spawners and philopatric/non-philopatric spawners was compared. The sexes were examined separately.

Data for reproductive success up to adult return of clipped vs. unclipped spawners are given in Table 6.12 and Table 6.13. The relative numbers of offspring from clipped & unclipped parents returning to the burn did not differ significantly.

Table 6.12 Comparison of the reproductive success (up to adult return stage) of clipped and unclipped female spawners. Data analysed by exact test for contingency tables. Female spawners that were noted as part or fully-spent on entry to the traps were excluded.

Year of return of spawners	Year of return of offspring	# spawners		# offspring assigned to clipped and unclipped spawners		Exact test
		Clipped	Unclipped	Clipped	Unclipped	P-value
1991	1995	12	44	2	11	1.00
1995	1999 2000 2001	22	40	13	35	0.41
2000	2004	6	0	1	0	n/a

Table 6.13 Comparison of the reproductive success (up to adult return stage) of clipped and unclipped male spawners. Data analysed by exact test for contingency tables.

Year of return of spawners	Year of return of offspring	# spawners		# offspring assigned to clipped and unclipped spawners		Exact test
		Clipped	Unclipped	Clipped	Unclipped	P-value
1991	1995	11	28	6	5	0.15
1995	1999 2000 2001	21	22	18	13	0.48
2000	2004	9	13	1	5	0.37

A similar analysis was undertaken between philopatric and non-philopatric spawners (identified by genotyping/ parentage analysis, Table 6.14). Unfortunately this was only possible for male spawners. Only a small subset of spawners in 1995 was of the correct age (2.1) to be assigned to previous spawners (in 1991). Of those assigned only one was female, and this was clipped. In 2000, all females involved in natural spawning were clipped. Again there were no obvious indications of differential reproductive success (up to the stage of anadromous return) of philopatric/non-philopatric spawners.

Table 6.14 Comparison of the reproductive success (up to adult return stage) of philopatric and non-philopatric male spawners. Data analysed by exact test for contingency tables..

Year of return of spawners	Year of return of offspring	# spawners		# offspring assigned to philopatric and non-philopatric spawners		Exact test
		Philopatric	Non-philopatric	Philopatric	Non-philopatric	P-value
1995	1999 2000 2001	26	17	19	12	1.00
2000	2004	12	10	2	4	0.65

6.3.5 Reproductive success of strayers identified by the analysis of genotypes

The previous estimates of the reproductive success of strayers did not make any distinction between strayers that may have come from just below the traps and those

that may have originated in different populations. The reproductive success of individuals identified as strayers using GENECLASS 2, through the analysis of multilocus genotypes, was therefore assessed.

Of the three individuals that were identified as potential strayers by GENECLASS 2 analysis, one was a return in 2004; no offspring were sampled from this year class. The remaining two returned to Girnock Burn in 2000 and only one of these was placed above the traps to spawn naturally. This successfully reproduced and it was represented in the smolt sample of 2004.

6.4   Discussion

6.4.1   Extent of trap leakage

Previous studies that have evaluated the efficacy of smolt traps have involved capture mark-recapture methods. Cheng and Gallinat (2004) estimated the efficiency of a rotary screw trap (designed only to capture a sample of downstream migrating smolts) and Cunjak and Therrien (1998) estimated the efficiency of a counting-fence (designed to trap all downstream migrating smolts). Cunjak and Therrien (1998) estimated the trap efficiency to be between 70% and 87% for smolts and between 65% and 82% for 1+ parr (maximum and minimum values over five years, for Atlantic salmon). These values were obtained by capturing a sample of smolts or parr at the counting fence, marking and releasing them above the counting fence, followed by re-capture (of a percentage) at the counting fence. Individuals not re-caught were assumed to have bypassed the trap. The values obtained were higher than those found in this study (a mean level of trap efficiency of 63%) for smolts and parr combined. This was probably due to the different river system and trapping facilities involved. A limitation of the capture-mark-recapture method is that the destination of the marked uncaptured fish is unknown- they might not actually reach the trap. In addition it only provides an estimate of the efficiency of the trap for the duration of the experiment, whereas the method employed in the current study provides an estimate of efficiency over the entire period of use. Potential limitations of the genetic profiling method used in the current study were 1) the inability to identify reliably offspring that may have resulted from spawning below the trap and 2) the number of adult returns is limited in comparison with the number of smolts or parr available in a particular year (capture mark-recapture methods would involve smolts or parr, whereas the DNA profiling method relied on

adult returns). In addition a low degree of error may have been introduced through genotyping error or mutation (see Chapter 3). Particular attention was paid to females that may have spawned below the traps. An estimate of the extent of trap leakage was made excluding female spawners that had been noted as part-spent. A second estimate was made based on a subset of families where known spawning was confined to the upper reaches of the burn only, which should have further purged the dataset of offspring spawned below the traps. The values of leakage obtained were similar, 34% (obtained from data from three spawning years) in the former case and 37% (obtained from data from spawning in 1995) in the latter. During the period of study the traps were cleared of debris by staff based approximately two hours from the traps at Girnock Burn. The traps are presently monitored by a person living in closer proximity to the traps and are cleared more often. However, the downstream trap is not cleared throughout the night. At Girnock Burn factors that tend to promote downstream migration are darkness and high flow (Youngson *et al.* 1994). Unfortunately these are also the conditions under which the downstream trap is more likely to clog. Therefore the estimate of trap leakage derived in this study may still reflect current levels of leakage.

The results suggested that the extent of trap leakage might differ between fish that left freshwater in 1998 and 1999, although the numbers involved were too low to determine this for the more conservative estimate of trap leakage (that involved solely offspring of females that were likely to have spawned only above the traps). Possible reasons for such differences include varying degrees of monitoring of the trap and varying periods of high water flow. However, the estimate for the rate of trap leakage for fish that left freshwater in 1998 was based on fish that spent two years in freshwater, and that for 1999 was based on fish that spent three years in

freshwater. Although both years may have included fish that passed through (or over) the traps as parr in the autumn migration, those that passed through as smolts were likely to have differed in size, with 3 year old smolts being slightly larger on average (based on data obtained from smolts that passed through the traps in 2004, (Figure 6.2).
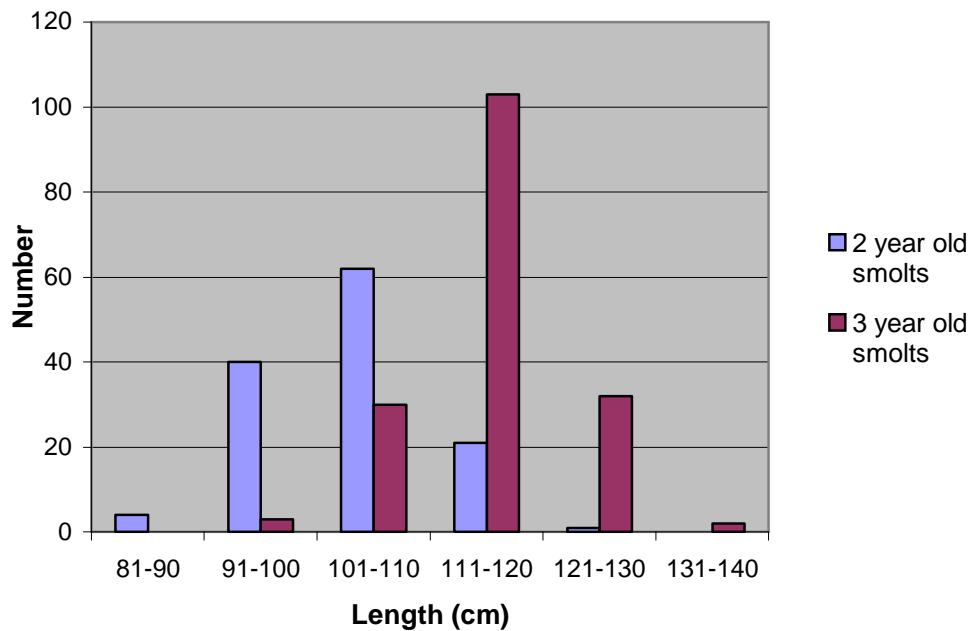
Figure 6.2 Length of 2 and 3 year old smolts that passed through the traps in spring 2004.

Smolts passing through the traps in 1998 would have been two years old and probably slightly smaller on average than those passing through as three year old smolts in 1999. It is possible that the difference in size of smolts may have affected trap efficiency. The extent of trap leakage was higher in 1998, when two-year old (smaller) smolts were sampled. Cheng and Gallinat (2004) suggested that larger fish might have been more manoeuvrable than small fish under strong water flows and so were less likely to be caught by a rotary screw trap. It may be that fish 'prefer' to

travel down into the Wolf trap than over it in high water flow, which could result in larger fish being more prone to capture. However, more data are needed to determine whether there is a difference in the level of trap leakage between years, what factors influence it and in which direction.

One of the difficulties involved in estimating trap leakage was the possibility that females had spawned prior to entering the traps. In 2005 no natural spawning took place above the traps. All offspring of this year class that originate above the traps underwent quasi-natural spawning, and so all crosses were of known pairings. Thus offspring of 2005 that return to the burn unclipped and are assigned to pairings known not to have been set up in quasi-natural spawning must originate below the traps. With no natural spawning above the traps the identification of unclipped returns that have leaked over the trap should therefore be slightly improved.

6.4.2   Revised rate of homing

The revised rate of homing was c.73%, which took into account fish that were unclipped but could be assigned to females that had reached the traps. This clearly shows that presence of an intact adipose fin is not a reliable indicator of straying in Girnock Burn, since only 48% of returns were clipped. The high rate of homing concurs with findings of sub-structuring of populations of Atlantic salmon (that have not been subjected to stocking) within rivers by, for example, Garant *et al.* (2001) and Primmer *et al.* (2006)

A question then arises concerning the origin of the apparent strayers to the region of the burn above the trap. If the boundary of the homing unit were the tributary, and the 27% of returns that were strayers originated in Girnock Burn below the traps, they would have been spawned in 900m of tributary. Considering the length of the burn above the traps is 8km this seems unlikely. However, it is dependent on the

productivity of the habitat within the 900m below the burn, which is difficult to predict as although there is more spawning substrate per km, due to shading from trees the growth rate of fry and parr is reduced (Iain McLaren, pers. comm.). Alternative origins of the strays are the main stem of the river, other tributaries of the Dee, or even further afield. In order to estimate the relative contributions from each of the above, much more extensive sampling and genetic screening of the adult returns in these regions would be required followed by assignment tests to identify origins of putative strayers.

Leider (1989) studied the effect of the eruption of a volcano (Mount St Helens, Washington State) on the straying of steelhead trout. It was found that adult sea returns originating in tributaries severely affected by the eruption tended to return to other tributaries upstream, rather than downstream, of their natal river. If the same behaviour were applicable to Atlantic salmon in the Dee, then strays that enter Girnock Burn because they are prevented from entering their natal tributary (as might occur if water flow is low) may originate downstream rather than upstream of Girnock Burn.

Although it was not possible to determine the origin of all unclipped returns, parentage analysis of sea returns has allowed a more detailed examination of their origin than was possible solely with clipping data.

6.4.3   Identification of strayers through the analysis of population genotype data

Three adult returns (in five years of returns) were identified as unlikely to have originated from the population in Girnock Burn, based on genotype data. All were unclipped, as expected and were male grilse. Previous studies on straying in salmonid fishes have found male biased straying (Jonsson *et al*. 2003; Hard and

Heard 1999), although others have found no detectable difference between the sexes (Thedinga *et al.* 2000; Hansen *et al.*2001b). The influence of sea-age on straying has also been found to differ among studies, being more likely for individuals spending more time at sea (Jonsson *et al.* 2003 in Atlantic salmon), or less likely (Hard and Heard, 1999 in chinook salmon).

A better way of identifying strayers from different populations would be to sample other regions from where fish might stray, such as other tributaries and rivers. This is because there is more power in determining first generation migrants when all source populations are sampled (Piry *et al.* 2004). However, in reality this would be extremely costly.

6.4.4   Reproductive success of strayers that were identified through clipping, parentage assignment and the analysis of multilocus genotypes

Comparing the reproductive success (up to parr and smolt stage) of clipped and unclipped returns showed there was no significant difference between the groups. This is in concordance with the findings of Taggart *et al.* (2001). In order to distinguish between unclipped returns that had leaked over the trap or were spawned by females prior to entry to the traps, and unclipped returns that were not offspring of returns to the burn (specifically returns to the trap), additional comparisons were carried out. These treated unclipped returns that had been assigned to previous returns to the trap as 'homers' (i.e. philopatric). No significant differences in the reproductive success between the groups were found. However, not all age classes of unclipped returns were tested for philopatry through parentage analysis. For example unclipped returns in 1995 aged 3.2 would have been spawned in 1989, and would therefore need to be checked against returns in this year before philopatric state could be determined. Although the comparisons went some way towards

accommodating trap leakage and females that returned to the trap but spawned prior to entry, not all cases were likely to have been identified.

Clipped and unclipped returns, philopatric and non-philopatric returns were successful in producing offspring that returned as anadromous adults. This suggests that at least some of the offspring of strayers were adequately adapted to the environmental conditions to survive and return to spawn.

Previous studies have suggested that strayers in the wild tend to have a lower reproductive success than philopatric individuals (Hendry *et al*. 2004b; Tallman and Healey 1994). In the comparisons above the artificial boundary delineated by the traps was used to distinguish strayers and homers (with some degree of overlap introduced by identifying offspring of individuals that may have spawned below the traps prior to entry). In order to examine the reproductive success of strayers that were more likely to be from further afield, and therefore biologically defined strayers, individuals were identified that were not likely to have originated in the population in Girnock Burn (through the analysis of multilocus genotypes). Few strayers were identified in this manner, but one individual that was identified reproduced by natural spawning and its offspring survived (at least) to the smolt stage. This indicates that gene flow to the stock in Girnock Burn has occurred. This supposed gene flow may be important in maintaining genetic diversity in the Girnock Burn stock, though it could be argued to be disadvantageous in possibly disrupting adaptive allele complexes. The impact is dependent on the adaptive similarities of the strayer to those in Girnock Burn, the selection pressures experienced, and on the effective population size of the recipient population. In a smaller population straying may be more important in maintaining genetic diversity.

6.4.5 Implications for conservation

At Girnock Burn an important aspect of the current management of the stock is quasi-natural spawning. To date anadromous returns have been chosen for broodstock irrespective of their straying status- clipped or unclipped, genetically similar or dissimilar to the remaining stock. This would eliminate pre-zygotic mechanisms that might prevent strayers from reproducing. In addition the representation of returns used in quasi-natural spawning was found to be higher than that in natural spawning (for example, 100% of female spawners employed in quasi-natural spawning in 2000 were represented in offspring, while only 71 % of female spawners that underwent natural spawning in 1995 were represented in offspring (Chapter 4). Thus it is possible that the reproductive success of strayers may be changed through quasi-natural spawning, although it is not known whether this would have any impact on the long-term survival of the stock. The effect of quasi-natural spawning will be difficult to examine due to the lack of knowledge on the origin of the anadromous adults that return to the burn and on the level of gene flow that occurs under natural circumstances. However, a very low number of returns were identified (through the analysis of population genotype data) as being unlikely to have originated from the Girnock Burn, and one of these reproduced naturally. Thus it is possible that quasi-natural spawning will not have a large impact on the reproductive success of 'strayers'.

Consuegra *et al*. (2005) and Fraser *et al*. (2004) investigated the direction and magnitude of gene flow among populations of brook charr (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) and Atlantic salmon, respectively. Both studies uncovered complex systems, with asymmetric gene flow. In a wider context, these studies bring to attention the interactions of fish stocks within a watershed. For example if a management scheme

were to increase the output of a particular population or part of a population (albeit

using native broodstock) would this tend to increase the number of strayers to other

populations? Would this result in the disruption of adaptive allele complexes in the

recipient populations? Answering these questions was beyond the scope of this

study. However, an initial examination of the extent of homing (accounting for trap

leakage) and possible genetic input of strayers was performed.

7   Mature parr; their reproductive success and potential impact on adaptation.

7.1   *Introduction*

7.1.1   Mature male parr

Alternative reproductive tactics (ARTs) in fish are common and include variation in mate choice and parental care (Avise *et al*. 2002). One such ART is 'cuckoldry' (also described as parasitism or sneaking), whereby fertilisations by secondary males are attempted by darting from hidden positions near or within the nest. In this way fertilisations may be 'stolen' from 'fighter' or 'bourgeois' males that fight for access to females or defend a territory. In the European bitterling (*Rhodeus sericeus*) males exhibit these two ARTs, either defending a territory- the 'bourgeois' male, or sneaking fertilisations. However, they are neither genetically nor morphologically different (Smith and Reichard 2005) and territorial males may also sneak fertilisations (Reichard *et al*. 2004). In other species of fish the distinction is more clear; in the ocellated wrasse (*Symphodus ocellatus*) and the bluegill sunfish (*Lepomis macrochirus*) the sneaking tactic is also exhibited, but performed by males that are smaller than the bourgeois males (Avise *et al*. 2002; Neff 2004).

In Atlantic salmon the 'sneaking' tactic is also adopted by males that are considerably smaller than bourgeois males; these are often less than a hundredth of the weight (Fleming 1996) and take the form of mature male parr. These are also known as precocious parr. In sockeye and coho salmon sneakers also occur, although they are termed 'jacks' (Fleming and Reynolds 2004).

Thus in Atlantic salmon, mature parr have the potential to fertilise eggs, without having undergone smoltification or experiencing the marine environment. The proportion of

Atlantic salmon parr that mature sexually has been found to vary with latitude. Valiente *et al*. (2005) reported that the proportion of mature parr decreased with increasing latitude, in populations on both the east and west of the Atlantic, over the entire (natural) range. A likely reason for the higher proportion of parr maturing in southern populations is the higher temperature, resulting in a higher growth opportunity (Martinez *et al*. 2000; Garcia-Vazquez *et al*. 2001). The impact of mature parr may be of particular importance in the future in relation to predicted climate change. Increases in freshwater temperature have been predicted across the United States (Mohseni *et al*. 1999). In the UK the annual average temperature has been predicted to increase by 2-3.5°C by 2080 (Hulme *et al*. 2002), and there is generally a close relationship between air and surface water temperature (Morrill *et al*. 2005). In Girnock Burn a rise in maximum temperature during spring and winter of approximately 2°C was seen between 1968 and 1997 (Langan *et al*. 2001). Considering the observed relationship between latitude and the proportion of parr that mature, it can be tentatively predicted that the proportion of parr maturing sexually may rise as the temperature and, with it, growth opportunity increase. Knowledge of the impacts of mature parr on populations is therefore required in order to predict some of the possible impacts of climate change on wild Atlantic salmon populations.

Much interest has been focussed on the factors causing individual male parr to mature prematurely in freshwater. A number of studies have established a link between the physiology of parr and those that go on to mature as parr; early maturity has been associated with (increased) mesenteric fat levels (Rowe *et al*. 1991), growth rate

(Berglund 1992) and size (Dalley *et al*. 1983; Prévost *et al*. 1992; Aubin-Horth and

Dodson 2004).

Development of sexual maturity as parr can be thought of as a tactic adopted as a result

of a conditional strategy, whereby above a certain threshold individual parr will mature

in freshwater (Gross and Repka 1998; Aubin-Horth and Dodson 2004). Findings of

Aubin-Horth and Dodson (2004) and Baum *et al*. (2004) suggest that the threshold

varies even between sites within the same river system and Baum *et al*. (2005)

proposed that the threshold may be modified by the environment.

7.1.2   Spawning success of mature parr

By comparison with the level of attention awarded to the factors influencing parr

maturity, fewer studies have investigated the collective reproductive success of mature

parr in the wild. Difficulties are encountered in studying spawning success through

observation, particularly in the wild. However, the development of molecular markers

has, comparatively recently, enabled the quantification of spawning success to be

attempted. Early allozyme work by Hutchings and Myers (1988) revealed that mature

parr were capable of fertilising eggs, albeit in an artificial setting (tanks). Later work by

Jordan and Youngson (1992), also with allozymes, showed that mature parr contributed

to spawning under more natural conditions, although the precise contribution was not

quantified due to the low polymorphism of the marker used.

Factors that may affect the proportion of eggs fertilised by mature parr include

availability of mature parr, sperm competition, female mate choice, heterogeneity of

substrate and the sex ratio of anadromous spawners. Thomaz (1995) found that in an

artificial setting containing one anadromous female, one anadromous male and between

one and 12 mature parr, the proportion of eggs sired by mature parr was lower in the second nest built. This was thought to be due to milt exhaustion of the mature parr, and it was suggested that this may not relate to the situation in the wild, where there is likely to be an over supply of mature parr. However, as the proportion of parr that mature in populations varies greatly, perhaps there are situations where few males mature as parr and thus the total proportion of eggs they fertilise may be limited by milt exhaustion.

Gage *et al.* (1995) conducted an investigation, which suggested that the properties of sperm produced by mature parr might influence fertilisation success. After comparing various characteristics of sperm from male mature parr and anadromous males, the authors reported that the mature male parr sperm were more motile and lived longer than sperm from anadromous males, which could therefore be advantageous in gaining fertilisations.

Another factor that may influence the reproductive success of mature parr is female mate choice. Female mate choice is exhibited in sockeye salmon,*Oncorhynchus nerka* (Burgner 1991) and at spawning time female coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) show aggression towards males other than the dominant male (Sandercock 1991). Maekawa *et al*. (1993) reported that anadromous female Dolly Varden (*Salvelinus malma*) showed aggression towards sneaker (stream-resident) males but never towards anadromous males. They also found that attempts from stream-resident males to fertilise eggs tended to result in a decrease in the number of times that the female released eggs. One reason for such behaviour might have been the consumption of eggs by stream-resident males, which had been observed in the closely related Miyabe charr

(*Salvelinus malma miyabbei*). However, this had not been observed in the population of Dolly Varden under study, leading the authors to suppose that this was not a factor. Maekawa *et al*. (1993) suggested that females might exhibit such behaviour in order to promote anadromy and fitness in offspring, although this would be dependent on anadromy and fitness being heritable characters. In Atlantic salmon Thomaz (1995) reported that anadromous females were aggressive towards mature male parr and it was previously thought that females would not spawn in the presence of mature parr without an attending anadromous male (Caswell *et al*. 1984), although this has since been observed (e.g. Jones and Hutchings 2001). It may be that the degree of aggression directed towards mature parr by females affects their collective reproductive success. Jones and Hutchings (2001) postulated that with a more heterogeneous substrate mature parr would be more likely to be able to sneak fertilisations un-noticed. Thus mature parr may be more successful in obtaining fertilisations in some natural situations rather than artificial environments with less debris within which to hide.

Jones and Hutchings (2001) found that the collective reproductive success of mature parr decreased with increasing competition from anadromous males. In a comparison of different studies described in the literature (see Table 7.1) this relationship was not apparent. However, many different factors could be influencing the collective success of mature parr so the studies are unlikely to be directly comparable. Nevertheless, Table 7.1 illustrates the paucity of information available on the proportion of offspring sired by mature parr in a natural setting, the low numbers of studies that examined large numbers of anadromous spawners and the narrow range of the degree of competition from anadromous males that has been observed.

Table 7.1 Comparison of studies on Atlantic salmon spawning that have determined the proportion of offspring sired by mature parr.

Type of setting [1]	# anadromous females	# anadromous males	% potential anadromous spawners that were male	# mature parr	% offspring sired by mature parr	Source
A	1	0	**0**	5	**100**	Jones and Hutchings 2001
A	2	1	**33**	10-23	**52.5**	Jones and Hutchings 2001
A	2	1	**33**	7	**75.8**	Jones and Hutchings 2001
N	66	43	**39**	?	**50**	[2]J Taggart, pers. comm.
N	6	4	**40**	?	**~11**	Jordan and Youngson 1992
N	55	39	**41**	?	**51**	[2]J Taggart, pers. comm.
A	1	1	**50**	5	**4.7**	Jones and Hutchings 2001
A	1	1	**50**	1	**~5**	Hutchings and Myers 1988
A	1	1	**50**	20	**~20**	Hutchings and Myers 1988
A	4	4	**50**	20	**23**	Jones and Hutchings 2002
A	1	1	**50**	1	**25**	Moran *et al*. 1996
A	1	1	**50**	10	**25.9**	Jones and Hutchings 2001
A	1	1	**50**	2	**26**	Thomaz *et al*. 1997
A	1	1	**50**	20	**29.9**	Jones and Hutchings 2001
A	4	4	**50**	20	**37.1**	Jones and Hutchings 2002
A	1	1	**50**	12	**39**	Moran *et al*. 1996
A	1	1	**50**	12	**40**	Thomaz *et al*. 1997
A	1	1	**50**	10	**55**	Jones and Hutchings 2001
A	1	1	**50**	6	**89**	Moran *et al*. 1996
N	34	38	**53**	?	**52**	[2]J Taggart, pers. comm
N	6	7	**54**	~100	**65.1**	Martinez *et al*. 2000

[1] **A- artificial, N- natural setting**

[2] **updated from Taggart *et al*. 2001**

Jones and Hutchings (2001) concluded that a greater collective reproductive success of mature parr was associated with lower competition from anadromous males. However, this was based on an experimental study investigating only three levels of competition,

involving; i) one female, one anadromous male and 5 to 20 mature parr, ii) two females, one anadromous male and 7 to 23 mature parr, iii) one female, no anadromous male and five mature parr. Without the inclusion data from this third situation (involving no anadromous male) the relationship was not significant. The study was also conducted under artificial conditions. The relationship was not tested, and therefore may not hold, under more complex natural situations.

7.1.3   Genetic diversity and mature parr

Given the potential success of mature parr in fertilising eggs, considerable attention has been directed towards their influence on effective population size. L'Abée-Lund (1989) gave an estimate of the effective population size of a small population of Atlantic salmon in Norway, excluding and including mature parr. However, these estimates were rather crude as they were based solely on the numbers of anadromous males, anadromous females and mature male parr in the system. The authors were able to count the fish in the system as it had been treated with rotenone, in order to kill the salmon and eliminate *Gyrodactylus salaris*. The estimates of the effective population size took into account unequal sex ratio and overlapping generations, but neither variance in reproductive success nor fluctuations in population size were considered. They concluded that mature parr *theoretically* increased the effective population size above the recommended minimum of 50 in the population under study. Moran and Garcia-Vazquez (1998) found multiple paternity of eggs from a single female. Eggs were sampled from a redd (constructed under natural conditions) and parentage was inferred using single-locus minisatellite markers. Interpretation of the egg genotypes showed they all could have originated from a single female, and a minimum of six

males. They suggested this multiple paternity could be a mechanism for increasing the

effective population size and thus maintaining genetic diversity, particularly in small

populations. However, the authors were not able to determine the identity of males

(whether anadromous males or mature parr). More thorough analyses of the impact of

mature parr on the effective population size have been reported by Martinez *et al.*

(2000), Garcia-Vazques *et al.* (2001), Jones and Hutchings (2001) and Jones and

Hutchings (2002), again using genetic analyses. Garcia-Vazquez *et al.* (2001)

demonstrated in a semi-artificial setting (a 650m long section of a stream containing

mature male parr into which seven anadromous males and six anadromous females

were released) that mature parr contributed to spawning and related this to the survival

of small populations in southern Europe. They estimated the sex ratio and proportion of

between cohort pairings in Atlantic salmon from five rivers in southern Europe under

two scenarios, i) 0% of embryos sired by mature male parr ii) 60% of embryos

fertilised by mature parr. In the populations under study the sex ratios of anadromous

fish were heavily biased towards females, thus the mature parr input resulted in an

evening of the sex ratio. A lower rate of between-cohort pairing was also predicted,

which the authors suggested would result in a decrease in inbreeding. The authors

concluded that as a result of these mechanisms, the effective population size would be

increased. Jones and Hutchings (2001) quantified the effect of mature parr input on

effective population size by identifying individual mature parr and accounting for

variance in reproductive success. This was conducted in an artificial setting, which

therefore enabled samples to be obtained from the mature parr involved, and

subsequent identification of parentage using microsatellite markers. They concluded

that the increase in effective population size due to mature parr would be most pronounced when numbers of anadromous males was low, because they found an increased proportion of eggs fertilised by mature parr when the intensity of competition from anadromous males was reduced.

Valiente *et al*. (2005) found no relationship between conservation status and genetic diversity. Conservation status was based on the number of adult individuals, including for example a category for stable populations and another for declining populations. Valiente *et al*. (2005) thought the relationship might be attributed to mature parr maintaining genetic diversity in populations with a low conservation status. Consuegra *et al*. (2005) also found genetic diversity to be higher than expected in small populations, but attributed this to gene flow (due to anadromous adults rather than mature parr).

The effective population size is concerned with the rate of loss of genetic diversity due to *stochastic forces*, rather than systematic forces such as selection (Wang 2005). The impact of mature parr on effective population size has already been examined, as described above. However, the environment experienced by mature male parr and anadromous males differs and mature parr are able to reproduce without having experienced the marine environment. To my knowledge the effect of reproductively successful mature parr on the propagation of alleles under selection has not been investigated.

7.1.4   Consequences of the mature parr ART for adaptation to the environment

Under certain circumstances it may be that reproductively successful mature parr propagate alleles that confer adaptation to the freshwater environment, but which are

not favourable for anadromy. This hypothesis is based on the ability of mature parr to

reproduce without having experienced the marine environment, smoltification, or the

return migration. The life stages involved are depicted in Figure 7.1.
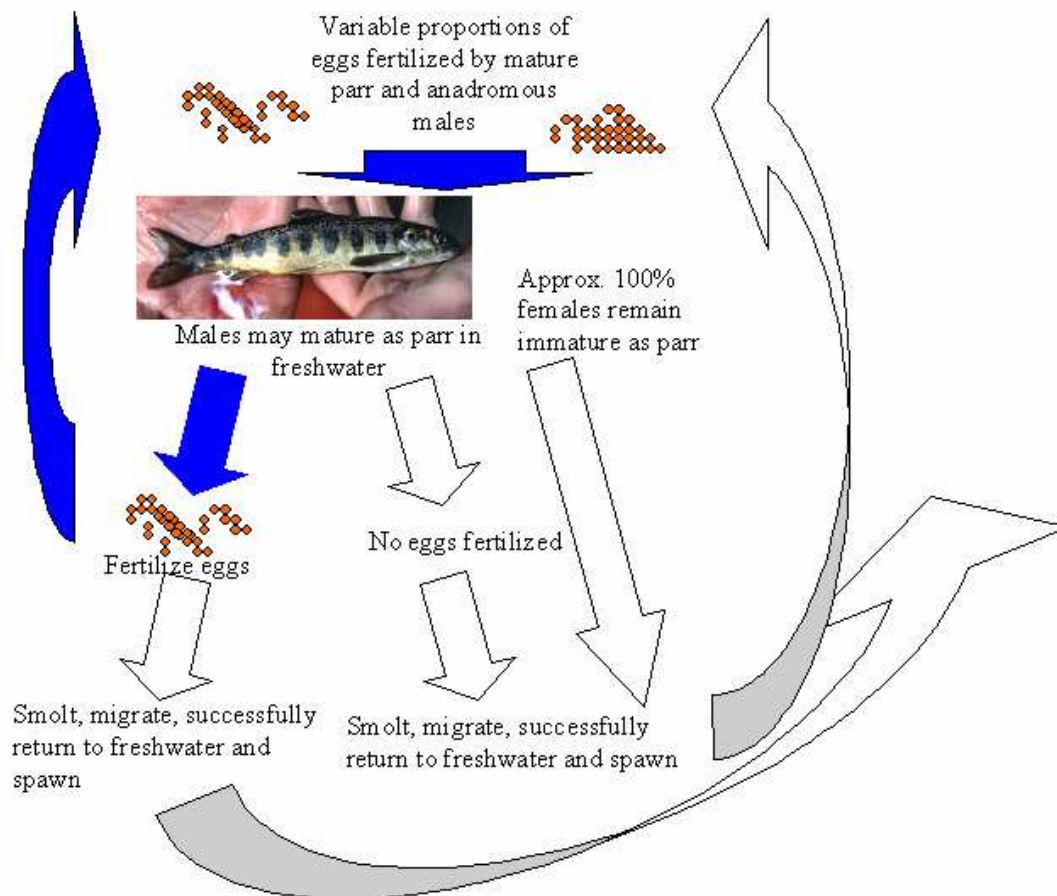
Figure 7.1 Life history of Atlantic salmon illustrating the two main ARTs of males. Dark arrows show where alleles conferring adaptation to the freshwater environment may be propagated. Not all stages will be present in all populations.

There is more likely to be a difference in adaptation to the conditions encountered by

mature parr and anadromous males if the selection intensity is strong and differs

between the environments encountered, if the different tactics have a heritable

component and mature parr do not later migrate to sea and return as anadromous males.

Female spawning may act to prevent the propagation of alleles conferring an advantage

in freshwater, as in the vast majority of populations they undergo migration to sea prior to spawning; females very rarely mature as parr (Esteve 2005). However, if selection intensity is high then females carrying alleles that confer a disadvantage for anadromy may have a higher mortality. Alternatively, alleles may be propagated mainly in the male lineage if they are located near to the sex-determining region, or may only be expressed in males.

One of the factors making differential adaptation more likely is heritability of parr maturity. A heritable component to parr maturity in Atlantic salmon was found by Thorpe *et al*. (1983), Gjerde (1984) and Duston *et al*. (2005). Thorpe *et al*. (1983) described how the incidence of male parr maturity was significantly higher among offspring of mature parr aged 1+, than among offspring of anadromous males aged a total of two or three years. Gjerde (1984) constructed six artificial crosses between fish of different ages, including females aged 4 or 5 years, anadromous males aged 4 or 5 years and 1 year old mature male parr. Ten males (of a particular age) and 10 females (of a particular age) were used in each cross. Among the resultant offspring mature male parr only developed in the progeny of crosses that were initially constructed with mature male parr. Duston *et al*. (2005) found that male offspring of mature parr had higher rates of maturity as parr than male offspring of anadromous males. In this study the anadromous males were MSW fish, although their precise age was not given. Gjerde (1984) stated that the heritability of parr maturity had not been estimated, and to the writer's knowledge this is still the case. Faster growth of offspring of mature parr (compared to offspring of anadromous males) was found prior to exogenous feeding by Garant *et al*. (2002). Thus, it is plausible that there may be a genetic distinction

between mature parr and anadromous males, allowing selection for different

characteristics.

Another factor that makes differential adaptation more likely is strong selection

pressures that differ between anadromous and freshwater-resident fish. Anadromous

fish are subject to factors that cause mortality on the migration to and from the sea, and

during the period in the marine environment, to which mature parr are not subjected.

Stresses encountered include osmoregulation during the transition between fresh and

saltwater (and back to freshwater), energy expenditure associated with migration

(throughout the journey, but perhaps particularly on the upstream migration when no

feeding occurs and delays may transpire due to environmental conditions) and

predation (specifically for anadromous fish as they may encounter more predators and

be less able to avoid them) (Hendry *et al*. 2004a). In addition, a different array of

pathogens will be encountered in the marine environment. Mature parr resident in

freshwater are free from these additional stresses and therefore might be less

constrained in evolving adaptations specific to the freshwater environment. Indeed,

differences have been reported between sympatric populations of nonanadromous and

anadromous fish of the same species, which were likely to be adaptations to the

different life histories (anadromy and nonanadromy). For example, Birt *et al*. (1991)

reared progeny of sympatric anadromous and non-anadromous Atlantic salmon in a

common environment. They found differences in parameters associated with parr-smolt

transformation, including; seasonal levels of body silvering, gill Na^+-K^+ ATPase

activity and size and number of gill chloride cells. These differences were suggested to

have a genetic basis as the fish were reared in a common environment and would be

consistent with the nonanadromous fish being in the process of dispensing 'with smolting changes associated with a switch to hypoosmoregularity mechanisms'. Wood and Foote (1996) found morphological and developmental differences between two sympatric populations of sockeye salmon *Oncorhynchus nerka*, one nonanadromous and the other anadromous. The authors found differences in gill raker number (a heritable character) and growth rate when reared under controlled conditions.

A specific factor that may cause mortality, and therefore be a selection pressure, in anadromous Atlantic salmon is high river temperature on the return migration. High temperatures and low flow have been identified as a problem in Devon for Atlantic salmon entering estuaries, associated with delayed or failed entry (Solomon and Sambrook 2004). In the Aberdeenshire Dee, Smith and Hawkins (1995, cited in Solomon and Sambrook 2004), found that migrating salmon might be subject to a difference in temperature of up to 10°C over a few metres (due to stratification of saline and fresh water of different temperatures). In addition sea surface temperature in spring has been linked to survival and growth rate of Atlantic salmon post-smolts, both in Europe and North America (Friedland *et al*. 2000, 2003, 2005) although the relationship is complex and not necessarily direct. Another factor that may affect mortality is growth rate. Handeland *et al*. (2003) found that fish that had been selected for a higher growth rate were less able to tolerate seawater.

When considering what role mature parr might play in the adaptive response of the population, it is genetically determined traits under selection that are important. Unwin *et al*. (2003) found family- specific survival rates at sea of chinook salmon, suggesting a 'considerable genetic influence over survival'.

7.1.5   Issues investigated

The content of this chapter is partly concerned with exploring the role of sexually

mature parr in the adaptive response of populations to the environment. Much attention

has been directed towards the influence of mature parr on effective population size (and

this aspect was covered in Chapter 4). However, to the writer's knowledge the way in

which mature male parr may affect (specifically) the propagation of alleles that are

under selection has not been considered. Mature parr are able to reproduce after only

experiencing freshwater conditions, which may lead to the propagation of alleles that

confer adaptation to freshwater conditions but not necessarily conditions experienced

by anadromous fish.

An additional aspect of male parr maturity investigated was the relationship between

the sex ratio of anadromous spawners and the collective reproductive success of mature

parr. Although there have been a large number of studies on the proportion of parr that

mature as parr (e.g. Baum *et al.* 2004; Valiente *et al.* 2005), fewer have investigated the

proportion of eggs sired by mature male parr, particularly in the wild. From a semi-

natural setting Jones and Hutchings (2001) concluded that a greater collective

reproductive success of mature parr was associated with lower competition from

anadromous males. One aim of the research described in this chapter was to provide an

insight into the way in which the sex ratio of anadromous spawners may affect the

collective reproductive success of mature parr in the wild.

7.1.6   Mature parr at Girnock Burn

Girnock Burn was the study site for all the issues examined. The proportion of male

parr that mature in freshwater (as parr) in Girnock Burn has not been quantified.

However mature male parr are present in large numbers in the system. They have been recorded after being trapped (in the downstream trap) during the autumn. Buck and Youngson (1982) suggest their emigration at this time could be a means of maximising the chances of encountering anadromous females. Comparing data collected over an eleven year period, the authors found that the date on which mature male parr were first found in the trap (in autumn) was significantly correlated with (and generally succeeded) the first date that anadromous females were placed above the traps. In addition, in 1978 no anadromous fish were placed above the traps and in this year substantially more mature parr were trapped in the downstream trap than previously. Buck and Youngson (1982) suggest that in 'normal' years the presence of anadromous returns acts to prevent emigration of mature parr, but that the presence of adult females may also result in an increase in general activity, giving rise to the observed correlation between the onset of mature parr emigration and first date of female entry to the burn. Male parr may initially mature in freshwater aged 1+. An added complexity is that males that do mature in freshwater may go on to smolt and return to the burn as anadromous males. This has been deduced from microtagged returns (Iain Mclaren, personal communication). However, the prevalence of this has not been quantified. Previous studies found the proportion of eggs presumed to be fertilised by mature parr to be between 50 and 52% (based on data in Taggart *et al*. 2001), and 10.8% (95% CI 5.2-22.5%) (Jordan and Youngson 1992). The latter value may not have been a true representation of the situation throughout the burn as only a small section of the burn was studied (80mX6m); a total of six female and four anadromous males were released into this section (and prevented from moving upstream or downstream), while parr

were able move into and out of the study area on the downstream side (but not the upstream side). In addition, the estimate was not precise as only a single diallelic allozyme marker was used. This allowed positive identification of progeny that were sired by mature parr in some cases (depending on the genotype), but sire type could not be distinguished in others and so was estimated based on the frequency of one of the alleles in mature male parr sampled from the study site.

7.1.7   Objectives

Four main questions were investigated. Although it is very difficult to identify selection signals, particularly in a complex natural environment, relevant data were available from the present study and therefore explored. All issues were investigated by studying the stock of Atlantic salmon in Girnock Burn, as outlined below:

1. Does the sex ratio of anadromous adults influence the collective reproductive success of mature parr?

With larger numbers of anadromous males (compared to the number of anadromous females) the collective reproductive success of mature parr may be lowered due to fewer sneaking opportunities brought about by higher levels of aggression from anadromous males.

This issue was approached by comparing the reproductive success of mature parr in years with different sex ratios of anadromous adults. Both new and existing data were employed. Data were already available on the sex ratio of anadromous returns and subsequent reproductive success of mature parr for natural spawning that occurred in 1991, 1992 and 1995. In addition new data were obtained on the reproductive success

of mature parr for natural spawning that occurred in 2000 and 2001. In these five

spawning years the sex ratio of potential anadromous spawners (male:female) ranged

from 0.65-2.75.

2. Do mature parr propagate alleles that are advantageous in the freshwater

    environment? Specifically, is the survival of offspring of mature parr greater than

    the survival of offspring of anadromous males **in the freshwater environment**?

Mature parr are able to complete their life cycle in the freshwater environment leading

to the possibility that they propagate alleles that are advantageous in the freshwater

environment. Anadromous males must survive both marine and freshwater

environments, in addition to upstream and downstream migrations. Thus anadromous

males may tend to propagate alleles that do not confer such an advantage in the

freshwater environment as those propagated by mature parr.

The survival of offspring of the two sire types in freshwater was compared by sampling

cohorts at two stages in freshwater. Paternity was determined (mature parr or

anadromous male) and the proportion sired by mature parr in the two stages (of each

cohort) compared.

3. Do mature parr propagate alleles that are disadvantageous in the marine

    environment? Specifically**, in the marine environment**, is the survival of offspring

    of mature parr lower than the survival of offspring of anadromous males?

Mature parr are able to reproduce without experiencing the marine environment, or

downstream and upstream migrations. This may release the selection pressure on

certain alleles and lead to the propagation of alleles that do not confer as great a level of adaptation to the marine environment as those propagated by anadromous males.

An initial investigation into the survival of offspring of the two types of sire in the marine environment was made by comparing the proportion of smolts to the proportion of adult sea returns that were sired by mature parr.

4. Over the lifespan of anadromous fish, is there any evidence for differential mortality of mature parr offspring vs. anadromous parr offspring?

A preliminary exploration into the overall survival (to anadromous return stage) of mature parr offspring and anadromous male offspring was made. The proportion of eggs sired by mature parr was compared to the proportion of anadromous returns sired by mature parr.

7.2   Methods

7.2.1   Sampling

Details of the samples utilised are provided in Table 7.2, including the year of sampling, number and life stage sampled, and the loci examined.

Table 7.2 Details of samples studied.

Year of sampling	# samples	# loci examined	Life stage	Loci examined[2]
1991	95	9-11[1]	Adult return	Set I
1995	116	9-11[1]	Adult return	Set I
1999	10	12	Adult return	Set II
2000	89	12	Adult return	Set II
2001	41	12	Adult return	Set II
2004	117	12	Adult return	Set II
1997	274	9-11[1]	Parr	Set II
2004	407	12	Smolts	Set II

[1] **see Material and Methods (Chapter 2) for details**

[2] **Set I = 2210 1605 2201 410 One9 407 202 171 197 (404 408)**

   Set II = 2210 1605 2201 410 One9 407 202 171 197 404 408 401

Adults were sampled after being caught in the upstream trap. Parr were sampled from the length of Girnock Burn in September 1997 by electrofishing, as detailed in Chapter 2. Smolts were sampled between February and May 2004 in the downstream trap, which is designed to trap all fish moving downstream. A tissue sample was taken from one in every five smolts caught. Tissue samples for extraction of DNA consisted of adipose fin clips (parr and smolts) and a punch or sliver of tissue removed from the adipose fin of anadromous returns. Details of DNA extraction, genotyping and parentage analysis, in addition to a diagram illustrating the relationship between samples are provided in Chapter 2. However, a summary of the parentage analyses

performed is given in Table 7.3, which shows five sets of putative parents and

offspring.

Table 7.3 Study samples relating parent and offspring relationships.

Putative Parents			Putative Progeny		
Year sampled	Life Stage	# sampled	Year sampled	Life Stage	# sampled
1991	Adult return	95	1995	Adult return	116
1995	Adult return	116	1997	parr	274
1995	Adult return	116	1999	Adult return	10
			2000	Adult return	89
			2001	Adult return	41
2000	Adult return	89	2004	Adult return	117
2000	Adult return	89	2004	smolt	407
2001	Adult return	41			

Data were also included that were already available from a previous study by Taggart *et al*. (2001). Samples that were involved are outlined in Table 7.4

Table 7.4 Samples included from a previous study. Details of DNA extraction and genotyping were described in Taggart *et al*. (2001).

Year of sampling	# samples	# minisatellite loci examined	Life stage
1991	94	7	Adult return
1992	72[1]	7	Adult return
1995	109[1]	10	Adult return
1991	574	7	Eggs
1992	469	7	Eggs
1995	1075	10	Eggs

[1] **number of adult returns placed above trap, as opposed to the number initially caught in the upstream trap**

7.2.2   Spawning success of mature parr; effects of differing sex ratios of anadromous returns

The first aim was to investigate the possibility of a link between the sex ratio of anadromous adults and the collective reproductive success of mature parr. It was hypothesized that with fewer anadromous males compared to the number of anadromous females, the higher the collective reproductive success of mature parr may be (assuming similar numbers of mature male parr in each year).

The sex ratio of potential anadromous spawners (male:female) ranged from 0.65 to 2.75 in the years under study (Table 7.5). Natural spawning that took place in 1991, 1992, 1995, 2000 and 2001 was examined.

Table 7.5 Datasets used to investigate spawning success of mature parr under differing sex ratios of anadromous spwaners.

Year of spawning	Sex ratio (male:female)[1]	# anadromous males	# anadromous females	Offspring sampled (#)
1991	**0.71**	39	55	Eggs (574)
1992	**1.12**	38	34	Eggs (469)
1995	**0.65**	43	66	Eggs (1075)
2000	**2.75**	22	8	Smolt (407)[2]
2001	**0.89**	8	9	

[1] # potential anadromous male spawners: # potential anadromous female spawners

[2] Total number of offspring sampled, not all were the correct age to be assigned to spawners in 1995, 2000 and 2001

Ideally the spawning success of mature parr would have been estimated from the proportion of eggs they fertilised. However, only smolt samples were available from the (natural) spawning that occurred in 2000 and 2001.

Linear regression was used to test for a relationship between the sex ratio of anadromous spawners and the percentage of offspring sired by mature parr.

7.2.3   Survival of offspring from alternative sire types in freshwater

In order to compare the survival of mature parr offspring in freshwater to the survival of anadromous male offspring in freshwater, estimates of the proportion of fish sired by each type were obtained at two points in time. This was examined for a total of three cohorts. The first cohort examined consisted of progeny of fish that spawned in 1995, which all spawned naturally. An estimate of the proportion of eggs produced by each sire type was available from the study conducted by Taggart *et al*. (2001), from a sample of 1075 eggs. A subsequent estimate was made of the proportion of parr aged 1+ (sampled in September 1997) that were sired by mature parr and anadromous males. Two further cohorts were examined, which were offspring of quasi-natural spawning. The initial proportion of eggs fertilised by mature parr and anadromous males was known from the crosses that had been set up. In 2000 two sets of crosses were constructed. Set A consisted of nine females. The eggs from each female were divided into 21 roughly equal portions and each portion mixed with milt from a single male. Fourteen portions were each mixed with milt from different anadromous males, and 7 portions with milt from different mature parr. Set B consisted of five females, each crossed with 18 anadromous males and three mature parr. Crosses were constructed in the same manner as for set A. The final cohort examined consisted of offspring of spawners in 2001. In this year only one set of crosses was constructed; eggs from each of 12 females were divided into 11 roughly equal portions and each portion mixed with milt from a single male. Seven anadromous males and four mature parr were used. Following the construction of crosses in 2000 and 2001 milt from an extra 'insurance' male was added. In 2001 the insurance male was a mature male parr, in 2000 this was also 'likely' to be the case (no written record of the type of male was made, although

this information was obtained from a person present at the time). A subsequent estimate of the proportion of smolts that were sired by mature parr was made.

In order to compare the proportions of eggs and parr or smolts sired by mature parr, 95% confidence intervals of the proportions were calculated. If the 95% confidence intervals overlapped then proportions were considered not to be significantly different. The standard error of each proportion was calculated as:

$$SEP = \sqrt{(pq)/n}$$

SEP= standard error of a proportion

p=proportion of offspring sired by mature parr

q= 1-proportion of offspring sired by mature parr

n= number of offspring

The 95% confidence interval was then calculated as the proportion ±1.96 X SEP. In situations with low numbers of samples (where nXp or nXq were lower than five), confidence intervals were calculated using the exact probabilities of the Binomial distribution, as suggested by Bland (2000). These were calculated using an MSDOS program (biconf), obtained from www.sghms.ac.uk/depts/phs/staff/jmb/.

An exact test for contingency tables implemented in 'struc' (Raymond and Rousset 1995) was employed in some cases in order to clarify (or otherwise) results.

7.2.4   Survival of offspring from alternative sire types in the marine environment

A preliminary investigation into the survival in the marine environment of progeny of mature parr compared to the survival of progeny of anadromous males was conducted. This was achieved by determining the sire type (anadromous male or mature parr) of smolts in addition to the sire type of sea returns in a single cohort. The progeny of fish

that spawned in 2000 were investigated. This included offspring originating from both

quasi-natural and natural spawning. Smolts and adult returns were sampled in 2004

(those assigned to spawners in 2000 were aged three years in total; either three year old

smolts or 2.1 grilse). It was therefore assumed that offspring of anadromous males and

mature parr were equally likely to spend three years in freshwater, or to spend two

years in freshwater and one at sea (as described in the discussion, this may not be a

valid assumption).

Proportions of offspring sired by mature parr that were sampled as smolts, and as adult

returns, were compared as in the previous section (7.2.3).

7.2.5   Overall Survival

The overall survival, from egg stage to anadromous return, of mature parr offspring and

anadromous male offspring was compared. The sire type of eggs and anadromous

returns of two cohorts were examined (Table 7.6).

Table 7.6 Sample sets used to explore overall survival. Number of returning spawners screened are shown in parentheses.

Spawning year	# Eggs sampled	Year of return of anadromous offspring sampled (#)[1]
1991	574	1995 (116)
1995	1075	1999 (10), 2000 (89), 2001 (41)

[1]**Numbers of anadromous offspring assigned to spawners in 1991 and 1995 are provided in results**

The proportion of anadromous returns sired by mature parr was compared to the

proportion of eggs sired by mature parr as in section 7.2.3.

7.3   Results

In all the following results when paternity was determined, anadromous males were positively assigned. In cases where no anadromous male was assigned (but an anadromous female was assigned), paternity was attributed to mature parr. A summary of the outcomes of parentage analyses performed is given in Table 7.7, which shows the five sets of putative parents and offspring.

Table 7.7 Outcomes of parentage analyses.

Putative Parents			Putative Progeny		
Year sampled	Life Stage	# sampled	Year sampled	Life Stage	# assigned
1991	Adult return	95	1995	Adult return	13
1995	Adult return	116	1997	parr	269
1995	Adult return	116	1999	Adult return	6
			2000	Adult return	35
			2001	Adult return	10
2000	Adult return	89	2004	Adult return	13
2000	Adult return	89	2004	smolt	400
2001	Adult return	41			

7.3.1   Spawning success of mature parr; effects of differing sex ratios of anadromous returns

It was postulated that the collective reproductive success of mature parr might depend on the sex ratio of anadromous males to females, with more anadromous males per female resulting in a decrease in the success of mature parr. No significant relationship was seen between sex ratio of anadromous spawners and the percentage of offspring sired by mature parr (Pearson's r=-0.75, P=0.14)(Table 7.8, Figure 7.2).

Table 7.8 Reproductive success of mature parr with differing sex ratios of anadromous spawners.

Year of spawning	Sex ratio (male:female)	# anadromous male spawners	# female spawners	% offspring sired by mature parr	# sired by mature parr	# sired by anadromous males	Offspring sampled
1991	0.71	39	55	51 [1]	293[1]	281[1]	eggs
1992	1.12	38	34	52 [1]	243[1]	226[1]	eggs
1995	0.65	43	66	50 [1]	533[1]	542[1]	eggs
2000	2.75	22	8	43	23	30	smolt
2001	0.89	8	9	58	46	34	smolt

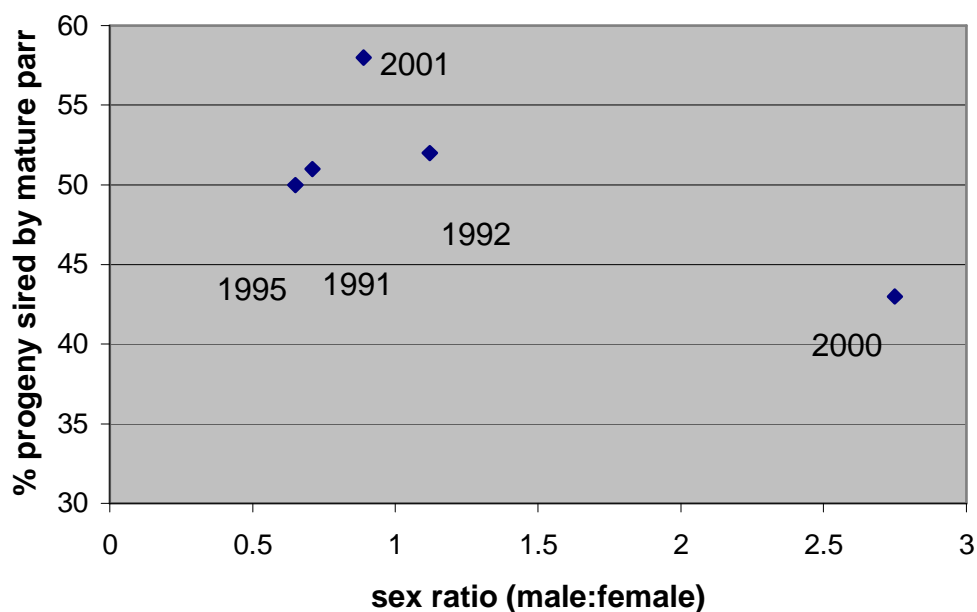[1] **Data from J Taggart, personal communication**

Figure 7.2 The percentage of offspring sired by mature parr compared to the sex ratio of potential anadromous spawners. Data represents different spawning years, indicated by labels.

The year in which the highest percentage of offspring was sired by mature parr was

2001, when there was also the lowest absolute number of anadromous males. In 2000

the lowest percentage of offspring were sired by mature parr, and this was also the year

with the highest sex ratio (male:female) of anadromous spawners.

The reproductive success of mature parr ranged between 43% and 58%. This suggests

that the sneaking tactic of mature parr was successful even in the presence of large

numbers of anadromous males.

7.3.2   Survival of offspring from alternative sire types in freshwater

Comparison of the proportion of eggs and subsequent life stages (parr or smolts) sired

by mature parr in different years and in different sets of quasi-natural spawning showed

that there was no statistically significant difference between the proportions (Figure

7.3). Results are only comparable within years and for spawning in 2000, only within

set A and within set B. Details are shown in Table 7.9.

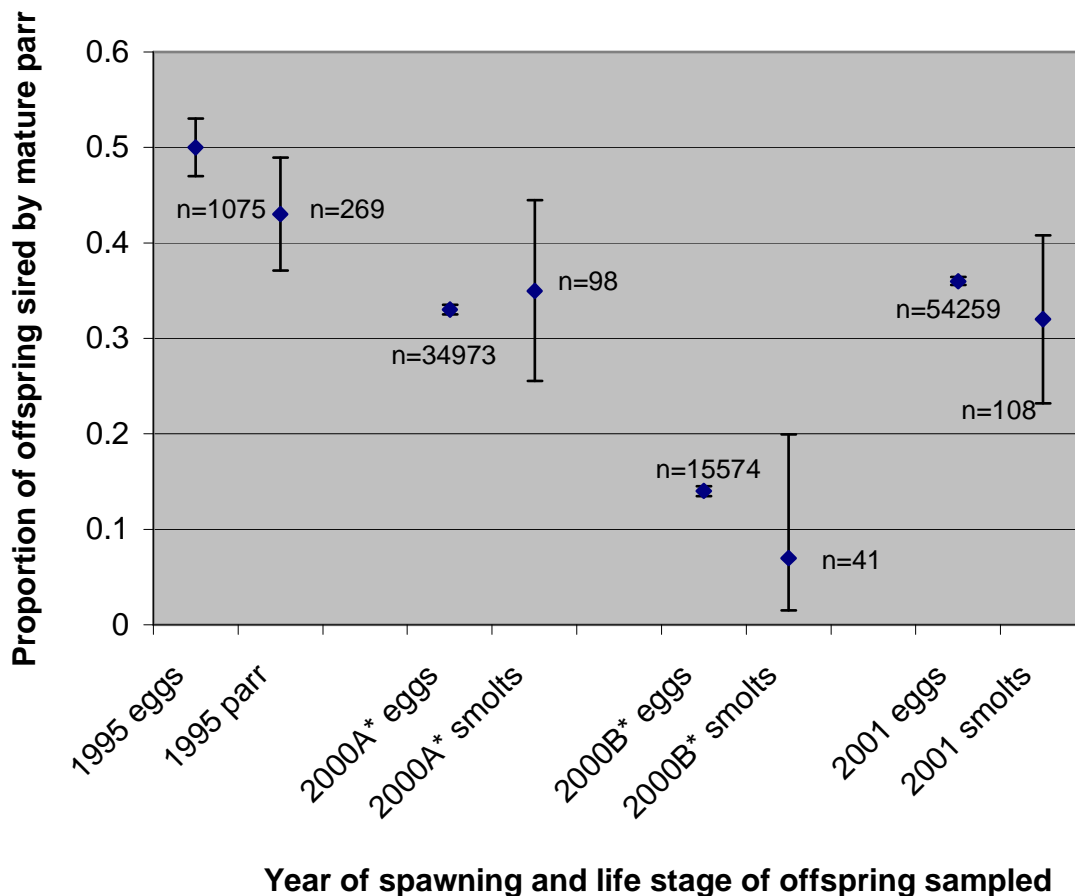**Figure 7.3 A comparison of the proportion of offspring sired by mature parr at different freshwater life stage; eggs compared to parr and eggs compared to smolts. Offspring of three spawning years were examined; 1995, 2000 and 2001. 95% confidence intervals are shown.**

* Two sets of crosses were constructed in quasi-natural spawning in 2000, described in 7.2.3, 2000A refers to set A, 2000B refers to set B.

Table 7.9 Initial percentage of eggs found to be sired by mature parr, and the percentage of subsequent life stages (parr or smolts) that were sired by mature parr. Eggs and offspring from one female in 2001 were discounted as records on the crosses constructed with it were incomplete.

Year of spawning	%age eggs sired by mature parr	# eggs sired by mature male parr	# eggs sired by anadromous males	Subsequent life stage sampled	%age subsequent life stage sired by mature parr	# subsequent life stage sired by mature parr	# subsequent life stage sired by anadromous males
1995	**50**	533[1]	542[1]	parr	**43**	117	152
2000 set A	**33**	c. 11658[φ]	c. 23315[φ]	smolts	**35**	34	64
2000 set B	**14**	c. 2225[φ]	c. 13349[φ]	smolts	**7**	3	38
2001	**36**	c. 19731[φ]	c. 34528[φ]	smolts	**32**	35	73

[1] results from Taggart *et al*. (2001)

[φ] estimated from the number of eggs used in quasi-natural spawning. Eggs from each female were counted; approximately 33% in 2000 set A, 14% in 2000 set B and 36% in 2001 were fertilised with milt from mature parr.

7.3.3   Survival of offspring from alternative sire types in the marine environment

Numbers of smolts and anadromous returns assigned to spawners in 2000 are given in

Table 7.10

Table 7.10 Outcome of parentage analysis for offspring from quasi-natural and natural spawning in 2000.

Spawning year[1]	# smolts assigned	# anadromous returns from 2004 assigned
2000A	98	6
2000B	41	1
2000N	53	6

[1] 2000A- set A of quasi-natural spawning in 2000

2000B- set B of quasi-natural spawning in 2000

2000N- natural spawning in 2000

There was no significant difference between the proportion of anadromous returns that were sired by mature parr and the proportion of smolts sired by mature parr in either natural spawning, or quasi-natural spawning that that occurred in 2000 (Figure 7.4). Set B of quasi-natural spawning was not depicted graphically due to the very low number of anadromous returns assigned (1).
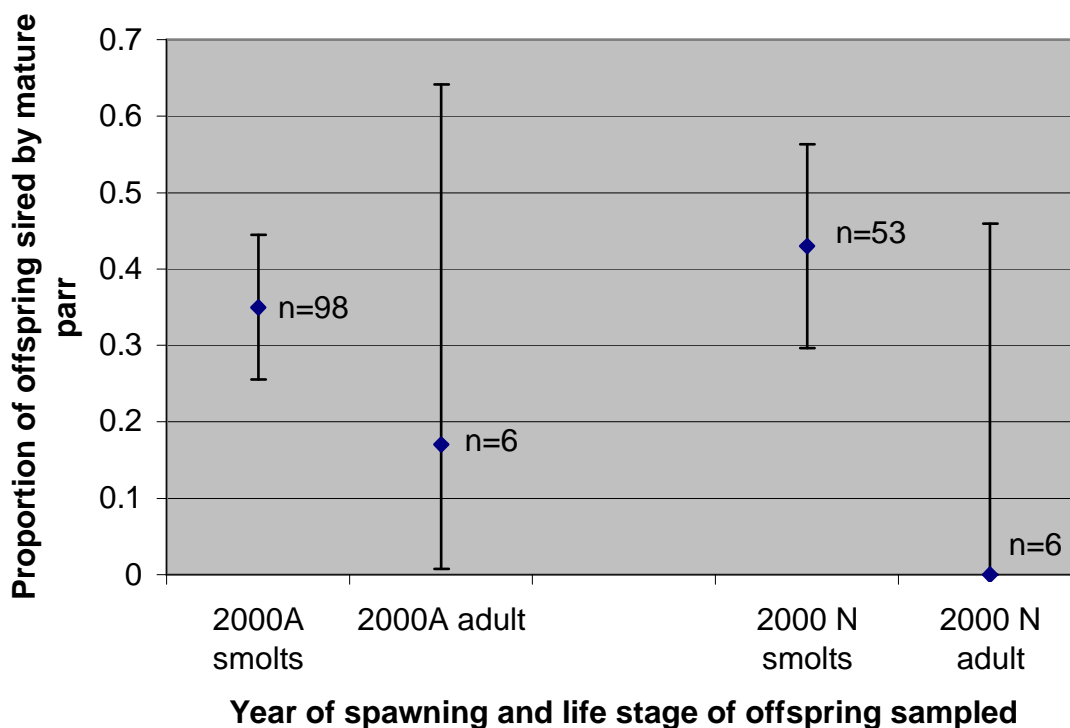
Figure 7.4 Comparison of the proportion of offspring sired by mature parr prior and subsequent to a period in the marine environment; smolts compared to anadromous returns. 95% confidence intervals are shown. Both female and male offspring are included.
2000A- offspring of 'set A' of quasi-natural spawning that was constructed in 2000
2000N- offspring of natural spawning that occurred in 2000

Numbers of smolts and anadromous adults assigned to each category are shown in Table 7.11, where the data are further broken down into male and female anadromous adults.

Table 7.11 Proportion (with numbers in parentheses) of female and male sea returns (that could be assigned to previous spawners at Girnock Burn) that were sired by mature parr. The percentage of earlier life stages that were sired by mature parr is also given.

Details of spawners (parents)	Details of offspring (smolts and anadromous returns)			
Category of spawning in 2000	Proportion of smolts sired by mature parr (#)	Proportion anadromous returns sired by mature parr (#)	Proportion female returns sired by mature parr (#)	Proportion male returns sired by mature parr (#)
2000A	0.35(34/98)	0.17(1/6)	0.50(1/2)	0(0/4)
2000B	0.80(3/41)	1.00(1/1)	1.00(1/1)	-
2000N	0.43(23/53)	0.00(0/6)	0.00(0/3)	0(0/3)

2000A- Offspring of set A of quasi-natural spawning in 2000

2000B- offspring of set B of quasi-natural spawning in 2000

**2000N- offspring of natural spawning in 2000**

7.3.4   Overall survival of offspring from alternative sire types in the marine environment

Numbers of eggs and anadromous returns that could be assigned to spawners in 1991 and 1995 are given in Table 7.12.

Table 7.12 Outcome of parentage analysis.

Spawning year	# eggs assigned	Year of return of anadromous offspring assigned (#)
1991	Eggs (574)	1995 (13)
1995	Eggs (1075)	1999, 2000, 2001 (51)

There was a significant difference in the proportion of eggs and anadromous returns that were sired by mature parr in 1991, but not in 1995 (Figure 7.5, details in Table 7.13). This was clarified by an exact test for contingency tables, with a significant difference for 1991 (P=0.01), but not for 1995 (P=0.09). However, both point estimates of the proportion of anadromous returns sired by mature parr were lower than the estimates of the proportion of eggs sired by mature parr.
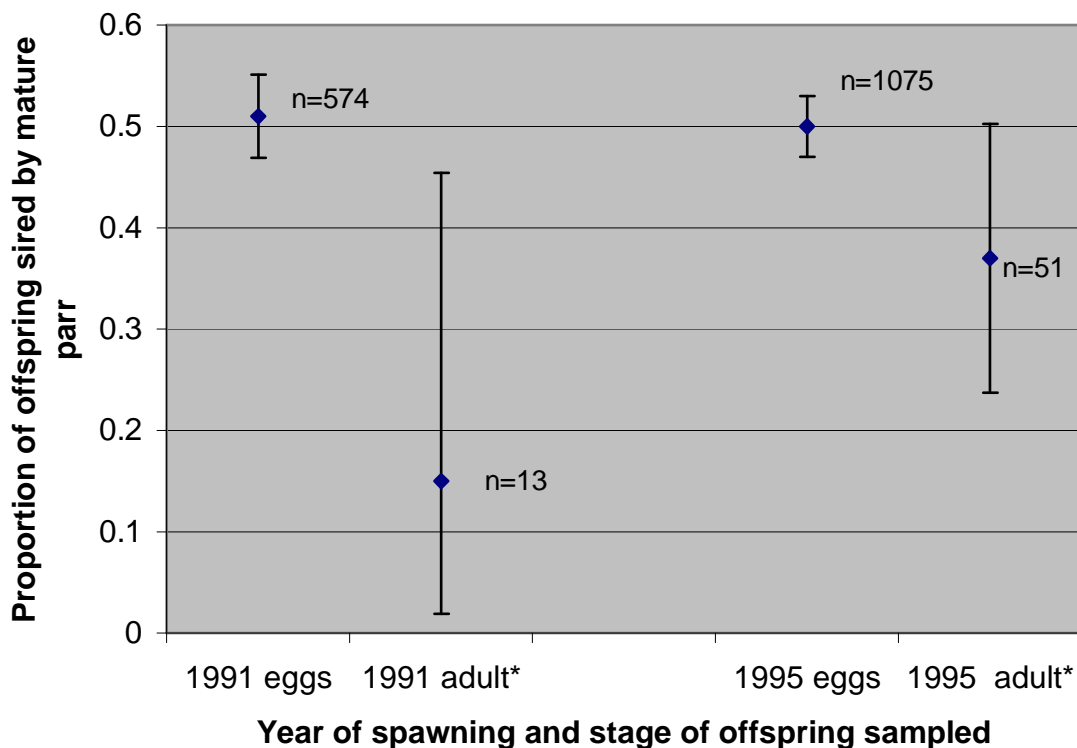
Figure 7.5 Proportion of eggs sired by mature parr in comparison to the proportion of anadromous adults sired by mature parr

* 'adult' refers to the life stage of the offspring sampled, i.e anadromous adult return. For example the stage classified '1991 adult' relates to offspring of natural spawning that occurred in 1991 that have survived one year in the marine environment and returned to Girnock Burn in 1995 as anadromous adults.

Table 7.13 Proportion (with numbers in parentheses) of female and male sea returns (that could be assigned to previous spawners at Girnock Burn) that were sired by mature parr. The proportion of earlier life stages that were sired by mature parr is also given.

Spawning year	Proportion of eggs sired by mature parr (#)	Year of return of anadromous offspring	Proportion female returns sired by mature parr (#)	Proportion male returns sired by mature parr (#)	Proportion male and female returns sired by mature parr (#)
1991	0.51(293/574)	1995	0.00(0/1)	0.17(2/12)	0.15(2/13)
1995	0.50(533/1075)	1999, 2000, 2001	0.46(11/24)	0.30(8/27)	0.37(19/51)

7.4   Discussion

The current study was conducted in the setting of the complex natural environment. As such only strong selection signals were likely to have been detected. This was particularly true when exploring survival in the marine environment and the 'overall' survival, due to limited numbers of anadromous returns that could be assigned to the specific year classes investigated.

7.4.1   Reproductive success of mature parr with differing sex ratios of anadromous spawners

Jones and Hutchings (2001) found that the overall reproductive success of mature parr was higher when there was less competition from anadromous males i.e. the sex ratio of anadromous spawners (male:female) was higher. However, this was based on findings from an artificial set up involving a limited number of spawners; a single anadromous male, between one and two anadromous females and five to 23 mature male parr. In addition, the relationship was not statistically significant when the data point corresponding to 100% fertilisation of eggs by mature parr (when no anadromous male was present) was omitted. Despite this, it does seem theoretically plausible that mature parr spawning success would be reduced by aggression from anadromous males, and that such aggression may be more apparent when more anadromous males are present. In the current study, conducted in a natural setting, no statistically significant relationship was found between the sex ratio of anadromous spawners and the reproductive success of mature parr. It may be that such a relationship does exist but was not identified due to the small number of data points (five). Alternatively, it may be that in the wild, the situation is more complex and the sex ratio of anadromous spawners is perhaps not a good proxy for the intensity of anadromous male

competition. The actual sex ratio on spawning grounds, or the *operational* sex ratio
may have differed somewhat to the sex ratio calculated from the total number of
anadromous spawners released above the traps in a single spawning year. Females
generally spawn within 7-10 days, while anadromous males may remain active on the
spawning grounds for a month or more (Fleming 1996), therefore the operational sex
ratio was likely to have been biased more towards males. However, it might have been
that when the number of anadromous returns was low the operational sex ratio was
closer to that calculated from the overall number of anadromous returns placed above
the traps. Fewer spawners would have limited the maximum number of males per
female and perhaps made it more unlikely for the longer active reproductive period of
males to alter the operational sex ratio due to a lower density throughout the burn. In
2001 the number of anadromous spawners released above the traps to spawn naturally
was low, amounting to eight males and nine females. The reproductive success of
mature parr was also highest in this year. Perhaps in 2001 the operational and
calculated sex ratio were closer than in other years with larger numbers of returns. The
numbers of returns allowed to spawn naturally in this year were manipulated; the
remaining returns were utilised in quasi-natural spawning. However, such low numbers
of returns do occur in the wild. For example, the number of female returns to the river
Mandeo in northwest Spain varied between two and thirty-two between 1984 and 1996
(Martinez *et al*. 2000). It may therefore be that the sex ratio of anadromous spawners
has more influence on the collective reproductive success of mature parr in populations
such as this, where the number of anadromous returns is low. Thus the relationship

reported by Jones and Hutchings (2001) is perhaps only applicable to populations with low numbers of returns.

There is indirect evidence that the relationship may also be applicable to steelhead trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). Ardren and Kapuscinski (2003) found that the ratio of effective population size (estimated using a temporal method) to the number of anadromous spawners was higher in years with low numbers of returns, which they termed 'genetic compensation'. Seamons *et al.* (2004) suggested this might be due to increased collective reproductive success of mature parr when numbers of returns were low. Assuming this to be the case, and considering the findings of Jones and Hutchings *et al.* (2001) (that increased competition from anadromous males results in a lower input from mature parr), genetic compensation would only be seen if females tended to outnumber males. Anadromous females outnumbered anadromous males in nine of the ten years that Ardren and Kapuscinski (2003) reported genetic compensation. Thus it is plausible that mature parr could be the cause of this 'genetic compensation,' although other factors such as reduced redd superimposition or a greater representation of all anadromous spawners in offspring could also have contributed. This could have implications in Girnock Burn if the numbers of anadromous adults returning to Girnock Burn were to fall dramatically. In years with sex ratios skewed towards females but with high overall numbers of anadromous returns, the operational sex ratio may remain skewed towards males. However, in years with sex ratios skewed towards females with *low* numbers of returns the operational sex ratio may also be skewed towards females possibly resulting in an increase in the collective reproductive success of mature parr in natural spawning (above that seen with high overall numbers of returns).

Another factor that may have further complicated the relationship between the operational and calculated sex ratios in the study described here was the release date of spawners: anadromous fish were generally not released above the traps on a single day. In 1995 they were released between the 16th October and 16th November and the sex ratio (male:female) was not constant throughout this period. For example between the 18th October and 25th October there were equal numbers of male and female anadromous spawners above the traps, although between the 25th October and 16th November the sex ratio varied but was always less than one. Thus the sex ratio calculated from the total numbers of anadromous adults released above the traps was really only applicable after the final anadromous spawner had been released above the traps. However, in 2001 they were released on a single day, which again may have resulted in the operational and calculated sex ratios being more similar in this year. It may also have been more similar in 2000 as all anadromous returns were released above the traps within a three-day period.

In order to confirm (or refute) these predictions regarding operational sex ratios and calculated sex ratios, additional studies on the collective reproductive success of mature parr with high and low numbers of anadromous returns and a range of sex ratios could be carried out. It would be beneficial in such studies to release all anadromous spawners simultaneously and to have equal numbers of mature parr.

In the current study, different life stages were sampled (eggs and smolts) in order to estimate the collective reproductive success of mature parr. Ideally eggs would have been sampled, but these were not available for spawning in 2000 or 2001. Utilizing smolts in these years could have been problematic had the proportion of smolts sired by

mature parr not reflected the proportion of eggs sired by mature parr (i.e. the spawning success). The proportion of eggs and smolts sired by mature parr for quasi-natural spawning in 2000 and 2001 was compared in section 7.3.2. Results indicated no significant difference in either year.

7.4.2   Survival of offspring from alternative sire types in freshwater

There was no evidence that the survival of mature parr offspring was greater than the survival of anadromous male offspring in this population in the years studied. These data suggest that, at least in the stock examined, the offspring of mature parr were not significantly better adapted to the freshwater environment than the offspring of anadromous males.

There were both advantages and disadvantages to sampling parr and smolts for respective estimates of progeny survival from 1995 and 2000/2001 spawners. Sampling parr enabled a cross section of the entire cohort to be sampled, but allowed the survival to be monitored over a shorter period of time. Conversely only a single age class of smolts were sampled from each year (two year old smolts from spawning in 2001 and three year old smolts from spawning in 2000), thus only a portion of the whole cohort was sampled. As such, samples of two or three year old smolts would not have included male parr that matured at two or three years, respectively. Since male parr maturity is known to have a heritable component (Thorpe *et al*. 1983; Gjerde 1984; Duston *et al*. 2005), this could have affected the proportion of smolts sampled that were sired by mature parr. As sampling of parr occurred prior to migration it may have provided a more accurate estimate of the proportion of the entire cohort that was sired by mature parr at this stage.

There are a number of reasons that could explain why no evidence was found suggesting that mature parr offspring had a greater survival rate than anadromous male offspring in this population in the years studied. Firstly, there may not be a genetic distinction between mature parr and anadromous males. The heritability of the mature parr tactic may be masked by environmental influences on its expression, such that there is little difference in the proportion of male offspring of mature parr and anadromous males that mature as parr. Secondly, mature parr are able to smolt in following years and return to spawn as anadromous males. The degree to which this occurs is unknown, but it may be to the extent that precludes detection of any genetic differences between mature parr and anadromous males. Thirdly, selection pressures on resident and anadromous fish may not be adequately divergent to result in selection for different characters. It may also be that there are many genes involved with the expression of characters that may be under selection, thus reducing the degree of selection on each. Another possibility is that relevant selection pressures are not constant through time.

Despite there being no suggestion that mature parr offspring survive better in freshwater than anadromous male offspring in the study population, this may not be applicable to other populations or other species that exhibit similar life history strategies.

7.4.3   Survival of offspring from alternative sire types in the marine environment

It was postulated that the offspring of mature parr might have a lower survival rate in the marine environment, than the offspring of mature parr, because mature parr reproduce without having undergone selection in the marine environment. No

significant difference in the proportion of smolts and anadromous returns sired by

mature parr in 2000 was seen. However, in both comparable sets of samples where

more than one anadromous fish was sampled, the point estimate of the proportion of

adult returns sired by mature parr was lower than that for the proportion of smolts sired

by mature parr. Considering the low numbers of returns examined, this could warrant

further study.

A potential problem with the comparison made was that both smolts and anadromous

returns were sampled in 2004. Although originating from the same spawning year

(2000), they adopted different life history tactics. The smolts sampled were aged three

years, whereas the adult returns underwent smoltification aged two years. It may be that

the proportion of three year old smolts sired by mature parr differed to the proportion of

two year old smolts sired by mature parr- due to maturation of male parr and

smoltification (in a particular year) being mutually exclusive events. If this were the

case, the samples would not be strictly comparable.

An additional problem is that, had the proportion of anadromous adults sired by mature

parr been significantly lower than the proportion of smolts sired by mature parr, it

would not have been possible to determine the cause of this. As hypothesised, it could

be due to the expression of alleles, in mature parr offspring, that conferred a

disadvantage in the marine environment. However, it could also be attributed to male

parr maturity being a heritable character, resulting in male offspring of mature parr

tending to also become mature parr. Previous studies on Atlantic salmon have

identified lower survival of male parr that matured as parr, both in freshwater (Myers

1984, from interpreting numbers of mature male parr, female parr, immature parr, male

smolts and female smolts in different years), and in the marine environment (Lundqvist

et al. 1994, from tagging). In order to distinguish between the two scenarios,

knowledge on the life histories of anadromous returns (whether or not they matured as

parr) would be required.

Although no significant difference was found in the current investigation, numbers of

anadromous returns were low which reduced the power of the study. It may therefore

be worth investigating this in a different population with higher numbers of returns in

each year. It would be advantageous to obtain data on the sire type of a particular set

(or sets) of fish prior to and following a period in the sea in order to eliminate the

problem of different life history tactics being followed. For example, two year old

smolts could be sampled, and subsequently, after a period at sea the same set could be

sampled as anadromous fish.

7.4.4   Overall survival of offspring from alternative sire types in the marine environment

A significant difference in the proportion of eggs and anadromous returns sired by

mature parr was seen in 1995, but not 1991. However, in both years, the point estimate

of the proportion of adult returns sired by mature parr was lower than that for the

proportion of eggs sired by mature parr.

In this comparison, as with previous comparisons, it was not possible to distinguish the

effect of possible mortality due to maturation as parr and possible mortality due to

proposed selection acting on alleles propagated by the two sire types. However, the

effect of either factor on the samples studied was not dramatic as not every anadromous

return was sired by an anadromous male; mature parr did successfully sire anadromous

returns.

7.4.5   Future directions

Knowledge of the impact of mature parr spawning and subsequent recruitment on the success of anadromy is important in predicting the consequences of using mature parr in quasi-natural spawning, and the possible effects of envisaged global warming. However, there are also other important issues that need to be considered in predicting the effect of current and future changes, as a range of scenarios can be predicted at the present time.

One reason for the decrease in abundance of Atlantic salmon is thought to be a decline in marine survival (Hawkins 2000; Potter and Crozier 2000; Middlemas *et al*. 2003). It can be postulated that a reduction in marine survival could result in an increase in the benefits of parr maturity. In addition, if freshwater temperature rises, the proportion of parr that mature in a given population is likely to increase. Perhaps Atlantic salmon will come to follow life history strategies similar to that seen in some sea trout populations, whereby males are primarily freshwater resident, while the females are anadromous (Klemetsen *et al*. 2003). Other possible outcomes are that growth opportunity in freshwater will increase to allow maturation of females in freshwater, resulting in 'landlocked' populations, or that anadromy will become too costly and populations die out due to a lack of anadromous females. At the present time these scenarios are highly speculative. Key questions that would assist in determining the role of mature parr in the future of Atlantic salmon populations are:

1. Would an increase in freshwater temperature result in an increase in the proportion of parr maturing?

2. Has there been an increase in the proportion of mature parr, as a result of increased mortality in the marine environment?

3. Does an increased proportion of mature parr translate into an increase in the

    collective reproductive success of mature parr?

The first question has been addressed, to a certain extent, by Baum *et al*. (2005) in a

study on Atlantic salmon. The authors determined the proportion of male parr that

matured in the wild above and below a point where discharged warm water (from a

whisky distillery) resulted in an average mean increase in temperature of 2.7°. They

found no significant increase in the proportion of male mature parr below the discharge

point. This finding contrasted with the results of increasing the temperature in a

laboratory study involving rainbow trout, where an increase in the proportion of early

maturing males was seen (Crandall and Gall 1993).

With regard to the second question, an increase in the proportion of residuals (a form of

sockeye remaining in freshwater to mature) among adult males in populations of

sockeye salmon in two lakes in Russia (from 13 to 82% and from 26 to 92%) over 40

years was seen (Hendry *et al*. 2004a). This coincided with declines in sea returns, so a

decline in survival at sea (due to fishing pressure) may have been the cause.

The third question has not been addressed in wild populations. Therefore there is a

requirement for more research before the effects of declining marine survival and

climate change on wild Atlantic salmon populations, mediated by mature parr are

predicted

8   Genetic diversity over time and estimation of the effective population size

8.1   Introduction

8.1.1   Genetic diversity over time

Genetic analyses have been used in the context of conservation to detect bottlenecks

(eg. Jones *et al*. 2004 in Tasmanian devils *Sarcophilus laniarius*), to estimate

effective population size, N_e (eg. Aspi *et al*. 2006 of Finnish wolves *Canis lupus*)

and to evaluate the success of restoration efforts (eg Brown *et al*. 2000 in the

American Shad, *Alosa sapidissima*). Often investigations take the form of temporal

studies on genetic diversity - via one or more samples taken at two or more intervals

in time. Archived samples have proven particularly useful in such approaches,

particularly with the advent of PCR screening techniques. For example Johnson *et*

al. (2004) used tissue samples from greater prairie-chickens dating back to 1951 to

estimate the effective population size of populations that had undergone a drastic

reduction in census population size. In salmonids, archived scale samples have been

used to determine the effects of human impacts such as hatchery breeding schemes

(e.g. Hansen *et al*. 2000, in brown trout, Säisä *et al*. 2003, in Atlantic salmon,

Guinand *et al*. 2003 in lake trout *Salvelinus namaycush*), and changes to habitat

(e.g. Shrimpton and Heath 2003, in chinook salmon *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*).

Temporal studies have also been employed to investigate the degree of stability of

the spatial structure of populations (e.g. in Atlantic salmon, Nielsen *et al*. 1999a;

Tessier and Bernatchez 1999).

One of the main aims in conservation programs is the maintenance of genetic

diversity (Consuegra *et al*. 2005). The loss of genetic diversity is thought to lessen

the ability of a population to adapt to new challenges, though there is little empirical

evidence for this (Amos and Balmford 2001). However, in one notable study

Frankham *et al*. (1999) showed that inbred *Drosophila* were less able to adapt to

NaCl challenges than outbred lines.

One measure of genetic diversity increasingly used in conservation-based studies is

allelic richness, which can be defined as the mean number of alleles per locus in a

sample (Leberg 2002). Samples of different size can be compared by standardising

the number of alleles to the smallest sample through rarefaction. This is statistically

more powerful than other methods of comparing samples of unequal size such as

reducing all samples to the size of the smallest sample or eliminating small samples

(Leberg 2002). Reductions in allele richness between historical and contemporary

samples have been observed, for example, in a population of grizzly bears (*Ursus

arctos*) that was isolated from other populations (Miller and Waits 2003) and in

greater prairie chickens that underwent a reduction in census population size

(Bellinger *et al*. 2003). In salmonids, reductions in allele richness have also been

observed in populations subject to human impacts; in Atlantic salmon (Säisä *et al*.

2003; Lage and Kornfield 2006), and in lake trout (Guinand *et al*. 2003).

In addition, comparisons of the genetic composition of temporally spaced samples

have been conducted in order to monitor conservation efforts and to gain further

insights into the dynamics of populations. In Atlantic salmon, Säisä *et al*. (2003)

investigated the effects of captive breeding in two rivers in Finland, which were

'closed' due to the construction of power plants. The authors compared samples

obtained from the original wild stock to samples taken once artificial breeding had

commenced, over a maximum period of seven generations and using seven

microsatellite loci. The authors found that statistically significant differences in

allele frequencies among years were common, in contrast to a large naturally

reproducing stock (in the river Teno, which forms the border of northern Finland

and Norway) where differences were generally not statistically significant (Bonferroni correction for multiple testing was not applied, although significant results would have remained so if it had been employed). This was attributed partly to the breeding program and partly to the original wild populations (prior to hatchery breeding) being smaller than the contemporary wild population in the River Teno. A similar study to elucidate the effect of hatchery stocking in a population of steelhead trout (*Onchorynchus mykiss*) in the Kitimat River, British Columbia, was conducted by Heggenes *et al*. (2006), using ten microsatellite loci over a period of 27 years. The authors detected no statistically significant genetic differentiation between samples obtained prior to and following the implementation of the hatchery scheme (following sequential Bonferroni correction for multiple testing), probably due in part to the hatchery practices involving large numbers of wild fish and multiple year classes (Heggenes *et al*. 2006).

In populations with overlapping generations, fluctuations in allele frequencies over time are theoretically more complex than in populations with discrete generations (Waples 1990; Waples and Teel 1990; Ryman 1997). Based on simulations informed by salmonid population data, Waples and Teel (1990) described how changes in allele frequencies over short time periods (1-5 years) were only slightly lower than those seen when comparing samples taken many more years apart (10-25 years). Ryman (1997) found, also from models, that changes in allele frequencies between cohorts were higher than between years (where a cohort is composed of individuals born in the same year and a sample from a particular year is composed of parts of different cohorts- as in the adult sea returns for a single year). Palm *et al*. (2003b) similarly observed this in brown trout; allele frequency heterogeneity was greater among cohorts than among samples obtained in different years.

A number of studies involving salmonids have now examined the temporal stability of genetic population structure. Stability of genetic population structure has been found in Atlantic salmon- among three populations sampled over a maximum of 76 years (Nielsen *et al*. 1999a) and among four populations sampled over a maximum period of 24 years (Tessier and Bernatchez 1999)- and in Brown trout- among five populations sampled over a maximum period of 88 years (Hansen *et al.* 2002) and in two populations sampled over a 20 year period (Palm *et al*. 2003b). However, contrary results have also been reported. Heath *et al*. (2002) described temporal instability in spatial structure in a study on steelhead trout (*Onchorynchus mykiss*) among three populations sampled over a maximum of 39 years, while Østergaard *et al*. (2003) did not find temporal stability in populations of brown trout that inhabited an unstable environment, among four rivers sampled a maximum of 53 years apart. Samples obtained at a single point in time can also be used to infer the history of a population, namely to test for a recent bottleneck. One method is based on the rate of loss of heterozygosity compared to the number of alleles; during a bottleneck the rate of loss of heterozygosity is expected to be lower than the rate of reduction in the number of alleles. This is because more low frequency alleles are expected to be lost than high frequency alleles (Williamson-Natesan 2005). A test based on this is implemented in the program BOTTLENECK (Cornuet and Luikart 1996; Piry *et al*. 1999). An alternative approach is based on the range and number of alleles at microsatellite loci. During a bottleneck the number of alleles is expected to decline more rapidly than the range of alleles (since only the loss of very large or very small alleles contribute to a reduction in size range). Garza and Williamson (2001) developed the M ratio based on this theory, and a statistical means of evaluating the significance of M given the number of loci, number of samples, mutation mode and

a value derived from the effective population size and mutation rate (for details see section 8.2.3). Comparing these two methods for detecting bottlenecks, Wiliamson-Natesan (2005) found that under conditions where a bottleneck had lasted several generations, initial population size was high (or mutation rates were high) and the population had some time to recover, the M ratio method was more likely to detect a bottleneck correctly. Under circumstances where the bottleneck was less severe, or very recent, the test based on heterozygosity (and assuming a two phase model of mutation- for microsatellites) was more likely to correctly detect a bottleneck (William-Natesan 2005). Both methods have been widely applied, for example in studies of the black rhinoceros *Diceros bicornis* (Harley *et al*. 2005), house finch *Carpodacus mexicanus* (Hawley *et al*. 2006) and damselfly *Coenagrion mercuriale* (Watts *et al*. 2006), where evidence for bottlenecks was provided by one or both approaches. However, both methods were designed to detect dramatic and recent changes (Williamson-Natesan 2005) - defined as occurring approximately in the past $2N_e$-$4N_e$ generations for the approach based on expected heterozygosity (Piry *et al*. 1999), but probably longer than this with the M ratio (Garza and Williamson 2001). In order to detect more long term, gradual changes in population size an alternative method proposed by Beaumont (1999) may be employed (Garza and Williamson 2001; Williamson-Natesan 2005). Beaumont (2003) latterly developed a method to allow the estimation of recent changes in population size, although at least two temporally separated samples are required, and it is the change in size in the period between the two samples that is examined. Hansen *et al*. (2006) simulated reductions in size of a population of North Sea Houting, *Coregonus oxyrhynchus*, and found this method to be more powerful than the M ratio in

detecting the decline, although a greater degree of sampling is required for the

procedure developed by Beaumont (2003).

8.1.2   Estimation of effective population size

Wright (1931) introduced the concept of the effective population size. The effective

population size (or effective population number) is the size of an ideal population

(one which has for example random mating, constant size and random variation in

reproductive success) in which the magnitude of some genetic property is equal to

that of the actual population (Crow and Kimura 1970). There are a number of

different forms of N_e, based on different genetic properties, although the most

widely used approaches are the inbreeding effective size and variance effective size.

The former is based on the rate of decrease of heterozygosity in a population due to

inbreeding, the latter on the degree of drift (Leberg 2005; Wang 2005). Negative

effects of reduced effective population size include loss of variability, which may

result in a reduction in fitness and / or loss of evolutionary potential, inbreeding

depression (an increase in the occurrence of the expression of deleterious recessive

alleles and loss of heterozygosity), and mutational meltdown (a decrease in the

purging of deleterious alleles) (Amos and Balmford 2001).

There has been great interest in estimating the effective population size of

populations and different approaches to estimating N_e have recently been reviewed

by Leberg (2005) and Wang (2005). The first distinction in approaches is the use of

genetic or demographic data. Estimating N_e using demographic data requires

detailed information on the characteristics of the population in question, such as

variance in reproductive success and sex ratios of breeders, in addition to the census

size (Caballero 1994). Unfortunately, these data are rarely available. Using genetic

data, N_e may be estimated indirectly in a variety of ways based on, for example, the degree of heterozygote excess or linkage disequilibrium.

A method of particular use in populations with overlapping generations, such as Atlantic salmon, is the temporal method. This is based on measuring the change in allele frequencies between two or more samples taken at different times, and estimating N_e assuming the observed changes are solely the result of genetic drift. The majority of temporal methods have been developed for populations with discrete generations, but if samples are taken at least one generation apart (although more generations are preferable) and sampling is representative, these methods 'should apply approximately' to populations with overlapping generations (Wang 2005). Two exceptions, which were developed specifically for overlapping generations, are i) a method put forward by Jorde and Ryman (1995) for species with iteroparous life histories and ii) another introduced by Waples (1990) for species with semelparous life histories. However, Wang (2005) describes difficulties in applying the method proposed by Jorde and Ryman (1995), due to uncertainty in the optimal grouping of data. Both these methods are moment estimators. Alternative techniques (to moment estimators) have been developed that are reported to be more precise and accurate estimators of N_e (Wang 2001; Berthier *et al*. 2002; Tallmon *et al*. 2004). However, the performance of these estimators in populations with overlapping generations has not been specifically addressed (although Berthier *et al*. 2002 included a population of otters (*Lutra lutra*) in their comparison of likelihood and moment based estimators, the true value of N_e was not known). The alternative techniques are pseudo-likelihood based (for example that developed by Wang 2001 and implemented in the program MLNE), likelihood-based (for example that detailed by Anderson *et al*. 2000 and applied in

MCLEEPS), or coalescent based, involving Bayesian statistics (such as that

implemented in the program TMVP, Beaumont 2003 or in the program CoNe,

Anderson 2005).

Unfortunately the majority of the above methods assume an isolated population and

immigration can 'substantially bias estimates of N_e' (Wang and Whitlock 2003).

However, a method developed by Wang and Whitlock (2003) allows the joint

estimation of immigration rate and N_e, although samples from source populations

are required.

Aspi *et al*. (2006), Lippé *et al*. (2006) and Poulsen *et al*. (2006) have applied

different temporal methods to the same datasets in real populations (of wolves

Canis lupus, the copper redhorse *Moxostoma hubbsi* and cod *Gadus morhua*,

respectively).

Aspi *et al*. (2006) used four different estimators and found all gave similar results

(N_e ranged from 38 to 43) with relatively narrow confidence limits (the widest

interval of a single estimate was 19-99). The most imprecise estimate was from the

moment estimator of Waples (1989). The other methods employed were the

coalescent-based method of Beaumont (2003) implemented in TMVP, the

likelihood-based method of Anderson *et al*. (2000) implemented in MCLEEPS, and

the pesudo-likelihood method of Wang and Whitlock (2003) implemented in MNE.

Lippé *et al*. (2006), obtained results from three temporal methods, although only

quoted confidence intervals for one. The point estimate of N_e obtained from the

moment estimator of Waples (1989) was approximately half that obtained from the

likelihood estimator of Anderson *et al*. (2000), while N_e estimated using the

likelihood method of Wang (2001) implemented in MLNE was in between (and had

95% confidence intervals encompassing the other estimates). Poulsen *et al*. (2006)

concluded that the results gained from the moment estimator of Waples (1989) and

the pseudo-likelihood estimator of Wang (2001) were reasonably similar, although

one was approximately double the other (1068 compared to 2067) and confidence

limits were wide (reaching infinity in one estimate). They also used the method of

Berthier *et al*. (2002) implemented in TM3, but found the results from one

population to be dependent on the maximum N_e given as prior information.

In Atlantic salmon, N_e has been estimated in recent years using temporal methods

and microsatellite data by Lage and Kornfield (2006), who employed the likelihood

method of Wang (2001), by Säisä *et al*. (2003) using the moment estimator of

Waples (1990) developed for populations with overlapping generations, by

Consuegra *et al*. (2005) who also used the moment estimator of Waples (1990) as

well as the pseudo-likelihood method of Wang and Whitlock (2003), and by Elliot

and Reilly (2003) using the coalescent-based estimator developed by Berthier *et al*.

(2002).

8.1.3 Objectives

One of the objectives of this study was to monitor, using genetic methods, the stock of Atlantic salmon in Girnock Burn. This was of particular importance given the introduction of quasi-natural spawning in 2000 and low numbers of female returns between 1997 and 2003. The samples available also provided the opportunity to estimate N_e using temporal methods. Specifically, the aims were to:

- Compare the allele richness of samples taken in 1991, 1995, 2000, 2001 and 2004

- Compare allele frequency distributions between pairs of years and determine whether there was evidence for differentiation between temporally spaced samples

- Compare allele frequency distributions between cohorts (as far as was possible with the current dataset) and compare this to results seen from comparisons among years

- Determine whether there was any evidence for recent bottlenecks according to the M ratio or the method implemented in BOTTLENECK

- Apply different temporal methods to the stock of Atlantic salmon in Girnock Burn, particularly the moment estimator developed for populations with overlapping generations by Waples (1990), and other likelihood and coalescent based estimators developed for populations with discrete generations

- Estimate N_e from demographic data

- Compare the results and consider the utility of estimating N_e.

8.2   Methods

8.2.1   Samples

Tissue samples were obtained from adult returns to Girnock Burn in 1991, 1995, 2000, 2001 and 2004. Protocols for DNA extraction and genotyping are described in Chapter 2. Samples were typed at nine to twelve microsatellite loci (Table 7.2). Fish were aged using scale reading.

Table 8.1 Details of samples studied.

Year of return	# samples	# samples aged 4 years	# loci examined	Loci examined [a]
1991	95	34	9	Set A
1995	116	59	9	Set A
2000	89	37	12	Set B
2001	41	23	12	Set B
2004	117	76	12	Set B

[a] **Set A- 2210 1605 2201 410 One9 407 202 171 197**
Set B- 2210 1605 2201 410 One9 407 202 171 197 404 408 401

8.2.2   Analysis of temporal stability of genetic diversity between 1991 and 2004

Allele frequencies in different years were depicted graphically for each locus following the method employed by Tessier and Bernatchez (1999). Differences in allelic frequencies between pairs of years were tested using an exact test implemented in GENEPOP 3.4 (Raymond and Rousset 1995). For high precision the tests were run with the following parameters: 20000 dememorization steps, 200 batches and 6000 iterations per batch. Under these parameters the standard error of the probability (P) value for each locus was always <0.006. The P- value for genic differentiation for each sample pair across all nine loci (Fisher's method) was then computed. A second, related measure of differentiation, pairwise Fst values (between pairs of years) were also computed with significance being tested by a

permutation approach (20000 permutations) using ARLEQUIN 3.01 (Excoffier *et al*. 2005).

In addition, the previous tests were used to compare allele frequencies between cohorts where possible. Unfortunately complete cohorts were not available in the dataset, therefore parts of cohorts were compared; these consisted of anadromous returns of total age four years from each of the years sampled (1991, 1995, 2000, 2001 and 2004, which correspond to parts of the cohorts spawned in 1986, 1990, 1995, 1996, and 1999, respectively). Where appropriate sequential Bonferroni corrections were employed to account for multiple testing (Rice 1989).

Hedrick (2005) developed a standardised genetic differentiation measure, which was calculated between pairs of years. FSTAT 2.9.3 (Goudet 2001) was employed to obtain Fst values, and subsequently RECODEDATA (Meirmans 2006) was used to obtain the maximum value possible given the variation present. The original value was divided by the maximum value to obtain the standardised measure. Pearson's correlation test was used to determine whether there was a correlation between allele frequencies in the samples that were temporally most distant (adult returns of 1991 and 2004), an approach taken from Tessier and Bernatchez (1999). Allelic richness per locus in each year was estimated with FSTAT 2.9.3 (Goudet 2001), which implements the rarefaction procedure of Petit *et al*. (1998).

8.2.3   Testing for a recent bottleneck

To test for a recent bottleneck the program BOTTLENECK version 1.2.02 was employed (Cornuet and Luikart 1996; Piry *et al*. 1999). A two phase model of mutation, with 95% stepwise mutations and 5% multi-step mutations was used, as recommended by Piry *et al*. (1999) for microsatellites. Results from the Wilcoxon test are reported, as this is considered to be the most robust and powerful when

using fewer than 20 loci (Piry *et al*. 1999). BOTTLENECK version 1.2.02 was also

employed to conduct a qualitative test for a recent bottleneck, based on the allele

frequency distribution (if this is 'L-shaped' it suggests a recent bottleneck has not

occurred, Luikart *et al*. 1998). For both tests all years were investigated (9 loci were

examined for 1991 and 1995 while 12 loci were examined for 2000, 2001 and

2004).

The M ratio was also used to test for the occurrence of a recent bottleneck. The M

ratio was calculated as

$M=k/r$

Where

k=number of microsatellite alleles

r=range of microsatellite alleles (in number of repeat units)

Critical values of M (M_c) were estimated using the program Critical_M (Garza and

Wiliamson 2001). Values below M_c indicate that that there has been a recent

reduction in population size, assuming the mutation model used in estimating M_c

was applicable. The following parameters were employed:

$\Delta_g=3.5$

$p_s=0.9$

$\theta=0.12$, 0.24, 1.2 or 12

Where

Δg=average size of non single step mutations

p_s=proportion of single step mutations

$\theta=4N_e\mu$

N_e=effective population size

μ=mutation rate

Values of Δ_g and p_s were recommended by Garza and Williamson (2001). θ could

correspond to (for example) an N_e of 50, 100, 500 or 5000 and μ of 6×10^{-4}, or N_e of

5, 10, 50 and 500 and μ of 6×10^{-3}. A mutation rate of 6×10^{-4} is the average of that

obtained by O'Reilly *et al.* (1998) and Norris *et al*. (2000) for microsatellites in

Atlantic salmon.

8.2.4   Estimating the effective population size

Four temporal methods were used to estimate the effective population size.

Temporal methods are dependent on samples taken at two or more stages in time,

and all require that the number of generations between samples is known. The

generation length in populations with overlapping generations is taken to be the

average age of spawners (Hill 1979; Miller and Kapuscinski 1997). Two estimates

of generation length were made for this study, assuming;

    i)   Only anadromous adults contributed to spawning. The average age of

            anadromous spawners was estimated by obtaining the average age of

            returns (according to scale readings) between 1991 and 2004 (inclusive).

            This gave a generation length of 4.1 years.

    ii)   Mature parr also contributed to spawning and that half of all progeny

            were sired by mature parr aged 2 years. This resulted in a generation

            length of 3.6 years.

In addition, all estimates were made with two sets of sampling years. Firstly, 1991

and 2004, which were preferable because they were the furthest apart. The

corresponding number of generations between 1991 and 2004 were therefore:

    i)   3.17 generations assuming no mature parr input (13 / 4.1)

    ii)   3.61 generations assuming input from mature parr (13 / 3.6)

Unfortunately the sample obtained in 2004 may not have been representative (in terms of age classes, see section 8.3.1), thus estimates were also repeated using samples obtained in 1991 and 2000. The corresponding number of generations between 1991 and 2000 were therefore:

    i)   2.20 generations assuming no mature parr input (9 / 4.1)

    ii)   2.50 generations assuming input from mature parr (9 / 3.6)

The four methods used to estimate N_e were:

1.   The moment-based estimator of Waples (1990), which was specifically developed for a semelparous life history with overlapping generations. The following equation was utilized, which is applicable for sampling schemes whereby adults are sampled (as in the current situation):

$$N_b = b/[2(F - 1/\tilde{S} + 1/N)]$$

Where

N_b=effective number breeders per year

b= an empirically derived parameter based on the number of years between samples
    and the average generation length

F=variance in allele frequency change

$\tilde{S}$=harmonic mean of number of individuals in the two samples

N=number of breeders in earlier sample taken

And from Tajima (1992)

$N_e = N_b \hat{y}$

Where

$\hat{y}$=average generation length

F was estimated using the program NeEstimator version 1.3 (Peel *et al*. 2004), which employs equation 9 from Waples (1989). The parameter b was estimated with the method described by Tajima (1992). N was taken to be 95. 95% confidence intervals of N_e were estimated by using modified values of F (Waples 1989, Shrimpton and Heath 2003) obtained using:

$nF / \chi^2_{0.025(n)}$ and $nF / \chi^2_{0.975 (n)}$

Where

n= sum of the number of independent alleles for each locus (where the number of
    independent alleles is the total number less one)

2.   The pseudo-likelihood method of Wang (2001) as implemented in MLNE v1.1 (Wang and Whitlock 2003) was used, with maximum N_e set to 1000 and 10000. The number of generations between 1991 and 2004 was taken to be three, not accounting for mature parr, while it was taken to be four generations when accounting for mature parr (only integers were accommodated). The corresponding values for 1991 and 2000 were two and three generations.

3.   A method developed by Beaumont (2003) and implemented in the program TMVP was used. The basis for this approach was a coalescent based method

introduced by Berthier *et al.* (2002) and employs a MCMC (Markov chain Monte Carlo) method with importance sampling. A thinning interval of 10 and size of proposal distribution of parameter updates of 0.3 was used. An importance sample of 10000 was employed. This method allows for more than two temporally spaced samples. However, in order for a fairer comparison with other methods of estimating N_e, the calculations were conducted while only using two samples. The mode and 95% upper and lower highest probability density (HPD) intervals were obtained with code provided by Mark Beaumont and implemented in R. The number of generations between 1991 and 2004 was taken to be 3.17, not accounting for mature parr, while it was taken to be 3.61 generations when accounting for mature parr. The corresponding values for 1991 and 2000 were 2.20 and 2.50 generations.

4.   An alternative method also based on the coalescent approach of Berthier *et al.* (2002) was employed. This was developed by Anderson (2005) and uses an 'improved' importance sampling distribution compared to that utilised by Beaumont (2003). The method was implemented in the program CoNe (Anderson 2005). 90000 Monte Carlo repetitions were carried out. The number of generations between 1991 and 2004 was taken to be 3.17, not accounting for mature parr, while it was taken to be 3.61 generations when accounting for mature parr. The corresponding values for 1991 and 2000 were 2.20 and 2.50 generations.

In addition, estimates of the effective population size based on demographic factors were made. Methods described in Chapter 4, section 4.2.3.3 were used to take into

account the effect of variable reproductive success and unequal sex ratio on the

effective number of breeders per year ($N_{b(demo)}$). The mean output and variance in

spawning success obtained for spawning that occurred in 1995 (estimated from parr

sampled in 1997) was applied to spawning that occurred in the years from 1995-

2004. Estimates of $N_{b(demo)}$ were made for each year (1995-2004) assuming 10 or

800 mature parr were involved. Quasi-natural spawning (as well as natural

spawning) occurred in years from 2000 to 2004. Therefore another estimate of

$N_{b(demo)}$ in the years from 2000-2004 was made, assuming the mean output and

variance in reproductive success was equal to that calculated for quasi-natural

spawning that occurred in 2001 (as in Chapter 4). Estimates of $N_{b(demo)}$ were then

combined for the years from 1995 to 2004, to produce an estimate of N_e per

generation; using equation 1 from Waples (2002):

$$N_e \approx g\tilde{N}_b$$

Where

g =average generation length

  =4.1 years (excluding input from mature parr)

  =3.6 years (including input from mature parr)

$\tilde{N}_b$ =harmonic mean of number of breeders per year

Although originally developed for populations with discrete generations, in

simulations Waples (2002) found that the N_e (per generation) of a semelparous

population with overlapping generations and fluctuating population size was as low

as, or lower than, this estimate.

8.3   Results

8.3.1   Genetic diversity between 1991 and 2004

Allele frequencies in each year are depicted in Figure 8.1 to Figure 8.12, the area of each circle represents the frequency of a particular allele in a specific year. Only adult returns in 2000, 2001 and 2004 were typed for loci *Ssa*404, *Ssa*408 and *Ssa*401.
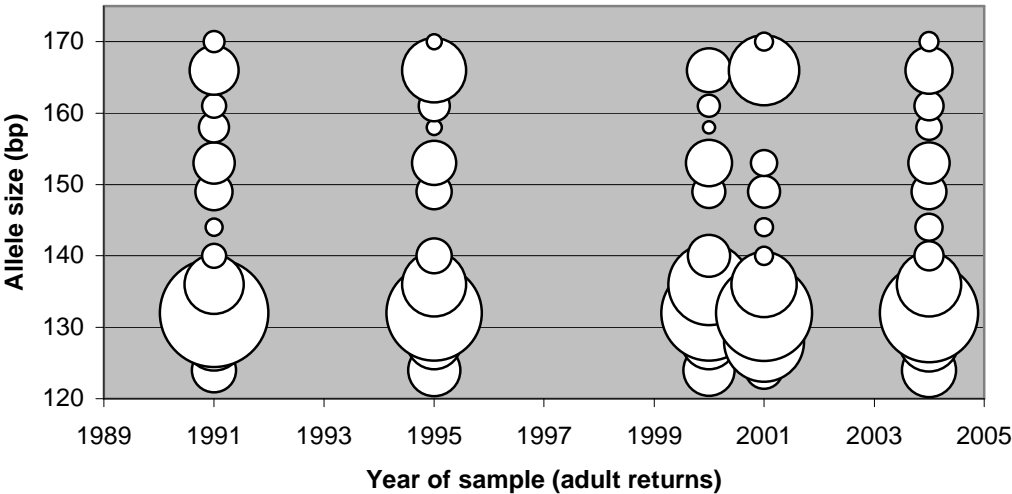

Figure 8.1 Allele frequencies of adult returns at locus *Ssa*2210 in five spawning years (1991 n=95, 1995 n=116, 2000 n=89, 2001 n=41, 2004 n=117).

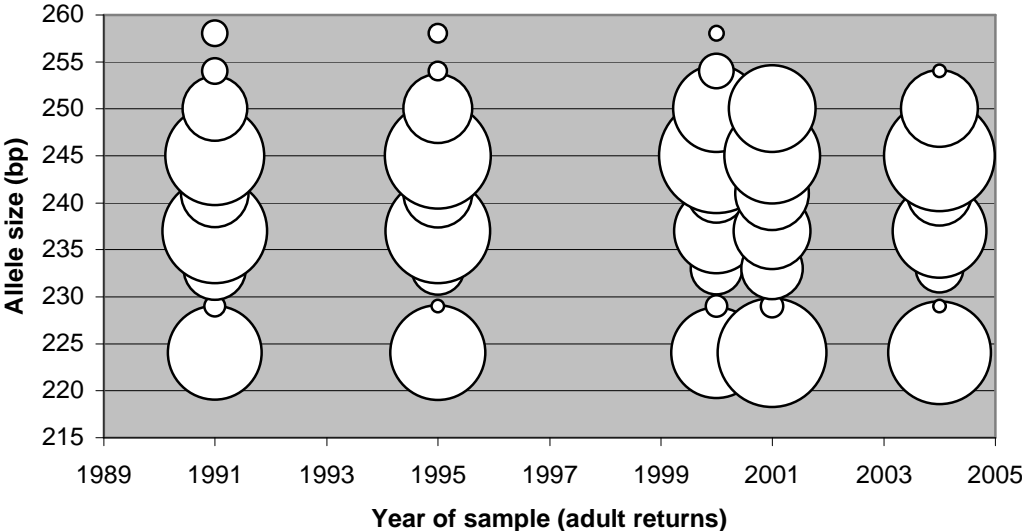**Figure 8.2 Allele frequencies of adult returns at locus *Ssa*1605 in five spawning years (1991 n=95, 1995 n=116, 2000 n=89, 2001 n=41, 2004 n=117).**

Figure 8.3 Allele frequencies of adult returns at locus *Ssa*2201 in five spawning years (1991 n=95, 1995 n=116, 2000 n=89, 2001 n=41, 2004 n=117).

Figure 8.4 Allele frequencies of adult returns at locus *Ssa*407 in five spawning years (1991 n=95, 1995 n=116, 2000 n=89, 2001 n=41, 2004 n=117).

Figure 8.5 Allele frequencies of adult returns at locus *Ssa*410 in five spawning years (1991 n=95, 1995 n=116, 2000 n=89, 2001 n=41, 2004 n=117).
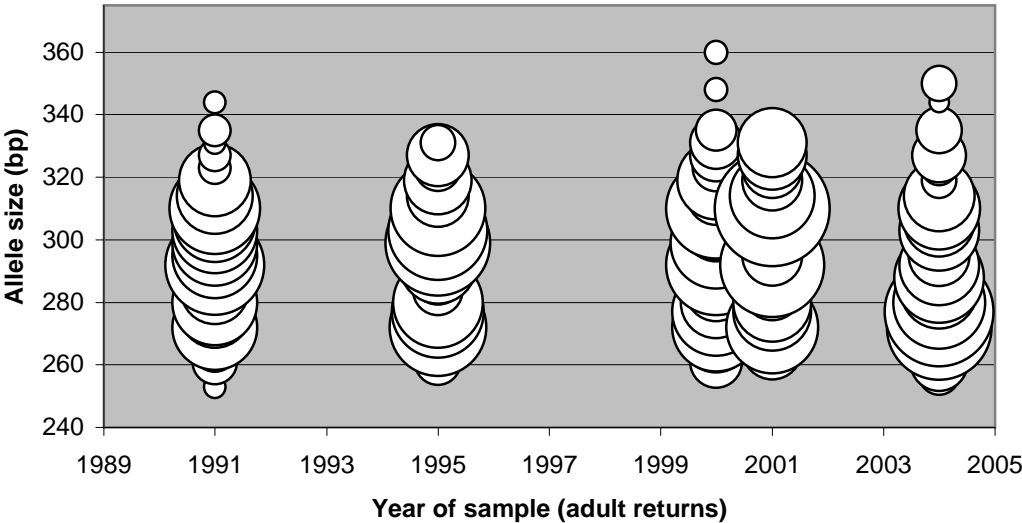
Figure 8.6 Allele frequencies of adult returns at locus *One*9 in five spawning years (1991 n=95, 1995 n=116, 2000 n=89, 2001 n=41, 2004 n=117).
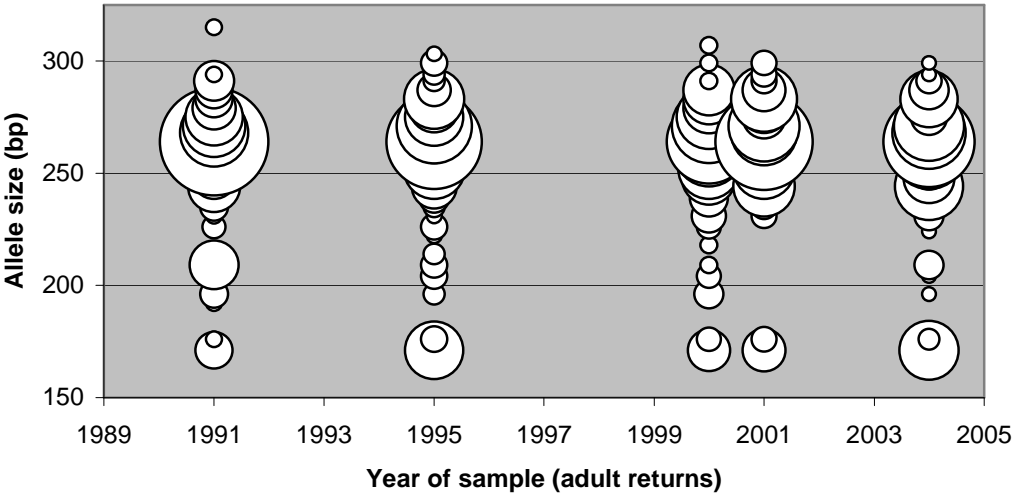

Figure 8.7 Allele frequencies of adult returns at locus *Ssa*171 in five spawning years (1991 n=95, 1995 n=116, 2000 n=89, 2001 n=41, 2004 n=117).

Figure 8.8 Allele frequencies of adult returns at locus *Ssa*197 in five spawning years (1991 n=95, 1995 n=116, 2000 n=89, 2001 n=41, 2004 n=117).
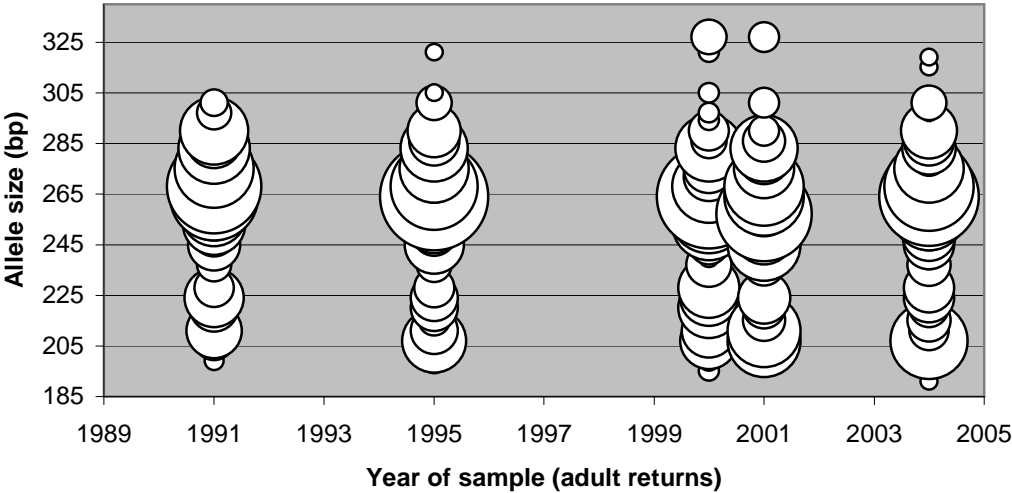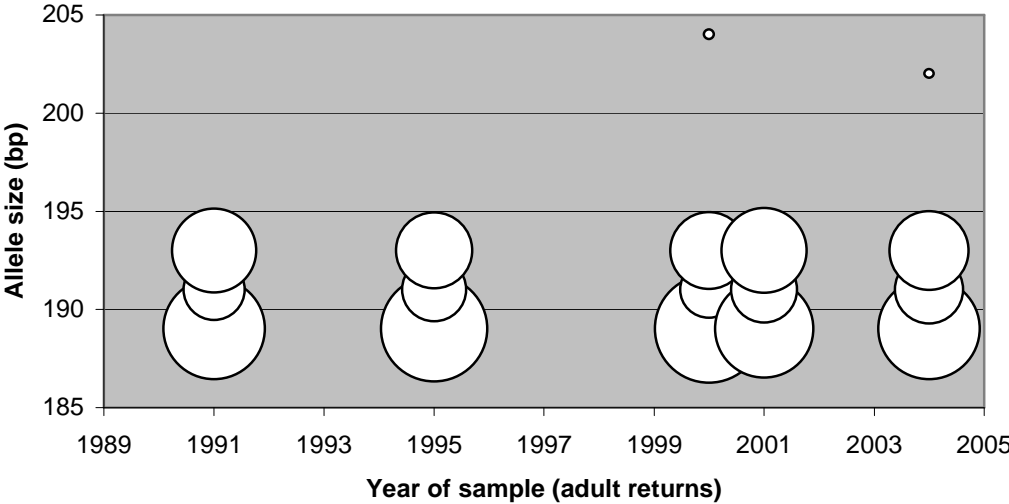

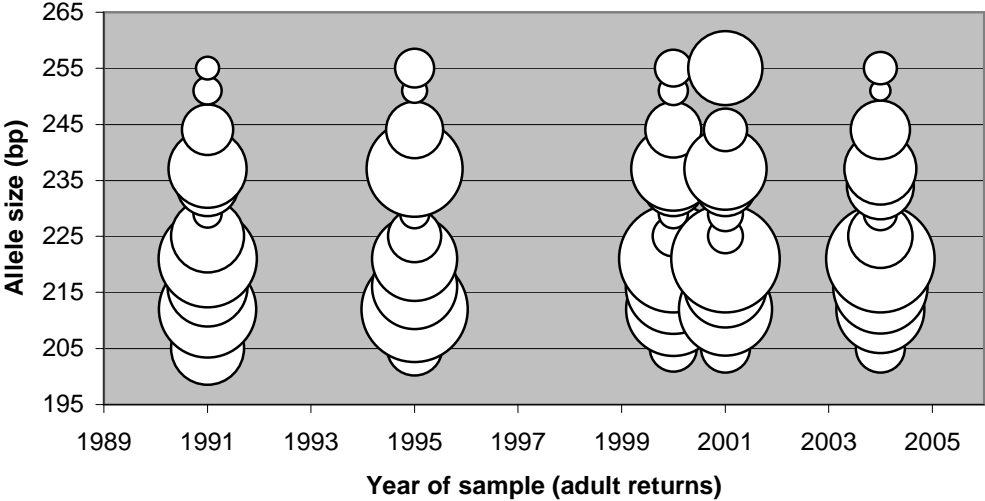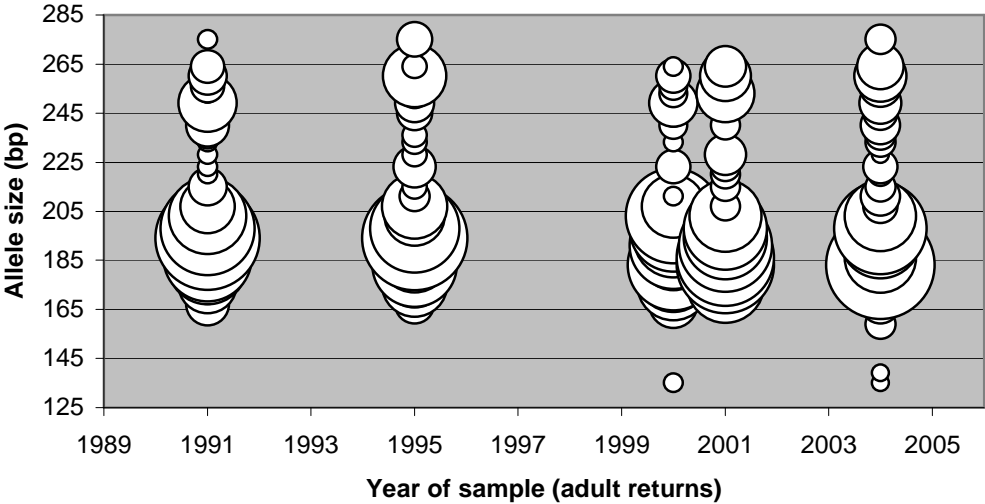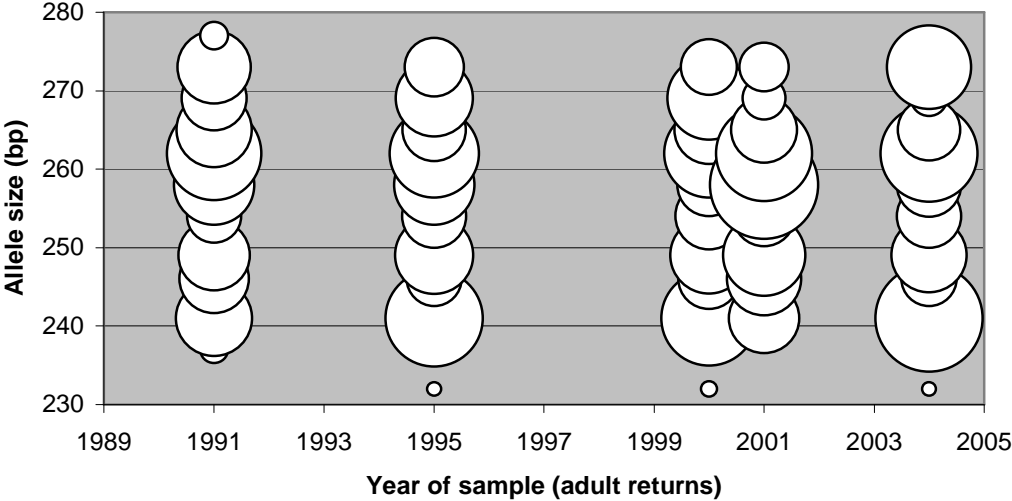**Figure 8.9 Allele frequencies of adult returns at locus *Ssa*202 in five spawning years (1991 n=95, 1995 n=116, 2000 n=89, 2001 n=41, 2004 n=117).**
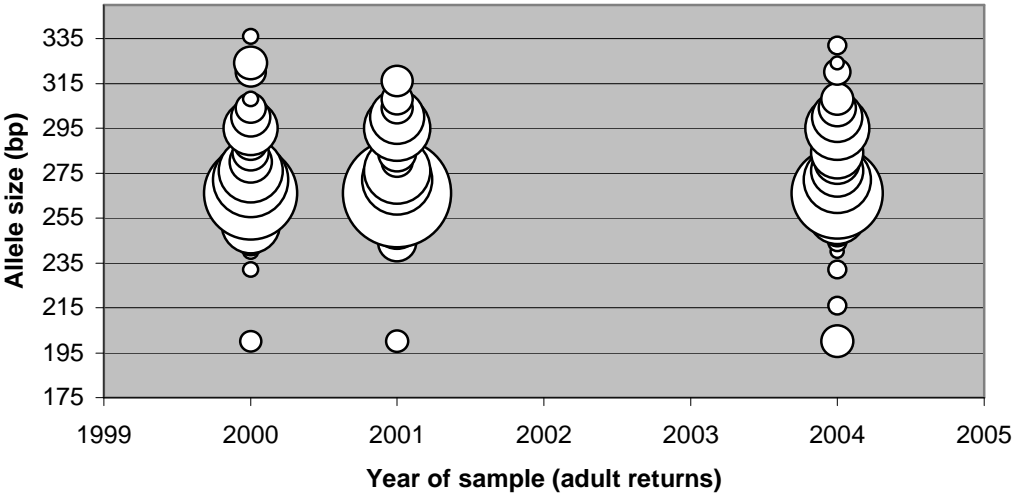
Figure 8.10 Allele frequencies of adult returns at locus *Ssa*408 in three spawning years (2000 n=89, 2001 n=41, 2004 n=117).
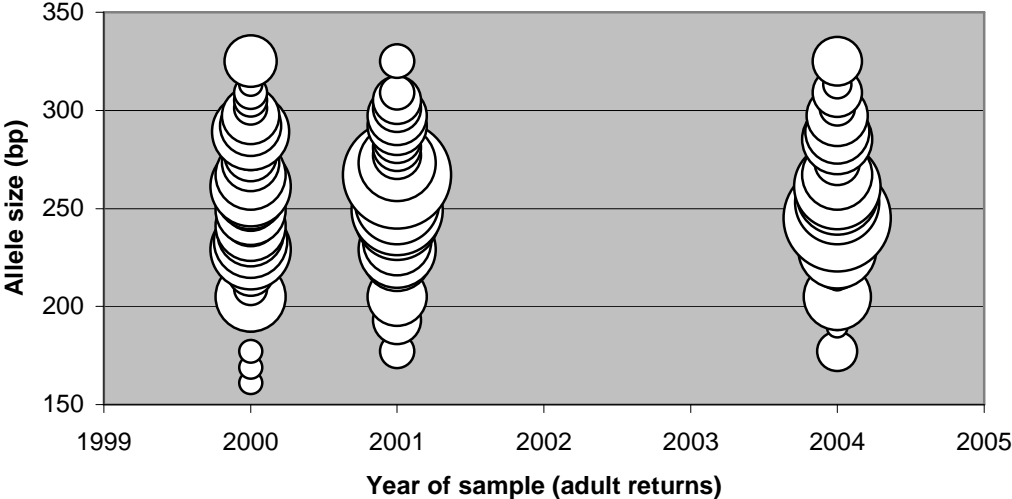
Figure 8.11 Allele frequencies of adult returns at locus *Ssa*404 in three spawning years (2000 n=89, 2001 n=41, 2004 n=117).
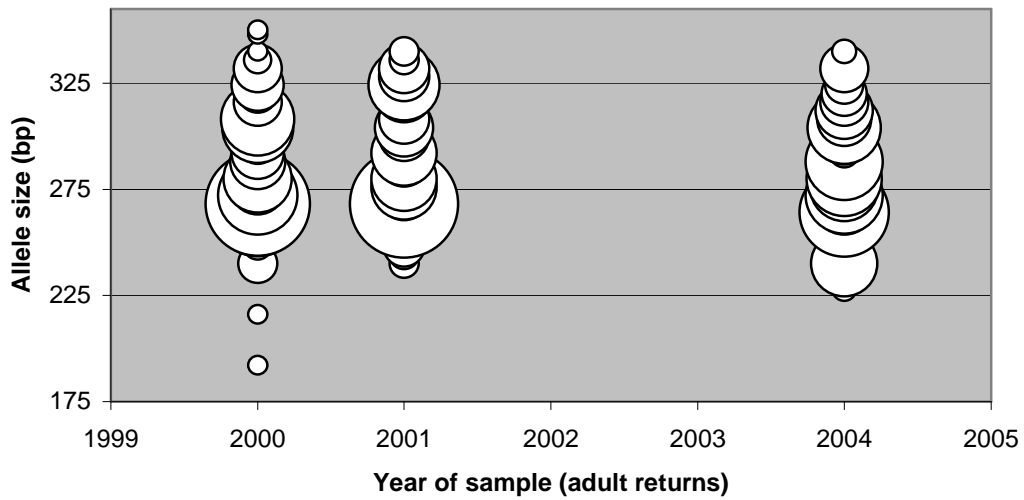
Figure 8.12 Allele frequencies of adult returns at locus *Ssa*401 in three spawning years (2000 n=89, 2001 n=41, 2004 n=117).

Visually the allele frequencies appeared to be broadly similar among years (Figure 8.1 to Figure 8.12). However, exact tests of allelic differentiation showed there were significant differences between six sets of years, reduced to three following sequential Bonferroni correction; 2004 and 1991, 2004 and 1995, 2004 and 2000 (Table 8.2). Results are shown over all (nine) loci.

Table 8.2 P-values of exact tests for allelic differentiation: pairwise comparison of all returns in different years. Values in bold are significant at 0.05 level prior to Bonferroni correction.

	1991	1995	2000	2001	2004
1991	-				
1995	0.286	-			
2000	**0.015**	0.456	-		
2001	0.096	0.149	**0.045**	-	
2004	**0.006***	**<0.001****	**<0.001****	**0.041**	-

*significant following sequential Bonferroni correction, initial α=0.05/10

** significant following sequential Bonferroni correction, initial α=0.01/10

Fst values were low and no comparison was significant after sequential Bonferroni correction, although four comparisons were significant prior to sequential Bonferroni correction (Table 8.3).

Table 8.3 Estimates of multilocus pairwise Fst values between year classes (below diagonal). Above diagonal: P value computed by permutation (using Arlequin). Values in bold are significant at 0.05 level prior to Bonferroni correction. No comparison was significant after sequential Bonferroni correction (initial α=0.05/10)

	1991	1995	2000	2001	2004
1991	-	0.234	**0.005**	0.151	**0.016**
1995	0.0006	-	0.210	0.062	**0.007**
2000	0.0032	0.0007	-	0.061	**0.020**
2001	0.0018	0.0026	0.0029	-	0.081
2004	0.0023	0.0024	0.0023	0.0025	-

The standardised measure of genetic differentiation (Table 8.4) developed by Hedrick (2005) was higher than the non-standardised measure.

Table 8.4 Standardised measure of genetic differentiation among years, calculated using FSTAT and RECODEDATA.

	1991	1995	2000	2001	2004
1991	-				
1995	0.0042	-			
2000	0.0217	0.0049	-		
2001	0.0114	0.0185	0.0198	-	
2004	0.0155	0.0162	0.0154	0.0157	-

When comparing cohorts (as opposed to years), a greater number of comparisons were significant (Table 8.5, Table 8.6).

Table 8.5 P-values of exact tests for allelic differentiation: comparison of cohorts (anadromous returns aged 4 years.) Values in bold are significant at 0.05 level prior to Bonferroni correction.

	1991c	1995c	2000c	2001c	2004c
1991c	-				
1995c	**<0.001****	-			
2000c	**<0.001****	0.664	-		
2001c	**0.004***	0.447	0.066	-	
2004c	**<0.001****	**<0.001****	**<0.001****	**0.015**	-

*significant following sequential Bonferroni correction, initial α=0.05/10

** significant following sequential Bonferroni correction, initial α=0.01/10

c- only anadromous fish aged 4 years were compared (the largest component year class in all samples analysed). Thus 1991c relates to the anadromous fish that returned in 1991 aged 4 years i.e. part of the cohort that were spawned in 1986.

Table 8.6 Estimates of multilocus pairwise Fst values between cohorts (anadromous returns aged 4 years), below diagonal. Above diagonal: P value computed by permutation (using Arlequin). Values in bold are significant at 0.05 level prior to Bonferroni correction.

	1991c	1995c	2000c	2001c	2004c
1991c	-	**<0.001****	**<0.001****	**0.015**	**<0.001****
1995c	0.00976	-	0.571	0.176	**0.003***
2000c	0.01619	-0.00070	-	**0.045**	**0.009**
2001c	0.00950	0.00246	0.00649	-	**0.026**
2004c	0.01117	0.00476	0.00513	0.00610	-

*significant following sequential Bonferroni correction, initial α=0.05/10

** significant following sequential Bonferroni correction, initial α=0.01/10

c- only anadromous fish aged 4 years were compared. Thus 1991c relates to the anadromous fish that returned in 1991 aged 4 years i.e. part of the cohort that were spawned in 1986.

It is of note that the majority of statistically significant comparisons (either prior to or following sequential Bonferroni correction) in Table 8.2 and Table 8.3 involved returns in 2004. Due to the complex nature of fluctuations in allele frequencies in populations with overlapping generations, this observation was further investigated. Sea returns in 2004 included the highest percentage of a single cohort in comparison

with other years (Figure 8.13). Thus returns in this year may have been more representative of a particular cohort, than of the stock as a whole.
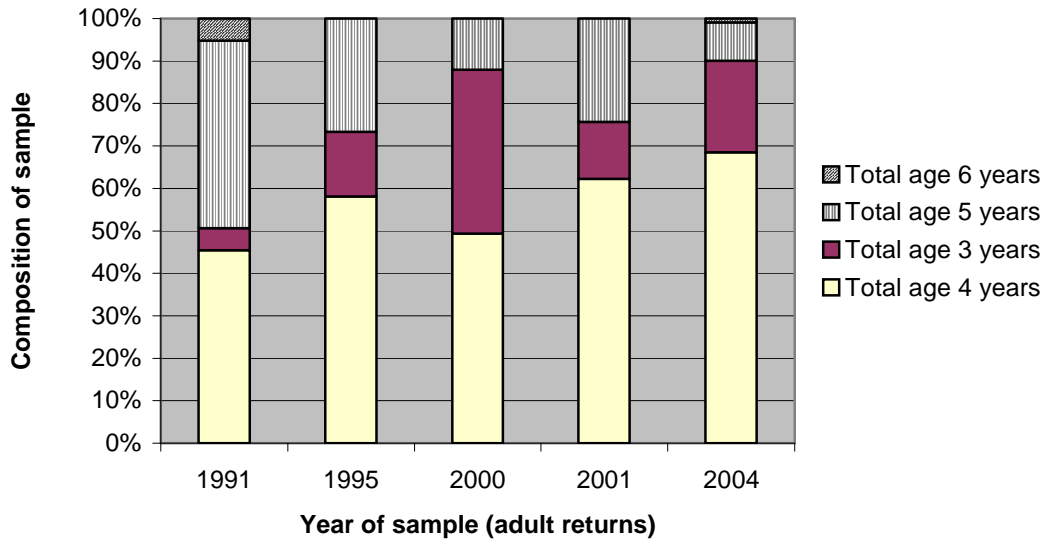

Figure 8.13 Cohorts represented in each year of adult returns.

This was investigated further by evening the representation of cohorts in the 2004 year class (by removing half of the returns aged 4 years, chosen at random). The composition of the manipulated year class is shown in Figure 8.14, identified as '2004i,' which included 79 individuals).
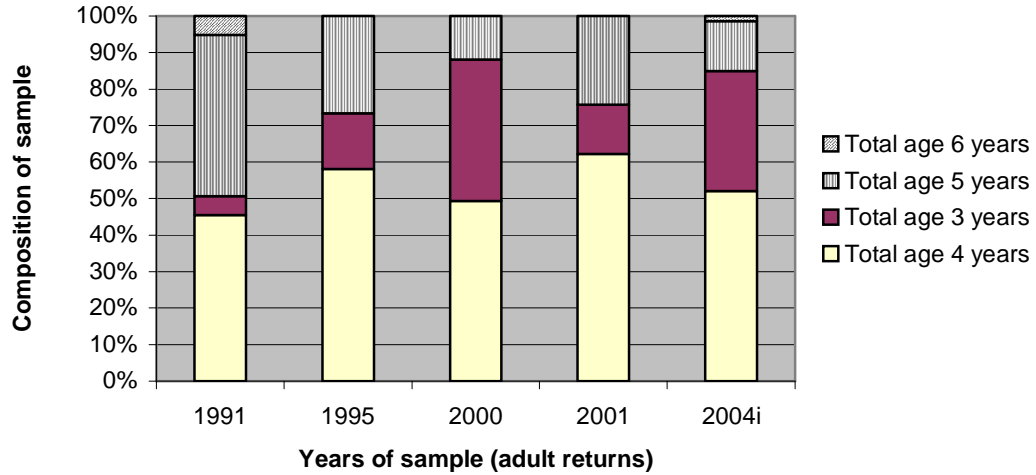
Figure 8.14 Cohorts represented in each year of adult returns, illustrating the manipulated composition of returns in 2004, labelled as 2004i.

Evening the representation of cohorts resulted in no significant difference in allele frequencies between any comparison involving 2004 following sequential Bonferroni correction, and fewer and less significant differences prior to Bonferroni correction (Table 8.7,Table 8.8).

Table 8.7 P-values of exact tests for allelic differentiation: pairwise comparison of returns in different years when the 2004 year class was manipulated by evening cohorts (2004i). Values in bold are significant at 0.05 level prior to Bonferroni correction.

	1991	1995	2000	2001	2004i
1991	-				
1995	0.294	-			
2000	**0.016**	0.452	-		
2001	0.092	0.142	**0.046**	-	
2004i	**0.033**	**0.014**	**0.027**	0.141	-

*significant following sequential Bonferroni correction, initial α=0.05/10

** significant following sequential Bonferroni correction, initial α=0.01/10

Table 8.8 Estimates of multilocus pairwise Fst values (below diagonal) between year classes when the 2004 year class was manipulated by evening cohorts (2004i). Above diagonal: P-value computed by permutation (using Arlequin). Values in bold are significant at 0.05 level prior to Bonferroni correction.

	1991	1995	2000	2001	2004i
1991	-	0.232	**0.005**	0.147	**0.021**
1995	0.00059	-	0.203	0.059	**0.018**
2000	0.00316	0.00071	-	0.064	0.176
2001	0.0018	0.00258	0.00293	-	0.215
2004i	0.00273	0.00249	0.00123	0.0017	-

*significant following sequential Bonferroni correction, initial α=0.05/10

** significant following sequential Bonferroni correction, initial α=0.01/10
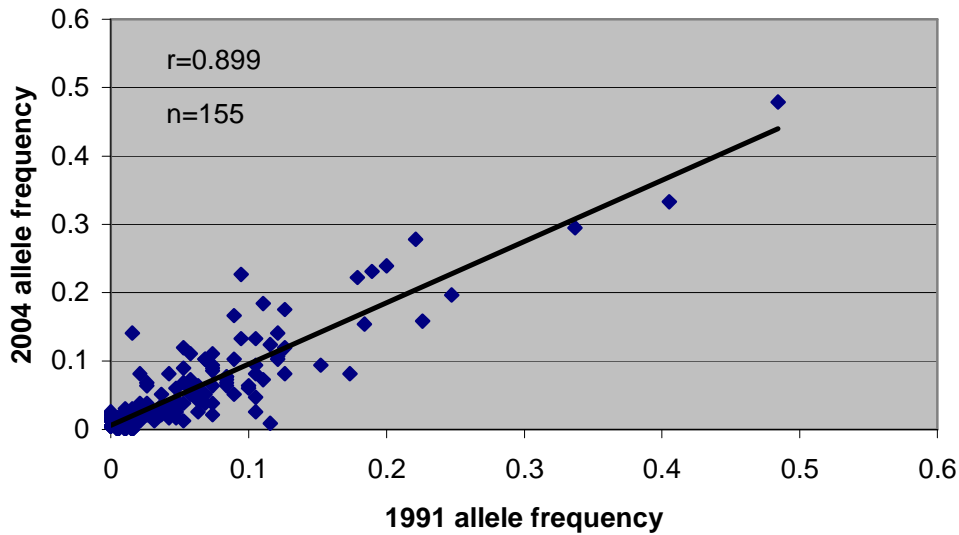
There was a significant correlation ($P<0.001$) between allele frequencies in 1991 and 2004 (Figure 8.15).

Figure 8.15 Correlation between allele frequencies in adult returns sampled in 1991 and 2004. Alleles from all nine loci are represented.

There was no consistent change in allelic richness between 1991 and 2004 (Table 8.9).

Table 8.9 Allelic richness per locus for each year, and combined over loci for each year. Standardised to a minimum sample size of 41 (in year 2001) using rarefaction.

		Year				
		1991	1995	2000	2001	2004
	2210	11.3	10.1	9.3	10.0	11.4
	1605	8.3	7.5	8.1	7.0	6.7
	2201	19.1	18.2	19.9	18.0	20.0
	410	20.7	21.7	23.8	21.0	22.4
Locus	*One*9	3.0	3.0	3.5	3.0	3.4
	407	20.7	20.9	20.5	20.0	18.2
	202	10.6	9.7	9.9	9.0	9.9
	171	10.3	10.5	10.6	11.0	10.3
	197	20.1	20.5	18.0	19.0	23.9
Total over all loci		124.1	122.1	123.7	118.0	126.1

8.3.2   Testing for a recent bottleneck

There was no evidence for a recent bottleneck according to tests implemented in

BOTTLENECK (Cornuet and Luikart 1996; Piry *et al.* 1999), results of the

quantitative test are shown in Table 8.10. The allele frequency distribution curves

were all approximately 'L-shaped', suggesting no recent bottleneck had occurred.

Table 8.10 Results of test for bottleneck implemented in BOTTLENECK, assuming a two phase mutation model.

	1991	1995	2000	2001	2004
# loci used	9	9	12	12	12
Probability	0.65	0.13	0.52	0.30	0.47

The indication of a bottleneck using the M ratio was dependent on the value of M_c

used (Table 8.11). In 2000, 2001 and 2004 the significance of the M ratio was

dependent on the value of θ used to estimate M_c. θ is based on the effective

population size and mutation rate. Neither the mutation rate nor N_e were known,

although values of θ equal to 0.12 or 0.24 do not seem unreasonable, as they could

correspond to a mutation rate of 6×10^{-4}, the average of that obtained by O'Reilly *et*

al. (1998) and Norris *et al.* (2000) for microsatellites in Atlantic salmon and an N_e

of 50 or 100. Garza and Williamson (2001) suggest that M ratios below 0.68 should

be taken as evidence of a recent bottleneck; all observed M ratios were higher than

this. The M ratios in the more recent years (2000, 2001 and 2004) were lower than

those in 1991 and 1995. This was still the case when the M ratio was calculated

using the same 9 loci for all years (Table 8.11).

Table 8.11 M ratios for samples of anadromous fish obtained between 1991 and 2004, and corresponding estimates of M_c with varying values of θ. M ratios lower than M_c indicate a recent bottleneck- such values are shown in bold.

Year of sample	Number of loci	Number of individuals [a]	Average M [b]	M_c			
				θ=0.12	θ=0.24	θ=1.2	θ=12
1991	9	95	0.91	0.84	0.83	0.77	0.72
1995	9	116	0.93	0.84	0.83	0.77	0.73
2000	12	89	0.79	**0.85**	**0.84**	0.78	0.74
2000	9	89	0.82	**0.84**	**0.83**	0.77	0.72
2001	12	41	0.80	**0.85**	**0.84**	0.78	0.73
2001	9	41	0.85	0.84	0.82	0.76	0.68
2004	12	117	0.82	**0.85**	**0.84**	0.78	0.74
2004	9	117	0.85	**0.84**	**0.83**	0.77	0.73

[a] **Number of diploid individuals (Critical_M treats each individual as two 'samples')**

[b] **Average over loci**

8.3.3   Estimate of effective population size

Effective population sizes estimated using temporal methods and samples obtained

in 1991 and 2004, for different generation lengths, are shown in Table 8.12. The

number of generations between 1991 and 2004 were higher (3.61 or 4 generations)

when mature parr were included and lower (corresponding to 3.17 or 3 generations)

when mature parr were excluded from the estimation of generation length.

Table 8.12 Estimates of N_e per generation using different methods, based on data from 1991 and 2004. Name of programs utilised are given in parentheses.

Method (program)	Mature parr input included [a]	# generations between 1991 and 2004	N_e max[b]	N_e estimate[c]	95% confidence interval [c]
Waples 1990, Tajima 1992	N	3.17	n/a	1410	1194-1666
Waples 1990, Tajima 1992	Y	3.61	n/a	1238	1048-1463
Wang 2001 (MLNE V1.12)	N	3	1000	916	373-1000
Wang 2001 (MLNE V1.12)	N	3	10000	916	373-10000
Wang 2001 (MLNE V1.12)	Y	4	1000	1000	477-1000
Wang 2001 (MLNE V1.12)	Y	4	10000	1173	480-10000
Anderson 2005 (CoNe)	N	3.17	n/a	-	-
Anderson 2005 (CoNe)	Y	3.61	n/a	-	-
Beaumont 2003 (TMVP)	N	3.17	1000	-	-
Beaumont 2003 (TMVP)	N	3.17	10000	1777	508-9542 [HPD]
Beaumont 2003 (TMVP)	Y	3.61	1000	-	-
Beaumont 2003 (TMVP)	Y	3.61	10000	1992	666-9566 [HPD]

[a] **(in estimate of generation length) Y = yes, N = no**

[b] **n/a = not required/ unable to manipulate in some methods**

[c] **- = none calculated, possibly due to too little differentiation between samples**

[HPD] **= 95% highest posterior density limits are quoted for the method of Beaumont (2003).**

Estimates of effective population sizes using samples obtained in 1991 and 2000, for different generation lengths, are shown in Table 8.13. The number of generations between 1991 and 2000 were higher (2.5 or 3 generations) when mature parr were included and lower (corresponding to 2.2 or 2 generations) when mature parr were excluded from the estimation of generation length.

Table 8.13 Estimates of N_e per generation using different methods, based on data from 1991 and 2000. Name of programs utilised are given in parentheses.

Method	Mature parr input included [a]	# generations between 1991 and 2004	N_e max [b]	N_e estimate [c]	95% confidence interval [c]
Waples 1990, Tajima 1992	N	2.20	n/a	1876	1453-2444
Waples 1990, Tajima 1992	Y	2.50	n/a	1648	1276-2146
Wang 2001 (MLNE V1.12)	N	2	1000	595	237-1000
Wang 2001 (MLNE V1.12)	N	2	10000	595	237-10000
Wang 2001 (MLNE V1.12)	Y	3	1000	791	321-1000
Wang 2001 (MLNE V1.12)	Y	3	10000	791	321-10000
Anderson 2005 (CoNe)	N	2.20	n/a	-	-
Anderson 2005 (CoNe)	Y	2.50	n/a	-	-
Beaumont 2003 (TMVP)	N	2.20	1000	852	339-995[HPD]
Beaumont 2003 (TMVP)	N	2.20	10000	1267	157-9293 [HPD]
Beaumont 2003 (TMVP)	Y	2.50	1000	868	369-995 [HPD]
Beaumont 2003 (TMVP)	Y	2.50	10000	1672	260-9443 [HPD]

[a] **(in estimate of generation length) Y = yes, N = no**

[b] **n/a = not required/ unable to manipulate in some methods**

[c] **- = none calculated, possibly due to too little differentiation between samples**

[HPD] **= 95% highest posterior density limits are quoted for the method of Beaumont (2003).**

For all estimates, confidence limits were wide and point estimates were high, ranging from 595-1992. Estimates based on samples obtained in 1991 and 2004 were generally higher than those based on samples obtained in 1991 and 2000.

Demographic estimates of N_e are shown in Table 8.14. Estimates ranged from 95 to 144, depending on the assumptions made. All were lower than any point estimates obtained using temporal methods.

Table 8.14 Demographic estimates of N_e, for the years 1995-2004.

Modelled on QN/Nat spawning in 2000-2004 [a]	Assumed generation time (years)	# mature parr =10 [b]	# mature parr = 800 [b]
Nat	3.6	95	118
Nat	4.1	108	135
QN	3.6	121	127
QN	4.1	137	144

[a] **for years 2000-2004 both natural (Nat) and quasi-natural (QN) spawning occurred. In these years $N_{b(demo)}$ estimates were made based on mean output and variance in reproductive success assuming natural spawning (Nat), or quasi-natural spawning (QN).**

[b] **in natural spawning.**

8.4 Discussion

8.4.1   Genetic diversity through time

Over the 13 year period studied (between 1991 and 2004) there was no consistent change in allele richness and, in general, no observable change in genetic composition of the stock of Atlantic salmon in Girnock Burn. This suggests that low numbers of female returns between 1997 and 2000 have not drastically affected the observed genetic diversity, at least by the indicators used in this study. Further analysis of the genetic diversity in years subsequent to 2004 would be required to determine the effect of persistence of low numbers of returns in 2001-2003. Other temporal studies on the genetic composition of Atlantic salmon populations have also found generally non-significant changes in genetic diversity or non-significant genetic differentiation between samples of adults: Nielsen *et al.* (1999a) in samples taken 37 years apart, Tessier and Bernatchez (1999) in samples taken 13-24 years apart (approximately 3-5 generations), Säisä *et al.* (2003) in samples taken 31 years apart (approximately 6 generations). Significant differences were found by Säisä *et al.* (2003) within populations affected by stocking procedures.

Palm *et al.* (2003b) point out that significant differences in allele frequencies are more likely to be detected over longer time periods, but that due to overlapping generations significant differences may be seen between cohorts, or when samples do not consist of even representation of a cohort. In this study where significant differentiation (according to Fst values or comparison of allele frequencies) among years was found, it was generally between the sample obtained in 2004 and samples taken in previous years, which was likely due to the uneven representation of cohorts (specifically, the over-representation of a particular cohort in 2004). Palm *et al.* (2003b) found that the magnitude of difference in allele frequencies was higher

among cohorts than among years, in two populations of brown trout. In the study described here, significant differences in allele frequencies were more common in comparisons of cohorts (although data were limited), than in comparisons of years. This could have implications in other studies comparing temporal variation in allele frequencies in species with overlapping generations. It may be advantageous to determine the composition (in terms of cohorts) of samples being compared prior to drawing conclusions about the stability of allele frequencies in the population under study, although in many cases this may not be practical. In addition, when estimating the effective population size of populations with overlapping generations using the temporal method, it would be advantageous to ensure that different cohorts are represented in the samples being compared. If this were not the case, there could be a downwards bias in the effective population size estimated, as observed fluctuations in allele frequencies may be greater than that in the population as a whole. Due to this potential problem the effective population size in this study was estimated over two different time periods, comparing returns in 2004 and 1991 in addition to returns in 2000 with 1991, since cohorts were represented more evenly in 2000 than in 2004.

The degree of correlation between allele frequencies in 1991 and 2004 was similar to that seen by Tessier and Bernatchez (1999). The authors obtained correlation coefficients of 0.93-0.98 for Atlantic salmon with 7 loci and 3-5 generations between samples while that observed in this study was 0.90.

There was no evidence for a bottleneck according to two of the three tests used, and the results from the other test were dependent on the critical value of M employed. This suggests that the low numbers of returns between 1997 and 2000 did not significantly reduce the effective population size. However, the tests relied on

knowledge of the mutation mode of the loci used. The M ratio test had reduced

power due to imprecision in the critical value of M. Positive aspects of these tests

are the requirement for only a single sample and they are not computationally

intensive (in contrast to the method of Beaumont (2003) for detecting changes in

effective population size).

8.4.2   Estimating the effective population size

The point estimates of N_e from the temporal methods appeared to be high, given

that the highest number of adult returns in the years examined was 117, the unequal

sex ratio of spawners, and the observed unequal spawning success of anadromous

returns (Chapter 4). Such apparently high estimates may have been obtained

because:

1. N_e is indeed large

2. assumptions made in estimating N_e were not valid

3. the methods themselves were problematic

In the first instance, N_e could be larger than that initially presumed if the adults

passing upstream through the traps are only a small part of the entire population i.e.

the traps represent an artificial rather than natural boundary. In the second instance,

assumptions that may not have been met were selective neutrality of markers,

random sampling of the population, absence of mutation and absence of

immigration (Leberg 2005). Since the markers used were microsatellites the

majority (at least) were likely to have been effectively neutral (Jarne and Lagoda

1996). As the lower boundary of the population is unknown, it is difficult to

determine whether sampling was random, although random sampling would have

been more improbable had juveniles rather than sea returns been sampled. The

degree of mutation over the time period examined should be negligible (Leberg

2005). Possibly the most important assumption that may not have been met was that

of no immigration. By the nature of their life histories, Atlantic salmon returning

from the sea may stray to sites other than their natal origin and possibly then breed

there. Indeed, three male grilse caught at the traps in Girnock Burn in 2000 and

2004 were likely to have originated in a different population, based on their

genotypes (Chapter 6). In addition, a proportion of returning adults are of unknown

origin (approximately 25% from one estimate in Chapter 6, as indicated by the

absence of fin clips and inability to assign parentage to previous spawners at

Girnock Burn). Immigration can drastically affect the change in allele frequencies,

causing an upwards or downwards bias in the estimate of N_e (Wang and Whitlock

2003). An assumption specific to the moment estimator of Waples (1990) is that of

semelparity. The extent to which mature parr at Girnock Burn re-mature as

anadromous fish is unknown. However, Heath *et al*. (2002) applied this method

(Waples' 1990 moment estimator) to steelhead trout with a low degree of repeat

spawning (<10%).

The third possibility was that the methods employed were flawed. The moment

estimator can be biased when allele frequencies are close to 1 or 0 (Waples 1990;

Turner *et al*. 2001), as was the case for the loci employed- there were many low

frequency alleles. However, Turner *et al*. (2001) found that 'binning' low frequency

alleles was 'not warranted' as it decreased precision of the estimate. In addition,

Shrimpton and Heath (2003) found that binning or not binning alleles made little

difference to their estimates, despite the occurrence of a number of alleles of low

frequency. Tallmon *et al*. (2004) tested the accuracy of a range of temporal

methods, including that by Wang (2001) and Beaumont (2003) used in this study.

The authors found that, when applied to an experimental population of mosquito

fish, the 95% confidence (or credible intervals) of the two afore-mentioned methods did not include the true value of N_e. Another cause for concern is that temporal methods are more reliable for populations with small values of N_e (Säisä *et al.* 2003; Leberg 2005). This is possibly why Aspi *et al*. (2006) found a range of methods gave very similar estimates for N_e in a population of wolves, with relatively narrow confidence intervals.

It is difficult to determine whether the sample taken in 2004, due to its uneven composition in terms of cohorts, affected the results. Samples obtained in 1991/2004 were attractive because they spanned a longer time period, although the samples obtained in 1991/2000 were more representative of different cohorts. They estimated N_e over a different time periods, so will not necessarily produce the same results, as highlighted by Waples (2005). The effect of different generation times (due to the inclusion or exclusion of mature parr) differed depending on the method, with the moment estimator predicting a lower N_e with decreased generation time (corresponding to the inclusion of mature parr), whereas in all other estimates N_e increased with decreased generation time (the inclusion of mature parr). The maximum value of N_e affected the confidence intervals, but not the point estimate of N_e in Wang's (2001) method, whereas altering the maximum value of N_e also affected the point estimate of N_e obtained using Beaumont's (2003) method. Unfortunately it was not possible to compare results obtained with the method of Beaumont (2003) to those from Anderson (2005), due to the absence of results with the latter method- possibly because differentiation was too low between samples. An important consideration when applying these methods is computational time. The lower this is, the more likely the method is to be thoroughly tested. The method of Anderson (2005) was considerably quicker than that of Beaumont (2003) (even

when values were obtained from Anderson's method, results not shown). Applied to data in the current study, the method of Beaumont (2003) took around 24 hours to compute, whereas that of Anderson (2005) took one to two hours. In addition, the method of Anderson (2005) provides a point estimate and confidence limits directly, whereas further analysis of the output is required in the method of Beaumont (2003).

Temporal methods are more reliable for populations with a small N_e. Therefore populations that do have a large N_e would require samples that were widely spaced in time, in order for adequate genetic differentiation between samples and hence for more reliable estimates to be made. Obtaining such samples may not always be feasible. Clearly, the accuracy of the estimate will also be dependent on meeting the assumptions made in the process, namely that of no immigration. A low degree of genetic differentiation may also be the result of immigration (as opposed to high N_e) and accounting for this would presumably give more reliable estimates. However, for methods that do not take into account the level of immigration, it would be useful to know the level of genetic differentiation that is required to obtain meaningful estimates of N_e. However, it could be argued that the estimation of N_e in a conservation context may be of more interest for populations with small N_e.

The demographic estimates of N_e were nearly an order of magnitude lower than any of the point estimates given by the genetically based temporal methods. One of the drawbacks of the demographic estimate is that it is based on the initial number of potential spawners, which was unknown; spawners below the traps that were part of the population unit were not included.

Temporal methods gave point estimates of around 600-2000 whereas the demographic estimates were in the region of 100-150. Given that N_e is on average

only 11% of the census size (Frankham *et al*. 2002), and that 33% of returns to

Girnock Burn between 1990 and 2004 were identified as having originating above

the traps (from adipose fin clips), the lower estimates may seem more likely.

However, the rate of loss of genetic diversity is also dependent on immigration. If

immigration occurs constantly over a long period, the rate of change of allele

frequencies approaches that predicted by the effective size of the whole

metapopulation, thus N_e is overestimated using temporal methods if immigration is

not accounted for (Wang and Whitlock 2003). The demographic method is not

affected by immigration, but also reveals nothing about how immigration may or

may not be affecting the rate of loss of genetic diversity. Therefore in order to

understand how genetic diversity in the stock of Atlantic salmon in Girnock Burn

may be affected in the future, it would be useful to know both the level of

immigration *and* N_e.

Other studies that have estimated N_e in Atlantic salmon populations have also used

the methods employed in the current study. Lage and Kornfield (2006) used the

method developed by Wang (2001) to estimate N_e of an endangered population of

wild Atlantic salmon, with one to nine generations separating samples and seven

microsatellite markers. Their point estimates were low (48-202) by comparison with

estimates using this method for Girnock Burn. Confidence intervals were wide (the

widest from 40–1000, and 1000 was the maximum N_e specified) if three or fewer

generations separated samples, but narrower when a larger number of generations

separated samples (for example 81-213 when sampling occurred nine generations

apart). This suggests that if more generations had separated the samples from

Girnock Burn, narrower confidence intervals may have been obtained. It may be

that more differentiation would be seen over a longer period, resulting in more

precise estimates. Säisä *et al*. (2003) used the moment estimator of Waples (1990)

(which accounts for overlapping generations) to estimate N_e in a large wild

population of Atlantic salmon. Over the longest time period examined (56 years) the

point estimate of N_e was 1412, with a 95% confidence interval of 475-∞. This may

be a reflection of the lower reliability of the temporal method for large populations

and /or the occurrence of low frequency alleles (which were not pooled). It would

be interesting to apply other temporal methods to this dataset. The authors used a

different sampling scheme (using juveniles) to that in the current study, which

required the use of a different equation from Waples (1990), obviating the need for

the inclusion of 'N' (the number of breeders). This may be advantageous as

estimating N undoubtedly introduces an additional source of error. Consuegra *et al*.

(2005) estimated N_e for four small populations of Atlantic salmon, using Waples'

(1990) moment estimator, as well as the method of Wang and Whitlock (2003). For

the latter separate estimates were calculated, while taking into account and ignoring

immigration. Low estimates were obtained with all three methods, with confidence

intervals that were narrower by comparison with those obtained in the current study.

Estimates that were obtained while allowing for immigration were lower than all

other estimates, although these did not take into account overlapping generations

and were based on samples taken only 4 years apart. Elliot and Reilly (2003)

estimated N_e for a hatchery population of Atlantic salmon in Tasmania, using the

method of Berthier *et al*. (2002) implemented in TM3.

The most accurate means of determining N_e for Atlantic salmon that exhibit a

semelparous life history with overlapping generations is still unclear. Simulations or

studies on experimental populations with known N_e would be required to compare

the accuracy and precision of Waples' moment estimator specifically developed for

such a scenario, to that of other temporal methods (likelihood and coalescent based) developed for populations with discrete generations (but which should approximate N_e values for populations with overlapping generations if a long interval occurs between samples). It would be useful for such studies to include loci with a range of numbers of alleles, and to be conducted for high and low values of N_e.

In order to obtain more accurate estimates of N_e for Girnock Burn it may be necessary to sample over longer time periods, for example utilising scale samples, and / or to sample from populations that are possible sources of migrants. The latter would enable the estimation of immigration rate and N_e jointly, using the method put forward by Wang and Whitlock (2003).

Wang (2005) drew attention to the limitations of calculating N_e using genetic methods, given difficulties in its calculation and the lack of information it provides about the basis of its value. In contrast, Waples (2004) was optimistic, claiming it was now possible to obtain the 'detailed demographic information necessary to directly estimate N_e (and N_e/N) with high precision'. This may be the case under some circumstances, but estimating N_e using the demographic method proved problematic in Girnock Burn, despite detailed demographic information. The writer's view is that the limitations described by Wang (2005) cannot be stressed too greatly, although for small isolated populations it may be possible to calculate N_e with a greater degree of accuracy. In a conservation context the interpretation of N_e is also dependent on the level of immigration. For example Consuegra *et al.* (2005) found the effective population sizes of four populations of Atlantic salmon were very low, although they maintained genetic variation at levels similar to that seen in larger populations. The authors suggested this might be due to asymmetric gene flow. In addition, Fraser *et al.* (2004) postulated that sex-biased dispersal could

reduce the rate of loss of genetic diversity in populations with low N_e. In the long term, immigration can result in the overestimation of N_e, as it can produce a reduction in the rate of change of allele frequencies theoretically reaching that of the effective size of the whole metapopulation (Wang and Whitlock 2003). Thus estimates of N_e should be interpreted with great care, due to the (in)accuracy of the estimate and possible implications of immigration.

9   Concluding Remarks

The application of highly polymorphic molecular markers to archived samples and samples recently obtained from Atlantic salmon in Girnock Burn has allowed a greater insight into a range of aspects of this stock. These include:

- mating system

- reliability of molecular methodology

- spatial distribution of juvenile kin

- extent of homing

- the reproductive success of mature parr and potential impact on adaptation

- an evaluation of genetic diversity over time

- estimation of the effective population size

- effectiveness of a management strategy

The stock of Atlantic salmon in Girnock Burn consists of wild fish that have been subject to almost entirely natural conditions, particularly before 2000 when a form of spawning intervention was instigated. This has allowed a study of Atlantic salmon in close to 'real world' conditions. An ever–present concern with tank or experimental studies is the applicability of results to conditions in the field. However, studies undertaken in the wild face other, possibly more daunting challenges. Distinguishing the effect of 'signal' from the 'noise' of the natural environment is much more difficult to achieve, since the level of control that can be exercised over both study organism and environment is greatly restricted. In the current study, for example, the number of sea returns that entered the upstream trap limited the sample of sea returns available for

analysis in a particular year, a factor not under the control of the researcher. This was also largely a retrospective study, which was advantageous in allowing a greater time span to be investigated than would otherwise have been allowed by the duration of the study. However, this also resulted in a lack of flexibility in sample collection. For example samples of mature male parr used in quasi-natural spawning would have been a valuable resource to characterise, but unfortunately these had not been retained. The current study was undertaken in a single, relatively small, spate tributary of one river system and has revealed novel insights into the complex dynamics of Atlantic salmon population genetics. Just how representative the findings of this study are in relation to other Atlantic salmon populations remains to be established. Similar types of study should certainly be conducted elsewhere.

An important finding of the study with regards to the stock management was that quasi-natural spawning was successful in giving a more complete and even representation (according to the standardised variance) of spawners than natural spawning (Chapter 4). However, this manipulation apparently also affected the output of natural spawning. The reproductive success of fish involved in natural spawning in 2000 and 2001 (i.e. when quasi-natural spawning was also practised) was significantly more skewed than that of natural spawning in 1995, when no quasi-natural spawning took place. This suggests that the current strategy, to use all anadromous returns in quasi-natural spawning with no natural spawning above the traps, should result in a better overall representation of (anadromous) spawners. However, this approach also introduces the risk of losing substantial numbers of eggs during incubation, which in turn may inadvertently impose selection for characters beneficial in the incubator, but not

necessarily so in the natural environment. Other more subtle, but potentially

evolutionary significant, consequences may follow from assisted spawning. The

practise eliminates potential sexual selection forces. Furthermore, planting out progeny

in mixed family units may alter the distribution of juvenile kin in the burn. The

consequences of doing this are unknown, although 1+ parr that were spawned naturally

in Girnock Burn were found to be clustered in family groups (Chapter 5). In addition

the occurrence of kin-biased behaviour in Atlantic salmon juveniles has been suggested

by studies conducted under experimental conditions (Brown and Brown 1996; Griffiths

and Armstrong 2002). For such interactions to occur requires that juveniles are able to

recognise kin. Recently Rajakaruna *et al*. (2006) reported that juvenile Atlantic salmon

were able to discriminate between kin and non-kin; such recognition being partially

influenced by a major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class II gene haplotype.

The over-winter mortality of incubated eggs is generally low (averaging 4% from 2000-

2002), although more recently, in the winter of 2005/ 2006 approximately 30% of eggs

were lost, the reasons for which are still not apparent. Therefore the first potential

disadvantage described above could pose a real problem. Domestication selection is

probably not a great issue in Girnock Burn, as 1) incubation time is relatively short, 2)

the incubator is situated within the burn, and 3) mortality is generally low. The higher

mortality in 2005 may have been due to factors that would have also been encountered

in the natural environment. It could present a problem, however, if mortality were

specific to the conditions in the incubator. A catastrophic loss of progeny, due to

incubator malfunction is always a risk, but could be managed by splitting resources

among incubators or sites. Overall, the potential shortcomings of quasi-natural

spawning do not appear to have had drastic consequences (as far as could be monitored); anadromous returns in 2004 included offspring of quasi-natural spawning from 2000.

An aspect of quasi-natural spawning that was likely to differ substantially from natural spawning in Girnock Burn was the number of mature parr contributing to offspring. Although the number of mature parr that contribute successfully to natural spawning has not been quantified, it is apparent, from observations and a previous genetic investigation (Taggart *et al*. 2001) that large numbers, probably hundreds, successfully spawn. It is likely to be orders of magnitude greater than the number currently used in quasi-natural spawning. A future line of research could be to estimate the number of mature parr involved in natural spawning more accurately. It would probably only be feasible to conduct such a study under semi-natural conditions, perhaps a cordoned-off section of a spawning region, to allow for the collection of tissue samples from all putative spawners. Such a set-up would also allow further investigation into the success of mature parr with differing sex ratios of anadromous spawners. Although the spawning success of individual mature parr was investigated by Thomaz *et al*. (1997) and Jones and Hutchings (2001), limited numbers of mature parr (a maximum of 23) and anadromous spawners (a maximum of one anadromous male and two anadromous females) were used and the experiments were conducted in relatively small areas (the largest section measured 10m $\times$ 3m). Quasi-natural spawning allows the proportion of eggs fertilised by mature parr to be manipulated. It would be useful to know what the optimum level would be, in terms of the long-term survival of the stock, although this is perhaps an unattainable objective. It was postulated that mature parr have the

potential to propagate alleles that may confer a disadvantage in the marine environment, although an exploration of this did not reveal definitive evidence for such a scenario. Any disadvantage cannot be strong as offspring of mature parr were found to return to the burn as anadromous adults (Chapter 7). It may be of interest to examine this in other populations, perhaps where there are larger numbers of anadromous returns in each year and a low percentage of males that mature as parr.

An important consideration in the conservation of species is climate change. It was postulated that the predicted increase in temperature may result in a greater incidence of male parr maturation. As a result there may be a decline in the survival of anadromous males, since Lundqvist *et al*. (1994) reported a lower marine survival of males that had previously matured as parr. Leading from this, it may be speculated that the proportion of eggs fertilised by mature parr in the wild could increase. Under such circumstances the best course of action for quasi-natural spawning remains unclear. The level of reproductive success of mature parr in the wild, dictated by (changing) environmental conditions, may differ to that artificially imposed by quasi-natural spawning. An increase in the proportion of eggs fertilised by mature parr would be likely to result in a greater degree of isolation of the stock (as the scope for straying of anadromous males is higher than for parr) and a decrease in the average generation length. Generation length is one of the many factors affecting the effective population size. Theory predicts that the effect of juveniles reproducing is to decrease the generation length, which in turn acts to lower N_e (e.g. Nunney 1993).

An attempt was made in the current study to estimate the effective population size using temporal methods based on allelic data and a method based on demographic data.

The estimate based on demographic data was lower than all point estimates obtained using temporal methods (based on genetic data). One possible reason for this disparity is the influence of immigration, which was not taken into account in the temporal methods explored. A future line of research could be to estimate the effective population size and effective number of migrants simultaneously using the method developed by Wang and Whitlock (2003). However, this approach requires samples to be obtained from populations that are the sources of migrants. As most migrants are likely to come from within the Dee catchment this should be feasible (though demanding on resources, time and finance), by extensive electrofishing of other tributaries supplemented with samples from angler caught fish. More precise estimates of N_e might have been gained if the samples utilised had been obtained further apart in time. A potential resource that could be exploited is scale samples taken from anadromous returns to Girnock Burn dating back to 1966. However, although microsatellite loci have been successfully amplified in the past from old scale samples of Atlantic salmon (eg Nielsen *et al*. 1997; Ayllon *et al*. 2006b; Lage and Kornfield 2006), there are technical problems associated with this approach, e.g. poor quality and small amounts of DNA (Nielsen *et al*. 1999b). If it proved possible to exploit these samples (and thereby generate reliable genetic data) the information collected would also allow the comparison of allelic richness over a greater number of years than was explored in the current study.

One aspect of this investigation focussed on the extent of trap leakage. An estimate of a mean level of c.34% was made (measured as the percentage of returns assigned to spawners at Girnock Burn, that were unclipped). Estimation of the extent of trap

leakage was hampered by the possibility that females had spawned below the traps prior to being placed above them (although measures were taken to exclude the offspring of such females from the analyses). With current management practices all Atlantic salmon originating above the traps are now from known crosses (as they are solely the product of quasi-natural spawning). Thus, future sample datasets should provide a means to improve the estimate of the extent of trap leakage, as offspring of pairings between anadromous spawners that were not constructed in quasi-natural spawning could be positively identified as having originated below the traps. Despite the demonstration that trap leakage is occurring, it is unlikely that the level will be reduced. Most escapement is likely to occur during periods of high water flow (flood conditions) with fish passing over the trap. Even if increased manpower were available to monitor and clear the downstream trap more frequently than at present (particularly through the night), during spate conditions this may not be a safe option and in some conditions it clogs more rapidly than it can be cleared.

The identification of returns to Girnock Burn that were philopatric, but unclipped (presumably due to trap leakage) allowed a more refined estimate of the level of homing to the burn than was otherwise possible based solely on the 'clipping' status of adult returns. Olfaction is known to be essential for the accurate homing of anadromous salmonid species (Dukes *et al*. 2006). It is thought that imprinting on odours in the natal stream occurs during the parr-smolt transformation (PST) period, and that such odours are then used as 'orientation cues' during homing. Recent findings suggest that both environmental and pheromonal cues are involved (Dukes *et al*. 2004). At Girnock Burn, migratory fish leave as parr during the autumn or as smolts the following spring.

It would be of interest to determine whether fish that pass through the traps in autumn are more likely to stray than those passing through as smolts in spring, since autumn parr might have a lower degree of imprinting to the burn. McCormick *et al.* (1998) speculated that pollutants might interfere with the development of olfactory imprinting and the subsequent homing of adults. In salmonids, Saucier *et al.* (1991) reported that exposure of rainbow trout to a low level of copper (comparable to levels encountered in the 'natural environment' as a result of industrial activity) resulted in the impairment of olfactory discrimination, while Scholz *et al.* (2000) described how exposure to nominal levels of diazinon (an insecticide) disrupted the homing ability of chinook salmon. Other studies have investigated the physiological effects of pollutants, particularly metals, on the olfactory system of fishes (reviewed in Scott and Sloman 2004). It can be postulated that homing, perhaps in a range of fish species, has been (and will continue to be) affected by the influx of pollutants into river systems and the marine environment as a result of anthropogenic influences.

Based on the current study (Chapters 5 and 8), a number of recommendations can be made for future genetic sampling strategies. For population genetic analyses, it was found that when sampling juvenile kin, large regions of Girnock Burn needed to be electrofished to provide an apparently unbiased sample. Preferably, more than one age class should be included when sampling. The applicability of this to other regions could be determined by future research. It was also found that when a cohort was over-represented in a year class of anadromous returns, allele frequencies were significantly affected. It may therefore be useful to obtain information on the age of anadromous fish

when sampled for population genetic analyses, in order to determine whether the

representation of cohorts is heavily skewed.

The current study was dependent on accurately typing highly polymorphic

microsatellite markers, using methodologies that allowed a relatively high throughput

(multiplexing of multiple loci within single PCRs and capillary-based electrophoresis).

This presented a greater degree of resolution than was previously attainable with the

application of minisatellites, which are labour intensive to screen and require relatively

large amounts of isolated DNA. However, despite the progress in methodologies, errors

in scoring microsatellite alleles were identified. An effort should be made to identify

possible errors in all allele-based data, irrespective of the application. Although errors

may be apparent in parentage analyses (using assignment rather than maximum

likelihood methods), whereby putative instances of mis-typing can be flagged and re-

analysed, in population studies this is not the case. Therefore re-analysis of a sub-

sample of individuals should be carried out in order to determine the reliability of data.

A problem that has been identified with microsatellites is the inability to easily

standardise data across laboratories; Smith *et al*. (2003) reported that this was time-

consuming and expensive. The marker of the future for intensely studied organisms

may be the SNP. Smith *et al*. (2003) described how these were relatively inexpensive

and rapid to assay in comparison to other markers such as microsatellites and

allozymes. Although generally only bi-allelic (Schlötterer 2004), such that large

numbers of loci must be examined to provide a level of information content comparable

to that provided by more polymorphic markers, typing methodologies that negate the

need for electrophoresis and have a high level of automation mean that assays are

relatively rapid and easily standardised across laboratories (Smith *et al.* 2003).

However, even with such sophisticated procedures, there is still the potential for error,

the occurrence of which should be analysed as a matter of course.

Appendix

A1   Appendix

1.1   DNA extraction- modified chelex protocol

Based on a method by Estoup *et al.* (1996), modified by J Taggart and P Prodöhl.

Chelex solution: 10% chelex (Sigma) in autoclaved TE (10mM Tris, 1 mM EDTA, pH8.0), 0.1% SDS

1. Heat chelex mixture on a magnetic stirrer with stir bar to 60°C.

2. Remove a punch from the fin clip 2mm in diameter using a biopsy punch. Squeeze this dry with a tissue and place in a well of a 96-well plate.

3. Repeat for remainder of samples in the set to be processed

4. Add 3µl of proteinase K (10mg/ml) to each well.

5. Add 100µl of chelex solution to each well using a pipette tip with the end removed (to allow the chelex to be included)

6. Heat at 55°C deg in an oven for 3hours.

7. Spin the plate at 1000g for 1min.

8. Heat plate at 95°C for 10 min.

9. Spin plate at 1000g for 1min.

10. Store at -25°C.

11. Prior to use mix (shake while ensuring plastic cover is firmly attached) and spin at 1000g for 1min.

1.2   DNA extraction using Wizard® SV Genomic DNA Purification System

  (Promega, Cat. No. A2360)

Digestion Solution Master Mix

(total 275µl per sample, only 260µl used to allow for pippetting errors)

<u>Solution Volume per sample</u>

Nuclei Lysis Solution 200µl

0.5M EDTA (pH8.0) 50µl

Proteinase K 20mg/ml   20µl

RNase A Solution 4mg/ml   5µl

1. Remove punch 3mm in diameter from sample using a biopsy needle. Squeeze
    dry with tissue and place in microtube.

2. Repeat with remainder of set of samples to be processed.

3. Add 260µl Digestion Solution Master Mix to each sample.

4. Shake until all samples are immersed in digestion solution.

5. Incubate at 55°C for 16 hours if adult tissue, and minimum of 3 hours if smolt
    tissue. Shake tubes half way through incubation.

6. Add 240µl of Wizard®SV Lysis Buffer to each microtube. Vortex.

7. Tip contents of each microtube into a Wizard® SV Minicolumn Assembly (one
    for each sample).

8. Spin at 13000g for 3 minutes.

9. Discard contents of lower part of Wizard® SV Minicolumn Assembly (the
    collection tube).

10. Add 640µl Wizard®SV Wash Solution (with 95% ethanol added).

11. Spin at 13000g for 1min.

12. Remove contents of collection tube.

13. Repeat 3 times (a total of 4 washes).

14. Spin at 13000g for 3 min.

15. Transfer top of Wizard® SV Minicolumn Assembly to a microtube.

16. Add 100µl nuclease free water.

17. Leave for 2min at room temperature.

18. Spin at 13000g for 1min.

19. Add 50µl nuclease free water if adult sample, 30µl nuclease free water if smolt

    sample. Ensure all drops are in contact with bottom, rather than side, of the tube.

20. Leave for 2 min at room temperature.

21. Spin at 13000g for 3min.

22. Keep only the microtube with eluted DNA. Store at -25°C.

Appendix

1.3   PCR components and thermocycling conditions

Throughout the course of the study, PCR conditions were modified to take into

account the changing semi-automated detection apparatus (i.e. ABI and Beckman

fragment analyzers), different DNA extraction methodologies used and additions to

the locus panel employed.

Non-fluorescent primers and 'ABI' fluorescent primers were ordered from MWG

Biotech while Beckman fluorescent dyes were supplied by Proligo France SAS.

Other PCR components were supplied by ABGENE

i.e. Taq DNA Polymerase (5U / µL) Cat No. AB-0192

      inc 10× Buffer II solution (100 mM Tris-HCl, pH8.3; 500 mM KCl) and
      separate 25 mM $MgCl_2$ solution

    dNTP set (high concentration 100 mM each) Cat No. AB-0315

The varying protocols are detailed below in Table A1 - A10. The products of PCRs

described in Table A1- Table A4 were run on ABI fragment analyzers, products of

PCRs described in Table A5-Table A10 were run on Beckman Coulter fragment

analyzers. Template DNA for PCR conditions described in Table A1-A4 was

extracted using either the phenol chloroform or chelex protocol. Template DNA for

PCR conditions described in Table A5- Table A10 was extracted using a

commercially available kit (the Wizard® SV Genomic DNA Purification System).

Unless otherwise stated, the concentration is the same for forward and reverse

primers. Sequences of primers are detailed in Table 2.2 and 2.3.

Appendix

Table A1 PCR conditions for multiplex 1. Final reaction volume was 10μL. Steps 2-4 were repeated 24 times (25 cycles in total).

Component	Final concentration		Thermocycling conditions		
buffer	1×	Step	Temperature ºC	Duration
each dNTP	0.2mM	1	95	2min
MgCl$_2$	2.5mM	2	95	30s
2201 (F&R)	0.38μM	3	58	30s
1605 (F&R)	0.08μM	4	72	50s
2210 (F&R)	0.1μM			
Taq	0.025U/μL			

Table A2 PCR conditions for multiplex 2. Final reaction volume was 10μL. Steps 2-4 were repeated 24 times (a total of 25 cycles). Template DNA was extracted using either the phenol chloroform or chelex protocol.

Component	Final concentration		Thermocycling conditions		
buffer	1×	Step	Temperature ºC	Duration
each dNTP	0.2mM	1	95	2min
MgCl$_2$	1.5mM	2	95	30s
410 (F&R)	0.35μM	3	58	30s
407 (F&R)	1.2μM	4	72	2min
*One*9 (F&R)	0.25μM			
Taq	0.025U/μL			

Appendix

Table A3 PCR conditions for multiplex 3. Final reaction volume was 10μL. Steps 1-3 were repeated 7 times (total of 8 cycles). Steps 4-6 were then repeated 19 times (a total of 20 cycles). Template DNA was extracted using either the phenol chloroform or chelex protocol.

Component	Final concentration		Thermocycling conditions		
		Step	Temperature ºC	Duration	
buffer	1×	1	94	20s	
each dNTP	0.2mM	2	53	20s	
MgCl$_2$	1.5mM	3	72	40s	
197 (F&R)	0.15μM	4	90	20s	
202 (F&R)	0.2μM	5	53	20s	
171 (F&R)	0.25μM	6	72	40s	
Taq	0.025U/μL	7	72	7min	

Table A4 PCR conditions for multiplex 4. Final reaction volume was 10μL. Steps 2-4 were repeated 24 times (a total of 25 cycles). Template DNA was extracted using either the phenol chloroform or chelex protocol.

Component	Final concentration		Thermocycling conditions		
		Step	Temperature °C	Duration	
buffer	1×	1	95	2min	
each dNTP	0.2mM	2	95	30s	
MgCl$_2$	1.5mM	3	54	30s	
404 (F&R)	0.35μM	4	72	2min	
408 (F&R)	0.6μM	5	72	9min	
Taq	0.025U/μL				

Appendix

Table A5 PCR conditions for multiplex 5, used for DNA from adults that returned in 2000 and 2001. Final reaction volume was 20μL. Steps 2 to 4 were repeated 29 times (total of 30 cycles) before steps 5 and 6 were carried out. 2μL of undiluted DNA was used.

Component	Final concentration		Thermocycling conditions		
buffer	1×	Step	Temperature°C	Duration	
each dNTP	0.2mM	1	95	2 min	
MgCl$_2$	1.5mM	2	95	30 s	
2201 (F&R)	0.38μM	3	58	30s	
1605 (F&R)	0.2μM	4	72	1min	
2210 (F&R)	0.12μM	5	72	7min	
410 (F&R)	1μM	6	5	1min	
407 (F&R)	1.2μM				
Taq	0.025U/μL				

Table A6 PCR conditions for multiplex 5, used for DNA from adults that returned in 2004 and for smolts that were collected in spring 2004. Final reaction volume was 20μL. Steps 2 to 4 were repeated 34 times (total of 35 cycles) before steps 5 and 6 were carried out. 2μL of undiluted DNA was used.

Component	Final concentration		Thermocycling conditions		
buffer	1×	Step	Temperature °C	Duration	
each dNTP	0.2mM	1	95	2 min	
MgCl$_2$	1.5mM	2	95	30 s	
2201 (F&R)	0.38μM	3	58	30s	
1605 (F&R)	0.2μM	4	72	1min	
2210 (F&R)	0.145μM	5	72	7min	
410 (F)	1μM				
410 (R)	1.2μM	6	5	1min	
407 (F&R)	1.2μM				
Taq	0.045U/μL				

Appendix

Table A7 PCR conditions for multiplex 6 used for DNA from adults that returned in 2000 2001 and 2004. Final reaction volume was 20μL. Steps 2 to 4 were repeated 29 times (total of 30 cycles) before steps 5 and 6 were carried out. 2μL of undiluted DNA was used.

Component	Final concentration	Step	Temperature °C	Duration
buffer	1×	Step	Temperature °C	Duration
each dNTP	0.2mM	1	95	2min
$MgCl_2$	1.5mM	2	95	30s
404 (F&R)	1μM	3	54	30s
408 (F&R)	0.6μM	4	72	2min
171 (F&R)	0.3μM	5	72	60min
*One*9 (F&R)	0.15μM	6	5	1min
Taq	0.025U/μL			

Table A8 PCR conditions for multiplex 6 used for DNA extracted from smolts sampled in spring 2004. Final reaction volume was 20μL. Steps 2 to 4 were repeated 34 times (total of 35 cycles) before steps 5 and 6 were carried out. 3μL of undiluted DNA was used.

Component	Final concentration	Step	Temperature °C	Duration
buffer	1×	Step	Temperature °C	Duration
each dNTP	0.2mM	1	95	2min
$MgCl_2$	1.5mM	2	95	30s
404 (F&R)	1μM	3	54	30s
408 (F&R)	0.5μM	4	72	2min
171 (F&R)	0.35μM	5	72	60min
*One*9 (F&R)	0.18μM	6	5	1min
Taq	0.035U/μl			

Appendix

Table A9 PCR conditions for multiplex 7 used for DNA extracted from adults sampled in 2000, 2001 and 2004. Final reaction volume was 20µL. Steps 1 to 3 were repeated 7 times (total of 8 cycles), then steps 4 to 6 were repeated 19 times (total of 20 cycles) before step 7 was carried out. 2µL of undiluted DNA was used.

Component	Final concentration		Thermocycling conditions		
		Step	Temperature °C	Duration	
buffer	×0.9				
each dNTP	0.2mM	1	94	20s	
$MgCl_2$	1.5mM	2	53	20s	
197 (F&R)	0.15µM	3	72	30s	
202 (F&R)	0.36µM	4	90	20s	
401 (F)	0.45µM				
401 (R)	0.5µM	5	55	20s	
Taq	0.025U/µl	6	72	30s	
		7	72	60min	

Table A10 PCR conditions for multiplex 7 used for DNA extracted from smolts sampled in 2004. Final reaction volume was 20µL. Steps 2 to 4 were repeated 7 times (total of 8 cycles) then steps 5 to 7 were repeated 24 times (total of 25 cycles) before step 8 was carried out. 3µL of undiluted DNA was used.

Component	Final concentration		Thermocycling conditions		
		Step	Temperature °C	Duration	
buffer	1×				
each dNTP	0.23mM	1	94	2min	
$MgCl_2$	1.7mM	2	94	20s	
197 (F&R)	0.17µM	3	53	20s	
202 (F&R)	0.44µM	4	72	30s	
401 (F&R)	0.51µM	5	90	20s	
Taq	0.03U/µl	6	55	20s	
		7	72	30s	
		8	72	60min	

Appendix

1.4   Example traces of multiplexed loci.

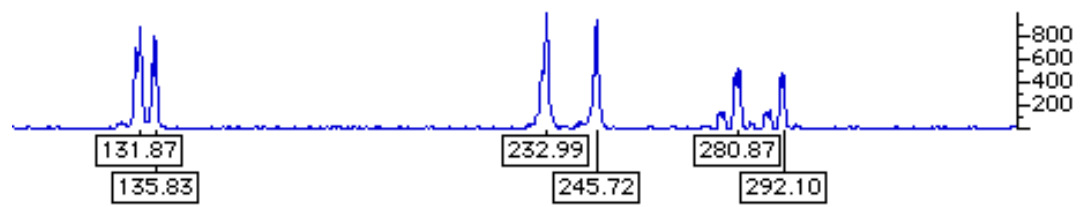Example traces obtained for each multiplex are depicted in Figure A1 to Figure

A13.

Figure A1 Example trace of multiplex 1. From left to right, are loci *Ssa*2210, *Ssa*1605 and
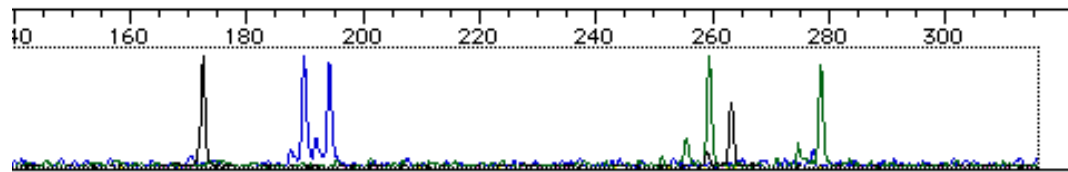**   *Ssa*2201.**

Appendix
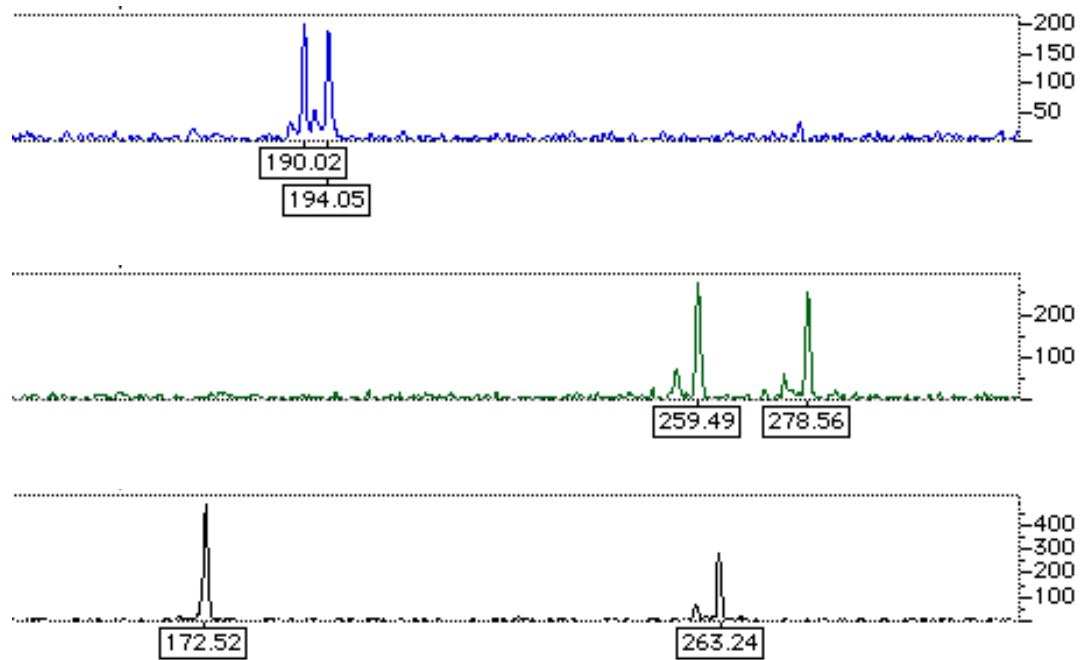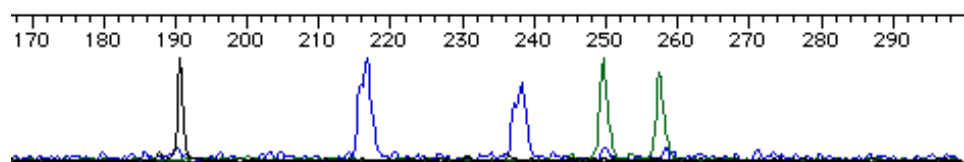

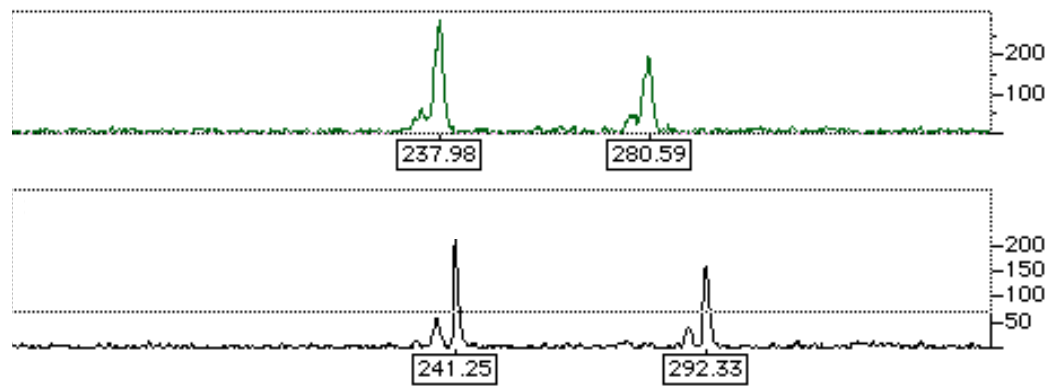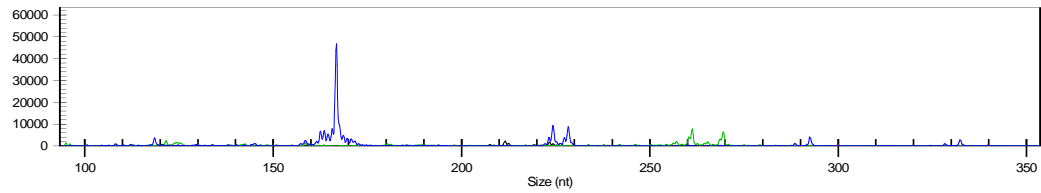**Figure A2 Example trace of multiplex 2, showing all fluors combined.**

Figure A3 Example traces of multiplex 2, showing each fluor separately. Loci included are
_One_9, _Ssa_410 and _Ssa_407 (from top to bottom).

Appendix

Figure A4 Example trace of multiplex 3, showing all fluors combined.
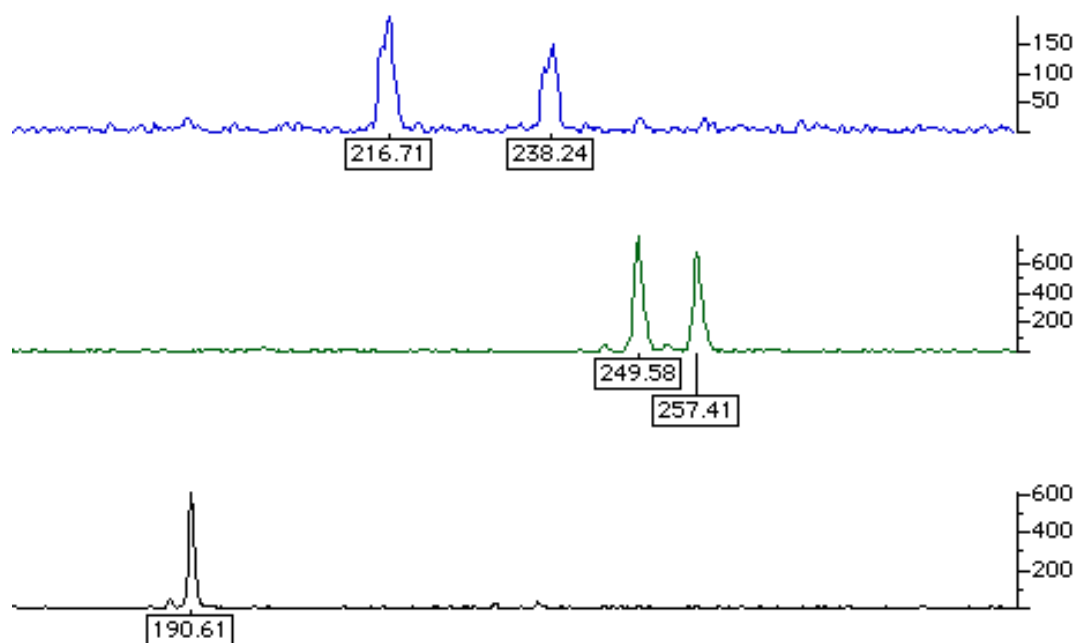
Figure A5 Example traces of multiplex 3, showing each fluor separately. Loci included are
        *Ssa***171,** *Ssa***202 and** *Ssa***197 (from top to bottom).**
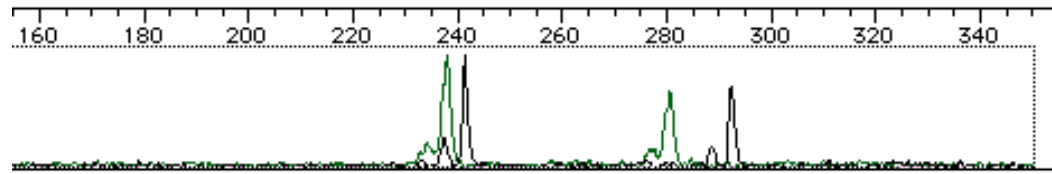
Appendix

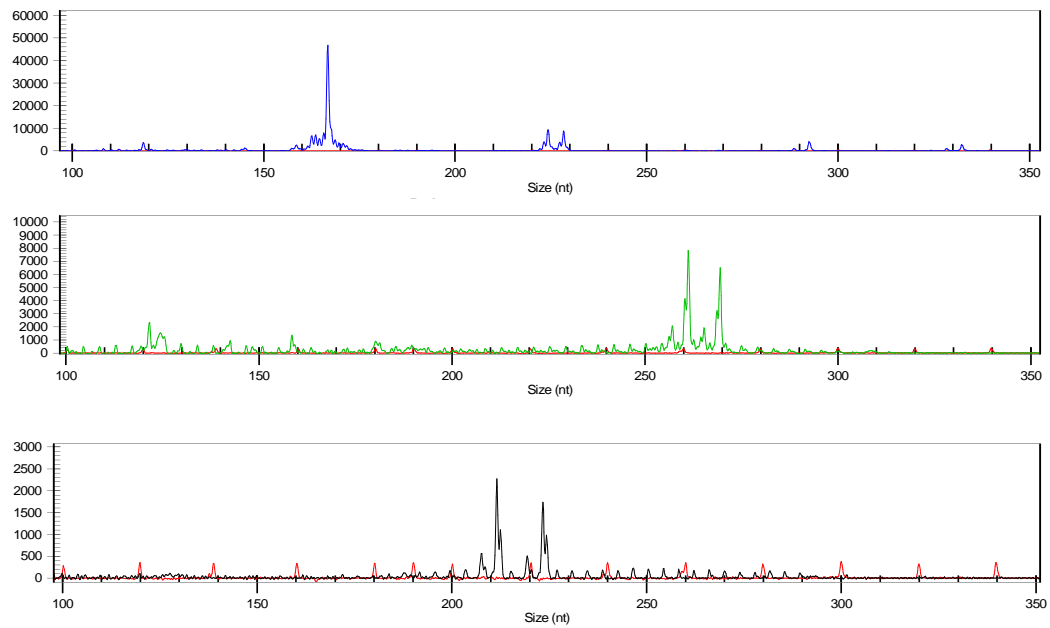**Figure A6 Example trace of multiplex 4, showing both fluors combined.**

Figure A7 Example traces of multiplex 4, showing each fluor separately. Loci included are
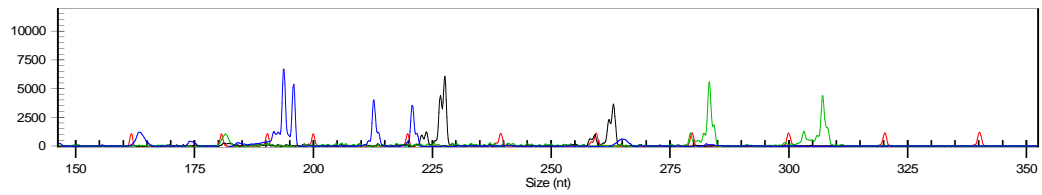**   *Ssa*408 and *Ssa*404 (from top to bottom).**

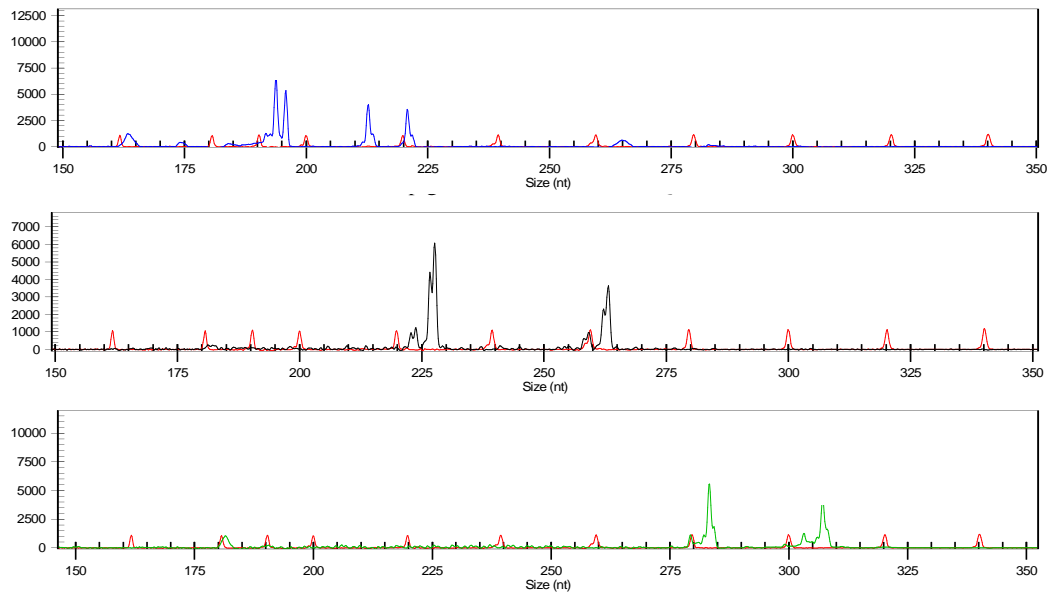**Figure A8 Example trace of multiplex 5, showing all fluors combined.**

Figure A9 Example traces of multiplex 5, showing each fluor separately. Loci included are, in top trace from left to right *Ssa*2210, *Ssa*1605, *Ssa*2201, middle trace *Ssa*407, lower trace *Ssa*410.

Figure A10 Example trace of multiplex 6, showing all fluors combined.

Figure A11 Example traces of multiplex 6, showing each fluor separately. Loci included are, in top trace from left to right *One*9 and *Ssa*171, middle trace *Ssa*404, lower trace *Ssa*408.
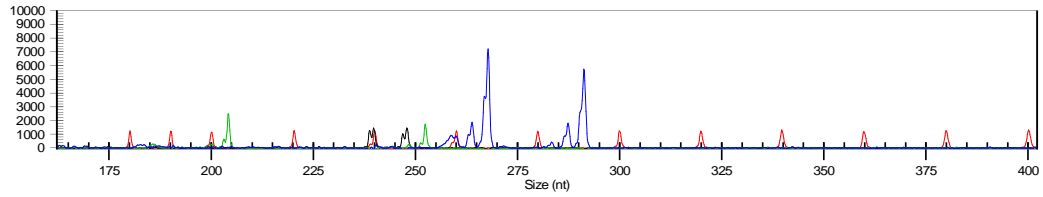
Figure A12 Example trace of multiplex 7, showing all fluors combined.
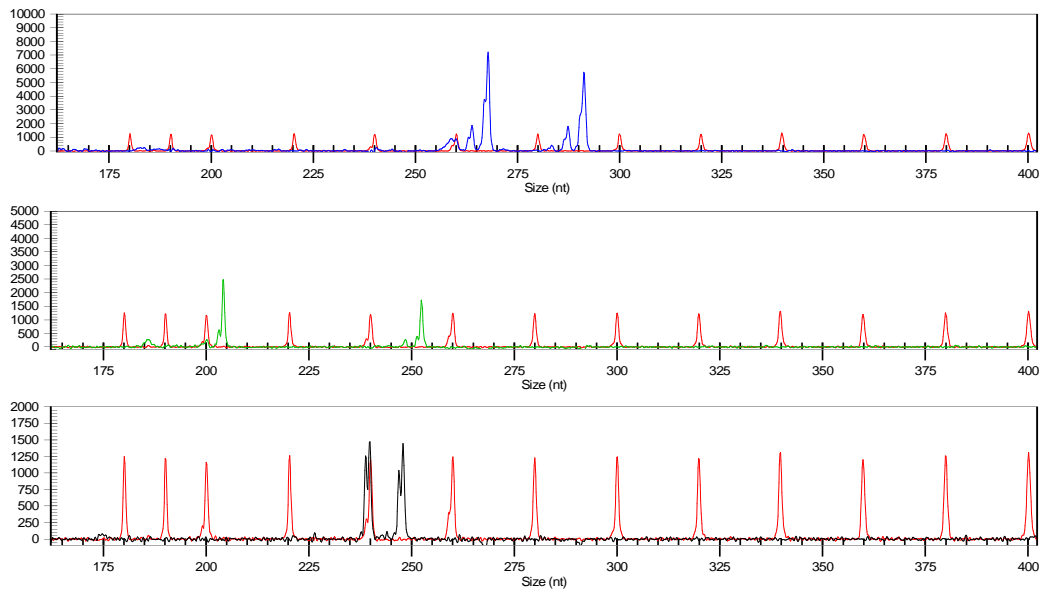

Figure A13 Example traces of multiplex 7, showing each fluor separately. Loci included are *Ssa*401, *Ssa*197, **and** *Ssa*202 **(from top to bottom).**

Bibliography

Adkison, M.D. 1995 Population differentiation in Pacific salmon: local adaptation, genetic drift, or the environment? *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **52** (12): 2762-2777

Allendorf, F.W. and Phelps, S.R. 1981 Use of allelic frequencies to describe population structure. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **38** (12): 1507-1514

Allendorf, F.W. and Waples, R.S. 1996. Conservation and Genetics of Salmonid Fishes. In: *Conservation Genetics. Case Histories from Nature* (eds Avise, J.C. and Hamrick, J.L.) pp. 238-280. Chapman and Hall, London, New York.

Amos, W. and Balmford, A. 2001 When does conservation genetics matter? *Heredity* **87**: 257-265

Anderson, E., Williamson, E. and Thompson, E. 2000 Monte Carlo evaluation of the likelihood for N_e from temporally spaced samples. *Genetics* **156**: 2109-2118

Anderson, E.C. 2005 An efficient monte carlo method for estimating N_e from temporally spaced samples using a coalescent-based likelihood. *Genetics* **170** (2): 955-967

Aprahamian, M.W., Smith, K.M., Mcginnity, P., Mckelvey, S. and Taylor, J. 2003 Restocking of salmonids - opportunities and limitations. *Fisheries Research* **62** (2): 211-227

Ardren, W.R. and Kapuscinski, A.R. 2003 Demographic and genetic estimates of effective population size (N_e) reveals genetic compensation in steelhead trout. *Molecular Ecology* **12** (1): 35-49

Aspi, J., Roininen, E., Ruokonen, M., Kojola, I. and Vila, C. 2006 Genetic diversity, population structure, effective population size and demographic history of the Finnish wolf population. *Molecular Ecology* **15** (6): 1561-1576

Aubin-Horth, N. and Dodson, J.J. 2004 Influence of individual body size and variable thresholds on the incidence of a sneaker male reproductive tactic in Atlantic salmon. *Evolution* **58** (1): 136-144

Avise, J.C. 1996. Introduction: the Scope of Conservation Genetics. In: *Conservation Genetics. Case Histories from Nature* (eds Avise, J.C. and Hamrick, J.L.) pp. 1-9. Chapman and Hall, London, New York.

Avise J.C. 2004. *Molecular Markers, Natural History, and Evolution. 2nd Edition.* 684pp. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, USA.

Avise, J.C., Jones, A.G., Walker, D. and Dewoody, J.A. 2002 Genetic mating systems and reproductive natural histories of fishes: lessons for ecology and evolution. *Annual Review of Genetics* **36**: 19-45

Ayllon, F., Moran, P. and Garcia-Vazquez, E. 2006a Maintenance of a small anadromous subpopulation of brown trout (*Salmo trutta* L.) by straying. *Freshwater Biology* **51** (2): 351-358

Ayllon, F., Martinez, J.L. and Garcia-Vazquez, E. 2006b Loss of regional population structure in atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L., following stocking. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **63** (7): 1269-1273

Bacon, P.J., Gurney, W.S.C., Jones, W., Mclaren, I.S. and Youngson, A.F. 2005 Seasonal growth patterns of wild juvenile fish: partitioning variation among explanatory variables, based on individual growth trajectories of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) parr. *Journal of Animal Ecology* **74** (1): 1-11

Barlaup, B.J., Lura, H., Sægrov, H. and Sundt, R.C. 1994 Inter-specific and intra-specific variability in female salmonid spawning behavior. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* **72** (4): 636-642

Baum, D., Laughton, R., Armstrong, J.D. and Metcalfe, N.B. 2004 Altitudinal variation in the relationship between growth and maturation rate in salmon parr. *Journal of Animal Ecology* **73** (2): 253-260

Baum, D., Laughton, R., Armstrong, J.D. and Metcalfe, N.B. 2005 The effect of temperature on growth and early maturation in a wild population of Atlantic salmon parr. *Journal of Fish Biology* **67** (5): 1370-1380

Beall, E., Dumas, J., Claireaux, D., Barrière, L. and Marty, C. 1994 Dispersal patterns and survival of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L) juveniles in a nursery stream. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **51** (1): 1-9

Beaumont, M.A. 1999 Detecting population expansion and decline using microsatellites. *Genetics* **153** (4): 2013-2029

Beaumont, M.A. 2003 Estimation of population growth or decline in genetically monitored populations. *Genetics* **164** (3): 1139-1160

Beebee, T. and Rowe, G. 2004. *An Introduction to Molecular Ecology.* 346pp. Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Beerli, P. and Felsenstein, J. 2001 Maximum likelihood estimation of a migration matrix and effective population sizes in n subpopulations by using a coalescent approach. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **98** (8): 4563-4568

Belding, D.L. 1934 The Spawning Habits of the Atlantic salmon. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* **64**: 211-218

Bellinger, M.R., Johnson, J.A., Toepfer, J. and Dunn, P. 2003 Loss of genetic variation in greater prairie chickens following a population bottleneck in Wisconsin, USA. *Conservation Biology* **17** (3): 717-724

Berglund, I. 1992 Growth and early sexual maturation in Baltic salmon (*Salmo salar*) parr. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* **70** (2): 205-211

Berthier, P., Beaumont, M.A., Cornuet, J.M. and Luikart, G. 2002 Likelihood-based estimation of the effective population size using temporal changes in allele frequencies: a genealogical approach. *Genetics* **160** (2): 741-751

Birt, T.P., Green, J.M. and Davidson, W.S. 1991 Contrasts in development and smolting of genetically distinct sympatric anadromous and nonanadromous Atlantic salmon,

Salmo salar. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* **69** (8): 2075-2084

Bland, M. 2000. *An Introduction to Medical Statistics. 3rd edition.* 405pp.Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Bonin, A., Bellemain, E., Eidesen, P.B., Pompanon, F., Brochmann, C. and Taberlet, P. 2004 How to track and assess genotyping errors in population genetics studies. *Molecular Ecology* **13** (11): 3261-3273

Bradley, B.J., Robbins, M.M., Williamson, E.A., Steklis, H.D., Steklis, N.G., Eckhardt, N., Boesch, C. and Vigilant, L. 2005 Mountain gorilla tug-of-war; silverbacks have limited control over reproduction in multimale groups. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **102** (26): 9418-9423

Brown, B.L., Gunter, T.P., Waters, J.M. and Epifanio, J.M. 2000 Evaluating genetic diversity associated with propagation assisted restoration of American shad. *Conservation Biology* **14** (1): 294-303

Brown, G.E. and Brown, J.A. 1996 Does kin-biased territorial behavior increase kin-biased foraging in juvenile salmonids? *Behavioral Ecology* **7** (1): 24-29

Brownstein, M.J., Carpten, J.D. and Smith, J.R. 1996 Modulation of non-templated nucleotide addition by *Taq* DNA polymerase: primer modifications that facilitate genotyping. *Biotechniques* **20** (6): 1004-1010

Buck, R.J.G. and Youngson, A.F. 1982 The downstream migration of precociously mature Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L, parr in autumn -its relation to the spawning migration of mature adult fish. *Journal of Fish Biology* **20** (3): 279-288

Buck, R.J.G. and Hay, D.W. 1984 The relation between stock size and progeny of atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L, in a Scottish stream. *Journal of Fish Biology* **24** (1): 1-11

Burgner, R.L. 1991 Life History of Sockeye Salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*). In: *Pacific Salmon Life Histories.* (eds Groot, C. and Margolis, L.) pp. 1-118 UBC Press, Vancouver.

Caballero, A. 1994 Developments in the prediction of effective population size. *Heredity* **73**: 657-679

Cairney, M., Taggart, J.B. and Hoyheim, B. 2000 Characterization of microsatellite and minisatellite loci in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) and cross-species amplification in other salmonids. *Molecular Ecology* **9** (12): 2175-2178

Carlsson, J., Carlsson, J.E.L., Olsén, K.H., Hansen, M.M., Eriksson, T. and Nilsson, J. 2004 Kin-biased distribution in brown trout: an effect of redd location or kin recognition? *Heredity* **92**: 53-60

Castro, J., Bouza, C., Presa, P., Pino-Querido, A., Riaza, A., Ferreiro, I., Sánchez, L. and Martinez, P. 2004 Potential sources of error in parentage assessment of turbot (*Scophthalmus maximus*) using microsatellite loci. *Aquaculture* **242** (1-4): 119-135

Caswell, H., Naiman, R.J. and Morin, R. 1984 Evaluating the consequences of reproduction in complex salmonid life-cycles. *Aquaculture* **43** (1-3): 123-134

CEFAS (The Centre for Environmnet, F.a.A.S. 2003 Research on migratory salmonids, eel

and freshwater fish stocks and fisheries. *Science Series Technical Report* **119**: 64pp.

Chambers, G.K. and MacAvoy, E.S. 2000 Microsatellites: consensus and controversy. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology B-Biochemistry & Molecular Biology* **126** (4): 455-476

Cheng, Y.W. and Gallinat, M.P. 2004 Statistical analysis of the relationship among environmental variables, inter-annual variability and smolt trap efficiency of salmonids in the Tucannon River. *Fisheries Research* **70** (2-3): 229-238

Chilcote, M.W., Leider, S.A. and Loch, J.J. 1986 Differential reproductive success of hatchery and wild summer-run steelhead under natural conditions. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* **115** (5): 726-735

Chistiakov, D.A., Hellemans, B. and Volckaert, F.A.M. 2006 Microsatellites and their genomic distribution, evolution, function and applications: a review with special reference to fish genetics. *Aquaculture* **255** (1-4): 1-29

Consuegra, S., Verspoor, E., Knox, D. and De Leániz, C.G. 2005 Asymmetric gene flow and the evolutionary maintenance of genetic diversity in small, peripheral Atlantic salmon populations. *Conservation Genetics* **6** (5): 823-842

Cornuet, J.M. and Luikart, G. 1996 Description and power analysis of two tests for detecting recent population bottlenecks from allele frequency data. *Genetics* **144** (4): 2001-2014

Cornuet, J.M., Piry, S., Luikart, G., Estoup, A. and Solignac, M. 1999 New methods employing multilocus genotypes to select or exclude populations as origins of individuals. *Genetics* **153** (4): 1989-2000

Crandell, P.A. and Gall, G.A.E. 1993 The genetics of body weight and its effect on early maturity based on individually tagged rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). *Aquaculture* **117** (1-2): 77-93

Crow, J.F. and Kimura, M. 1970. *An introduction to population genetics theory.* 591 pp. Harper and Row, New York, London.

Cuenco, M.L., Backman, W.H. and Mundy, P.R. 1993 The Use of Supplementation to Aid in Natural Stock Restoration. In: *Genetic Conservation of Salmonid Fishes.* pp. 269-294. (eds Cloud, J.G. and Thorgaard, G.H.) Plenum Press, New York and London.

Cunjak, R.A. and Therrien, J. 1998 Inter-stage survival of wild juvenile Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L. *Fisheries Management and Ecology* **5** (3): 209-223

Dalley, E.L., Andrews, C.W. and Green, J.M. 1983 Precocious Male Atlantic Salmon Parr (*Salmo salar*) in Insular Newfoundland. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **40** (5): 647-652

De Barro, P.J. 2005 Genetic structure of the whitefly *Bemisia tabaci* in the Asia-Pacific region revealed using microsatellite markers. *Molecular Ecology* **14** (12): 3695-3718

Dittman, A.H. and Quinn, T.P. 1996 Homing in Pacific salmon: mechanisms and ecological

basis. *Journal of Experimental Biology* **199** (1): 83-91

Duchesne, P., Godbout, M.H. and Bernatchez, L. 2002 PAPA (Package for the Analysis of Parental Allocation): a computer program for simulated and real parental allocation. *Molecular Ecology Notes* **2** (2): 191-193

Dukes, J.P., Deaville, R., Bruford, M.W., Youngson, A.F. and Jordan, W.C. 2004 Odorant receptor gene expression changes during the parr-smolt transformation in Atlantic salmon. *Molecular Ecology* **13** (9): 2851-2857

Duston, J., Astatkie, T. and Macisaac, P.F. 2005 Genetic influence of parr versus anadromous sires on the life histories of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **62** (9): 2067-2075

Dukes, J.P., Deaville, R., Gottelli, D., Neigel, J.E., Bruford, M.W. and Jordan, W.C. 2006 Isolation and characterisation of main olfactory and vomeronasal receptor gene families from the Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Gene* **371** (2): 257-267

Elliott, N.G. and Reilly, A. 2003 Likelihood of bottleneck event in the history of the Australian population of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.). *Aquaculture* **215** (1-4): 31-44

Esteve, M. 2005 Observations of spawning behaviour in salmoninae: *Salmo*, *Oncorhynchus* and *Salvelinus. Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* **15** (1-2): 1-21

Estoup, A., Largiader, C.R., Perrot, E., Chourrout, D. 1996 Rapid one-tube DNA extraction for reliable PCR detection of fish polymorphic markers and transgenes. *Molecular Marine Biology and Biotechnology* **5** 295-298

Estoup, A., Largiadèr, C. R., Cornuet, J. M., Gharbi, K., Presa, P. and Guyomard, R. 2000 Juxtaposed microsatellite systems as diagnostic markers for admixture: an empirical evaluation with brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) as model organism. *Molecular Ecology* **9** (11): 1873-18868

Ewen, K.R., Bahlo, M., Treloar, S.A., Levinson, D.F., Mowry, B., Barlow, J.W. and Foote, S.J. 2000 Identification and analysis of error types in high-throughput genotyping. *American Journal of Human Genetics* **67** (3): 727-736

Excoffier, L., Laval, G. and Schneider, S. 2005 Arlequin (version 3.0): An integrated software package for population genetics data analysis. *Evolutionary Bioinformatics Online* **1**: 47-50

Excoffier, L. and Heckel, G. 2006 Computer programs for population genetics data analysis: a survival guide. *Nature Reviews Genetics* **7** (10): 745-758

Fanelli, D., Boomsma, J.J. and Turillazzi, S. 2005 Multiple reproductive strategies in a tropical hover wasp. *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology* **58** (2): 190-199

Ferguson, A. 2004 Gene pool. *Salmo trutta* **7**: 48-51

Fields, R.D., Johnson, K.R. and Thorgaard, G.H. 1989 DNA fingerprints in rainbow-trout detected by hybridization with DNA of bacteriophage M13. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* **118** (1): 78-81

Fleming, I.A. 1996 Reproductive strategies of Atlantic salmon: ecology and evolution.

Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries **6** (4): 379-416

Fleming, I.A., Hindar, K., Mjolnerod, I.B., Jonsson, B., Balstad, T. and Lamberg, A. 2000 Lifetime success and interactions of farm salmon invading a native population. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B-Biological Sciences* **267** (1452): 1517-1523

Fleming, I.A. and Reynolds, J.D. 2004 Salmonid Breeding Systems. In: *Evolution Illuminated, Salmon and Their Relatives.* (eds Hendry A.P. and Stearns S.C) pp.264-294 Oxford University Press., Oxford, New York.

Fontaine, P.M. and Dodson, J.J. 1999 An analysis of the distribution of juvenile Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) in nature as a function of relatedness using microsatellites. *Molecular Ecology* **8** (2): 189-198

Foote, C.J. 1988 Male mate choice dependent on male size in salmon. *Behaviour* **106**: 63-80

Fournier, D. and Keller, L. 2001 Partitioning of reproduction among queens in the argentine ant, *Linepithema humile*. *Animal Behaviour* **62**: 1039-1045

Fournier, D., Aron, S. and Keller, L. 2004 Significant reproductive skew in the facultatively polygynous ant *Pheidole pallidula*. *Molecular Ecology* **13** (1): 203-210

Frankham, R. 1995 Effective population size - adult population size ratios in wildlife- a review. *Genetical Research* **66** (2): 95-107

Frankham, R., Lees, K., Montgomery, M.E., England, P.R., Lowe, E. and Briscoe, D.A. 1999 Do population size bottlenecks reduce evolutionary potential? *Animal Conservation* **2**: 255-260

Frankham, R., Ballou, J.B. and Briscoe, D.A. 2002. *Introduction to Conservation Genetics.* 617 pp. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.

Fraser, D.J., Lippé, C. and Bernatchez, L. 2004 Consequences of unequal population size, asymmetric gene flow and sex-biased dispersal on population structure in brook charr (*Salvelinus fontinalis*). *Molecular Ecology* **13** (1): 67-80

Friedland KD, H. L. D. D. M. J. 2000 Linkage between ocean climate, post-smolt growth, and survival of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) in the North Sea area. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **57** (2): 419-429

Friedland, K.D., Reddin, D.G., Mcmenemy, J.R. and Drinkwater, K.F. 2003 Multidecadal trends in North American Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) stocks and climate trends relevant to juvenile survival. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **60** (5): 563-583

Friedland, K.D., Chaput, G. and Maclean, J.C. 2005 The emerging role of climate in post-smolt growth of Atlantic salmon. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **62** (7): 1338-1349

FRS 2005. *The Girnock and Baddoch Fish Traps on Deeside.* 2pp. Fisheries Research Services, Freshwater Laboratory, Pitlochry.

Gage, M.J.G., Stockley, P. and Parker, G.A. 1995 Effects of alternative male mating

strategies on characteristics of sperm production in the Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*): theoretical and empirical investigations. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B-Biological Sciences* **350** (1334): 391-399

Galvin, P., Taggart, J., Ferguson, A., O'Farrell, M. and Cross, T. 1996 Population genetics of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) in the River Shannon system in Ireland: an appraisal using single locus minisatellite (VNTR) probes. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **53** (9): 1933-1942

Garant, D., Dodson, J.J. and Bernatchez, L. 2000 Ecological determinants and temporal stability of the within- river population structure in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.). *Molecular Ecology* **9** (5): 615-628

Garant, D., Dodson, J.J. and Bernatchez, L. 2001 A genetic evaluation of mating system and determinants of individual reproductive success in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.). *Journal of Heredity* **92** (2): 137-145

Garant D., Fontaine P. M., Good S. P., Dodso J. J. and Bernatchez L. 2002 The influence of male parental identity on growth and survival of offspring in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Evolutionary Ecology Research* **4** (4): 537-549

Garcia-Vazquez, E., Moran, P., Martinez, J.L., Perez, J., De Gaudemar, B. and Beall, E. 2001 Alternative mating strategies in Atlantic salmon and brown trout. *Journal of Heredity* **92** (2): 146-149

Garza, J.C. and Williamson, E.G. 2001 Detection of reduction in population size using data from microsatellite loci. *Molecular Ecology* **10** (2): 305-318

Gharrett, A.J. and Shirley, S.M. 1985 A genetic examination of spawning methodology in a salmon hatchery. *Aquaculture* **47** (2-3): 245-256

Gile, S.R. and Ferguson, M.M. 1995 Factors affecting male potency in pooled gamete crosses of rainbow trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* **42** (3): 267-275

Gjerde, B. 1984 Response to individual selection for age at sexual maturity in Atlantic salmon. *Aquaculture* **38** (3): 229-240

Goodman, D. 2005 Selection equilibrium for hatchery and wild spawning fitness in integrated breeding programs. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **62** (2): 374-389

Goudet, J. 1995 FSTAT (version 1.2) A computer program to calculate F-statistics. *Journal of Heredity* **86**: 485-486

Goudet, J. 2001 FSTAT, a program to estimate and test gene diversities and fixation indices (version 2.9.3). Available from http://www.unil.ch/izea/softwares/fstat.html. Updated from Goudet (1995).

Griffiths, S.W. and Armstrong, J.D. 2002 Kin-biased territory overlap and food sharing among Atlantic salmon juveniles. *Journal of Animal Ecology* **71** (3): 480-486

Groot, C. and Margolis, L. (eds) 1991 *Pacific Salmon Life Histories.* 564 pp. UBC Press, Vancouver.

Gross, M.R. and Repka, J. 1998 Stability with inheritance in the conditional strategy. *Journal of Theoretical Biology* **192** (4): 445-453

Guinand B., Scribner K.T., Page K.S. and Burnham-Curtis M.K. 2003 Genetic variation over space and time: analyses of extinct and remnant lake trout populations in the Upper Great Lakes. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B-Biological Sciences* **270** (1513): 425-433

Habicht, C., Sharr, S., Evans, D. and Seeb, J.E. 1998 Coded wire tag placement affects homing ability of pink salmon. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* **127** (4): 652-657

Handeland, S.O., Björnsson, B.T., Arnesen, A.M. and Stefansson, S.O. 2003 Seawater adaptation and growth of post-smolt Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) of wild and farmed strains. *Aquaculture* **220** (1-4): 367-384

Hansen, M.M., Nielsen, E.E. and Mensberg, K.L.D. 1997 The problem of sampling families rather than populations: relatedness among individuals in samples of juvenile brown trout *Salmo trutta* L. *Molecular Ecology* **6** (5): 469-474

Hansen, M.M., Nielsen, E.E., Ruzzante, D.E., Bouza, C. and Mensberg, K.L.D. 2000 Genetic monitoring of supportive breeding in brown trout (*Salmo trutta* L.), using microsatellite DNA markers. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **57** (10): 2130-2139

Hansen, M.M., Ruzzante, D.E., Nielsen, E.E. and Mensberg, K.L.D. 2001a Brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) stocking impact assessment using microsatellite DNA markers. *Ecological Applications* **11** (1): 148-160

Hansen, M.M., Kenchington, E. and Nielsen, E.E. 2001b Assigning individual fish to populations using microsatellite DNA markers. *Fish and Fisheries* **2**: 93-112

Hansen, M.M., Ruzzante, D.E., Nielsen, E.E., Bekkevold, D. and Mensberg, K.L.D. 2002 Long-term effective population sizes, temporal stability of genetic composition and potential for local adaptation in anadromous brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) populations. *Molecular Ecology* **11** (12): 2523-2535

Hansen, M.M., Nielsen, E.E. and Mensberg, K.L.D. 2006 Underwater but not out of sight: genetic monitoring of effective population size in the endangered North sea houting (*Coregonus oxyrhynchus*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **63** (4): 780-787

Hard, J.J. and Heard, W.R. 1999 Analysis of straying variation in Alaskan hatchery chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) following transplantation. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **56** (4): 578-589

Harley, E.H., Baumgarten, I., Cunningham, J. and O'ryan, C. 2005 Genetic variation and population structure in remnant populations of black rhinoceros, *Diceros bicornis*, in Africa. *Molecular Ecology* **14** (10): 2981-2990

Hauswaldt, J.S. and Glenn, T.C. 2005 Population genetics of the diamondback terrapin (*Malaclemys terrapin*). *Molecular Ecology* **14** (3): 723-732

Hawkins AD 2000. Problems Facing Atlantic Salmon in the Sea. In: *The Ocean Life of Atlantic Salmon.* (ed. Derek Mills) pp. 211-222. Blackwell Science Ltd, Oxford,

London.

Hawley, D.M., Hanley, D., Dhondt, A.A. and Lovette, I.J. 2006 Molecular evidence for a founder effect in invasive house finch (*Carpodacus mexicanus*) populations experiencing an emergent disease epidemic. *Molecular Ecology* **15** (1): 263-275

Heath, D.D., Busch, C., Kelly, J. and Atagi, D.Y. 2002 Temporal change in genetic structure and effective population size in steelhead trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). *Molecular Ecology* **11** (2): 197-214

Heath, D.D., Heath, J.W., Bryden, C.A., Johnson, R.M. and Fox, C.W. 2003 Rapid evolution of egg size in captive salmon. *Science* **299** (5613): 1738-1740

Hedrick, P.W. 2005 A standardised genetic differentiation measure. Evolution. **56** (8) 1633-1638

Hedrick, P.W., Hedgecock, D., Hamelberg, S. and Croci, S.J. 2000 The impact of supplementation in winter-run chinook salmon on effective population size. *Journal of Heredity* **91** (2): 112-116

Heggenes, J., Beere, M., Tamkee, P. and Taylor, E.B. 2006 Genetic diversity in steelhead before and after conservation hatchery operation in a coastal, boreal river. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* **135** (1): 251-267

Hendry, P.H. and Stearns, S.C. (eds) 2004 *Evolution Illuminated. Salmon and Their Relatives.* 510 pp. Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Hendry, A.P., Bohlin, T., Jonsson , B. and Berg, O. 2004a To Sea or Not to Sea? Anadromy Versus Nonanadromy in Salmonids. In: *Evolution Illuminated. Salmon and Their Relatives.* (eds Hendry, A.P. and Stearns, S.C.) pp. 92-125. Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Hendry, A.P., Castric, V., Kinnison, M.T. and Quinn, T.P. 2004b The Evolution of Philopatry and Dispersal. Homing Versus Straying in Salmonids. In: *Evolution Illuminated. Salmon and Their Relatives.* (eds Hendry, A.P. and Stearns, S.C.) pp. 52-91 Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Hill, W.G. 1979 Note on effective population size with overlapping generations. *Genetics* **92** (1): 317-322

Hindar, K., Ryman, N. and Utter, F. 1991 Genetic effects of cultured fish on natural fish populations. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **48** (5): 945-957

Hinrichsen, R.A. 2003 The power of experiments for estimating relative reproductive success of hatchery-born spawners. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **60** (7): 864-872

Hoarau, G., Boon, E., Jongma, D.N., Ferber, S., Palsson, J., Van der Veer, H.W., Rijnsdorp, A.D., Stam, W.T. and Olsen, J.L. 2005 Low effective population size and evidence for inbreeding in an overexploited flatfish, plaice (*Pleuronectes platessa* L.). *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences* **272** (1562): 497-503

Hoffman, J.I. and Amos, W. 2005a Microsatellite genotyping errors: detection approaches, common sources and consequences for paternal exclusion. *Molecular Ecology* **14** (2): 599-612

Hoffman, J.I. and Amos, W. 2005b Does kin selection influence fostering behaviour in antarctic fur seals (*Arctocephalus gazella*)? *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences* **272** (1576): 2017-2022

Hulme, M., Jenkins, G., Lu, X., Turnpenny, J., Mitchell, T.D., Jones, R.G., Lowe, J., Murphy, J.M., Hassell, D., Boorman, P., McDonald, R. and Hill, S. 2002 *Climate Change Scenarios for the United Kingdom: The UKCIP02 Scientific Report.* Tyndall Centre for Climate Change Research, School of Environmental Sciences, University of East Anglia, Norwich, UK. 120 pp.

Hutchings, J.A. and Myers, R.A. 1988 Mating success of alternative maturation phenotypes in male Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*. *Oecologia* **75** (2): 169-174

Hynes, R.A., Ferguson, A. and Mccann, M.A. 1996 Variation in mitochondrial DNA and post-glacial colonization of north western Europe by Brown trout. *Journal of Fish Biology* **48** (1): 54-67

ICES 1984 *Report of the Atlantic salmon scale reading workshop.* Aberdeen, Scotland 23-28 April. 15 pp.

Ísaksson, A. 1998. The Status of Icelandic Salmonid Resources, with Special Reference to Genetic Conservation Policy. In: *Action Before Extinction: An International Conference on Conservation of Fish Genetic Diversity.* pp. 115-128. World Fisheries Trust, Victoria, BC. Canada.

IUCN Red List of Threatened Species *www.iucnredlist.org* Downloaded 10th November 2006

Jarne, P. and Lagoda, P.J.L. 1996 Microsatellites, from molecules to populations and back. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* **11** (10): 424-429

Jensen, A.J. and Johnsen, B.O. 1982 Difficulties in aging Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) and brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) from cold rivers due to lack of scales as yearlings. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **39** (2): 321-325

Johnson, J.A., Bellinger, M.R., Toepfer, J.E. and Dunn, P. 2004 Temporal changes in allele frequencies and low effective population size in greater prairie chickens. *Molecular Ecology* **13** (9): 2617-2630

Jones, A.G. and Ardren, W.R. 2003 Methods of parentage analysis in natural populations. *Molecular Ecology* **12** (10): 2511-2523

Jones, M.E., Paetkau, D., Geffen, E. and Moritz, C. 2004 Genetic diversity and population structure of Tasmanian devils, the largest marsupial carnivore. *Molecular Ecology* **13** (8): 2197-2209

Jones, M.W. and Hutchings, J.A. 2001 The influence of male parr body size and mate competition on fertilization success and effective population size in Atlantic salmon. *Heredity* **86**: 675-684

Jones, M.W. and Hutchings, J.A. 2002 Individual variation in Atlantic salmon fertilization success: implications for effective population size. *Ecological Applications* **12** (1): 184-193

Jones, W., Gurney, W.S.C., Speirs, D.C., Bacon, P.J. and Youngson, A.F. 2002 Seasonal patterns of growth, expenditure and assimilation in juvenile Atlantic salmon. *Journal of Animal Ecology* **71** (6): 916-924

Jonsson, B., Jonsson, N. and Hansen, L.P. 2003 Atlantic salmon straying from the River Imsa. *Journal of Fish Biology* **62** (3): 641-657

Jordan, W.C. and Youngson, A.F. 1992 The use of genetic marking to assess the reproductive success of mature male Atlantic salmon parr (*Salmo salar*, L) under natural spawning conditions. *Journal of Fish Biology* **41** (4): 613-618

Jordan, W.C., Youngson, A.F., Hay, D.W. and Ferguson, A. 1992 Genetic protein variation in natural populations of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) in Scotland - temporal and spatial variation. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **49** (9): 1863-1872

Jorde, P.E. and Ryman, N. 1995 Temporal allele frequency change and estimation of effective size in populations with overlapping generations. *Genetics* **139** (2): 1077-1090

Kinnison, M.T. and Hendry, A.P. 2004. From Macro- to Micro-Evolution: Tempo and Mode in Salmonid Evolution. In: *Evolution Illuminated. Salmon and Their Relatives.* (eds Hendry, A.P. and Stearns, S.C.) pp. 208-231. Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Klemetsen, A., Amundsen, P.A., Dempson, J.B., Jonsson, B., Jonsson, N., O'Connell, M.F. and Mortensen, E. 2003 Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* L., brown trout *Salmo trutta* L. and Arctic charr *Salvelinus alpinus* (L.): a review of aspects of their life histories. *Ecology of Freshwater Fish* **12** (1): 1-59

Kokko, H., Mackenzie, A., Reynolds, J.D., Lindström, J. and Sutherland, W.J. 1999 Measures of inequality are not equal. *The American Naturalist* **154** (3): 358-382

Koljonen, M.L. 2001 Conservation goals and fisheries management units for Atlantic salmon in the Baltic sea area. *Journal of Fish Biology* **59**: 269-288

Kraaijeveld-Smit, F.J.L., Beebee, T.J.C., Griffiths, R.A., Moore, R.D. and Schley, L. 2005 Low gene flow but high genetic diversity in the threatened Mallorcan midwife toad *Alytes muletensis*. *Molecular Ecology* **14** (11): 3307-3315

Krueger, C.C. and Menzel, B.W. 1979 Effects of stocking on genetics of wild brook trout populations. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* **108** (3): 277-287

L'Abée-Lund, J.H. 1989 Significance of mature male parr in a small population of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **46** (6): 928-931

Lage, C. and Kornfield, I. 2006 Reduced genetic diversity and effective population size in an endangered Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) population from Maine, USA. *Conservation Genetics* **7** (1): 91-104

Laikre, L. (ed.) 1999 *Conservation Genetic Management of Brown Trout (*Salmo trutta*) in Europe.* Report by the Concerted Action on Identification, Management and Exploitation of Genetic Resources in the Brown Trout (*Salmo trutta*). "TROUTCONCERT"; EU FAIR CT97-3882) 91 pp.

Langan, S.J., Johnston, L., Donaghy, M.J., Youngson, A.F., Hay, D.W. and Soulsby, C. 2001 Variation in river water temperatures in an upland stream over a 30-year period. *Science of the Total Environment* **265** (1-3): 195-207

Langer, P., Hogendoorn, K., Schwarz, M.P. and Keller, L. 2006 Reproductive skew in the australian allodapine bee *Exoneura robusta*. *Animal Behaviour* **71**: 193-201

Laughton, R. and Smith, G.W. 1992. The Relationship Between the Date of River Entry and the Estimated Spawning Position of Adult Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) in Two Major Scottish East Coast Rivers. In: *Wildlife Telemetry; Remote Monitoring and Tracking of Animals* (eds Priede, I.G. and Swift, S.M.) pp.423-433. Ellis Horwood, London.

Leberg, P.L. 2002 Estimating allelic richness: effects of sample size and bottlenecks. *Molecular Ecology* **11** (11): 2445-2449

Leberg, P. 2005 Genetic approaches for estimating the effective size of populations. *Journal of Wildlife Management* **69** (4): 1385-1399

Leider, S.A. 1989 Increased straying by adult steelhead trout, *Salmo gairdneri*, following the 1980 eruption of Mount St.Helens. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* **24** (3): 219-229

Lippé, C., Dumont, P. and Bernatchez, L. 2006 High genetic diversity and no inbreeding in the endangered copper redhorse, *Moxostoma hubbsi* (Catostomidae, Pisces): the positive sides of a long generation time. *Molecular Ecology* **15** (7): 1769-1780

Litrico, I., Ronfort, J., Verlaque, R. and Thompson, J.D. 2005 Spatial structure of genetic variation and primary succession in the pioneer tree species *Antirhea borbonica* on La Reunion. *Molecular Ecology* **14** (5): 1575-1584

Luikart, G., Allendorf, F.W., Cornuet, J-M. and Sherwin, W.B. 1998 Distortion of allele frequency distributions provides a test for recent population bottlenecks. *The Journal of Heredity* 89 238-247

Lund, R.A. and Hansen, L.P. 1991 Identification of wild and reared Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L., using scale characters. *Aquaculture and Fisheries Management* **22**: 499-508

Lundqvist, H., Mckinnell, S., Fängstam, H. and Berglund, I. 1994 The effect of time, size and sex on recapture rates and yield after river releases of *Salmo salar* smolts. *Aquaculture* **121** (1-3): 245-257

Maekawa, K., Hino, T., Nakano, S. and Smoker, W.W. 1993 Mate preference in anadromous and landlocked Dolly Varden (*Salvelinus malma*) females in 2 Alaskan streams. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **50** (11): 2375-2379

Malcolm, I.A., Hannah, D.M., Donaghy, M.J., Soulsby, C. and Youngson, A.F. 2004 The influence of riparian woodland on the spatial and temporal variability of stream water temperatures in an upland salmon stream. *Hydrology and Earth System*

Sciences **8** (3): 449-459

Marjoram, P. and Tavare, S. 2006 Modern computational approaches for analysing molecular genetic variation data. *Nature Reviews Genetics* **7** (10): 759-770

Marshall, H.D. and Ritland, K. 2002 Genetic diversity and differentiation of Kermode bear populations. *Molecular Ecology* **11** (4): 685-697

Marshall TC, Slate J, Kruuk LEB and Pemberton JM 1998 Statistical confidence for likelihood-based paternity inference in natural populations. *Molecular Ecology* **7** (5): 639-655

Martinez JL, Moran P, Perez J, De Gaudemar B, Beall E and Garcia-Vazquez E 2000 Multiple paternity increases effective size of southern Atlantic salmon populations. *Molecular Ecology* **9** (3): 293-298

Maudet, C., Miller, C., Bassano, B., Breitenmoser-Wursten, C., Gauthier, D., Obexer-Ruff, G., Michallet, J., Taberlet, P. and Luikart, G. 2002 Microsatellite DNA and recent statistical methods in wildlife conservation management: applications in Alpine ibex [*Capra ibex* (*ibex*)]. *Molecular Ecology* **11** (3): 421-436

McCormick, S.D., Hansen, L.P., Quinn, T.P. and Saunders, R.L. 1998 Movement, migration, and smolting of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **55**: 77-92

McGinnity, P., Prodöhl, P., Ferguson, K., Hynes, R., Maoiléidigh, N.O., Baker, N., Cotter, D., O'Hea, B., Cooke, D., Rogan, G., Taggart, J. and Cross, T. 2003 Fitness reduction and potential extinction of wild populations of Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*, as a result of interactions with escaped farm salmon. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B-Biological Sciences* **270** (1532): 2443-2450

McGinnity, P., Prodöhl, P., Maoiléidigh, N.O., Hynes, R., Cotter, D., Baker, N., O'Hea, B. and Ferguson, A. 2004 Differential lifetime success and performance of native and non-native Atlantic salmon examined under communal natural conditions. *Journal of Fish Biology* **65**: 173-187

Mclean, J.E., Bentzen, P. and Quinn, T.P. 2004 Differential reproductive success of sympatric, naturally spawning hatchery and wild steelhead, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* **69** (1-4): 359-369

Meirmans, P.G. 2006 Using the AMOVA framework to estimate a standardised genetic differentiation measure. *Evolution* **60** 2399-2402

Middlemas, S.J., Armstrong, J.D. Thompson, P.M. 2003 The significance of marine mammal predation on salmon and sea trout . In: *Salmon at the Edge.* (ed. Mills, D.) 307 pp. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.

Miller, L.M. and Kapuscinski, A.R. 1997 Historical analysis of genetic variation reveals low effective population size in a northern pike (*Esox lucius*) population. *Genetics* **147** (3): 1249-1258

Miller, C.R. and Waits, L.P. 2003 The history of effective population size and genetic diversity in the Yellowstone grizzly (*Ursus arctos*): implications for conservation. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **100** (7): 4334-4339

Miller, L.M., Close, T. and Kapuscinski, A.R. 2004 Lower fitness of hatchery and hybrid rainbow trout compared to naturalized populations in lake superior tributaries. *Molecular Ecology* **13** (11): 3379-3388

Milner, A.M., Knudsen, E.E., Soiseth, C., Robertson, A.L., Schell, D., Phillips, I.T. and Magnusson, K. 2000 Colonization and development of stream communities across a 200-year gradient in glacier bay national park, Alaska, USA. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **57** (11): 2319-2335

Mitas, M. 1997 Trinucleotide repeats associated with human disease. *Nucleic Acids Research* **25** (12): 2245-2253

Mjølnerød, I.B., Refseth, U.H. and Hindar, K. 1999 Spatial association of genetically similar Atlantic salmon juveniles and sex bias in spatial patterns in a river. *Journal of Fish Biology* **55** (1): 1-8

Moen, T., Hoyheim, B., Munck, H. and Gomez-Raya, L. 2004 A linkage map of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) reveals an uncommonly large difference in recombination rate between the sexes. *Animal Genetics* **35** (2): 81-92

Mohseni O., Erickson, T.R., Stefan, H.G. 1999 Sensitivity of stream temperatures in the United States to air temperatures projected under a global warming scenario. *Water Resources Research* **35** (12): 3723-3733

Moir, H.J., Gibbins, C.N., Soulsby, C. and Webb, J. 2004 Linking channel geomorphic characteristics to spatial patterns of spawning activity and discharge use by Atlantic salmon (*Salmo Salar* L.). *Geomorphology* **60** (1-2): 21-35

Moran, P., Pendas, A.M., Beall, E. and Garcia-Vazquez, E. 1996 Genetic assessment of the reproductive success of Atlantic salmon precocious parr by means of VNTR loci. *Heredity* **77**: 655-660

Moran, P. and Garcia-Vazquez, E. 1998 Multiple paternity in Atlantic salmon: a way to maintain genetic variability in relicted populations. *Journal of Heredity* **89** (6): 551-553

Morin, P.P. and Doving, K.B. 1992 Changes in the olfactory function of Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar,* in the course of smoltification. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **49** (8): 1704-1713

Morjan, C.L. and Rieseberg, L.H. 2004 How species evolve collectively: implications of gene flow and selection for the spread of advantageous alleles. *Molecular Ecology* **13** (6): 1341-1356

Morrill, J.C., Bales, R.C. and Conklin, M.H. 2005 Estimating stream temperature from air temperature: implications for future water quality . *Journal of Environmental Engineering-ASCE* **131** (1): 139-146

Mortensen, D.G., Wertheimer, A.C., Maselko, J.M. and Taylor, S.G. 2002 Survival and straying of Auke Creek, Alaska, pink salmon marked with coded wire tags and thermally induced otolith marks. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* **131** (1): 14-26

Myers, R.A. 1984 Demographic consequences of precocious maturation of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **41** (9): 1349-

Myers, R.A., Levin, S.A., Lande, R., James, F.C., Murdoch, W.W. and Paine, R.T. 2004 Hatcheries and endangered salmon. *Science* **303** (5666): 1980

Neff, B.D. 2004 Increased performance of offspring sired by parasitic males in bluegill sunfish. *Behavioral Ecology* **15** (2): 327-331

Nichols, K.M., Young, W.P., Danzmann, R.G., Robison, B.D., Rexroad, C., Noakes, M., Phillips, R.B., Bentzen, P., Spies, I., Knudsen, K., Allendorf, F.W., Cunningham, B.M., Brunelli, J., Zhang, H., Ristow, S., Drew, R., Brown, K.H., Wheeler, P.A. and Thorgaard, G.H. 2003 A consolidated linkage map for rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). *Animal Genetics* **34** (2): 102-115

Nielsen, E.E., Hansen, M.M. and Loeschcke, V. 1996 Genetic structure of European populations of *Salmo salar* L. (Atlantic salmon) inferred from mitochondrial DNA. *Heredity* **77**: 351-358

Nielsen, E.E., Hansen, M.M. and Loeschcke, V. 1997 Analysis of microsatellite DNA from old scale samples of Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*: a comparison of genetic composition over 60 years. *Molecular Ecology* **6** (5): 487-492

Nielsen EE, Hansen MM and Loeschcke V 1999a Genetic variation in time and space: microsatelllite analysis of extinct and extant populations of Atlantic salmon. *Evolution 53* (1): 261-268

Nielsen, E.E., Hansen, M.M. and Loeschcke, V. 1999b Analysis of DNA from old scale samples: technical aspects, applications and perspectives for conservation. *Hereditas* **130** (3): 265-276

Nielsen, E.E., Hansen. M.M. and Bach, L.A. 2001 Looking for a needle in a haystack: discovery of indigenous Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) in stocked populations. *Conservation Genetics* **2**: 219-232

Nilsson, J., Gross, R., Asplund, T., Dove, O., Jansson, H., Kelloniemi, J., Kohlmann, K., Loytynoja, A., Nielsen, E.E., Paaver, T., Primmer, C.R., Titov, S., Vasemagi, A., Veselov, A., Ost, T. and Lumme, J. 2001 Matrilinear phylogeography of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) in Europe and postglacial colonization of the Baltic Sea area. *Molecular Ecology* **10** (1): 89-102

Nonacs, P. 2000 Measuring and using skew in the study of social behaviour and evolution. *The American Naturalist* **156** (6): 577-589

Nonacs, P. 2003 Measuring the reliability of skew indices: is there one best index? *Animal Behaviour* **65**: 615-627

Nordeng, H. 1971 Is local orientation of anadromous fishes determined by pheromones? *Nature* **233** (5319): 411-&

Norris, A.T., Bradley, D.G. and Cunningham, E.P. 2000 Parentage and relatedness determination in farmed Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) using microsatellite markers. *Aquaculture 182* (1-2): 73-83

Nunney, L. 1993 The influence of mating system and overlapping generations on effective population size. *Evolution* **47** (5): 1329-1341

Nunney, L. 1996 The influence of variation in female fecundity on effective population size. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* **59** (4): 411-425

Nyström, V., Angerbjörn, A. and Dalén, L. 2006 Genetic consequences of a demographic bottleneck in the Scandinavian Arctic fox. *Oikos* **114** (1): 84-94

O'Reilly, P.T and Wright, J.M. 1995 The evolving technology of DNA fingerprinting and its application to fisheries and aquaculture. *Journal of Fish Biology* **47**: 29-55

O'Reilly, P.T., Hamilton, L.C., McConnell, S.K. and Wright, J.M. 1996 Rapid analysis of genetic variation in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) by PCR multiplexing of dinucleotide and tetranucleotide microsatellites. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **53** (10): 2292-2298

O'Reilly, P. T., Herbinger, C. and Wright, J. M. 1998 Analysis of parentage determination in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) using microsatellites. *Animal Genetics* **29** (5): 363-370

Østergaard, S., Hansen, M.M., Loeschcke, V. and Nielsen, E.E. 2003 Long-term temporal changes of genetic composition in brown trout (*Salmo trutta* L.) populations inhabiting an unstable environment. *Molecular Ecology* **12** (11): 3123-3135

Paetkau, D. 2003 An empirical exploration of data quality in DNA based population inventories. *Molecular Ecology* **12** (6): 1375-1387

Paetkau, D., Slade, R., Burden, M. and Estoup, A. 2004 Genetic assignment methods for the direct, real-time estimation of migration rate: a simulation-based exploration of accuracy and power. *Molecular Ecology* **13** (1): 55-65

Palm, S., Dannewitz, J., Järvi, T., Petersson, E., Prestegaard, T. and Ryman, N. 2003a Lack of molecular genetic divergence between sea-ranched and wild sea trout (*Salmo trutta*). *Molecular Ecology* **12** (8): 2057-2071

Palm, S., Laikre, L., Jorde, P.E. and Ryman, N. 2003b Effective population size and temporal genetic change in stream resident brown trout (*Salmo trutta*, L.). *Conservation Genetics* **4** (3): 249-264

Palva, T.K., Lehväslaiho, H. and Palva, E.T. 1989 Identification of anadromous and non-anadromous salmon stocks in Finland by mitochondrial-DNA analysis. *Aquaculture* **81** (3-4): 237-244

Parrish, D.L., Behnke, R.J., Gephard, S.R., Mccormick, S.D. and Reeves, G.H. 1998 Why aren't there more Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*)? *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **55**: 281-287

Paterson, S., Piertney, S.B., Knox, D., Gilbey, J. and Verspoor, E. 2004 Characterization and PCR multiplexing of novel highly variable tetranucleotide Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) microsatellites. *Molecular Ecology Notes* **4** (2): 160-162

Peel, D., Ovenden, J.R. and Peel, S.L. 2004 *NeEstimator: software for estimating effective population size, Version 1.3.* Queensland Government, Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries.

Pertoldi, C., Hansen, M.M., Loeschcke, V., Madsen, A.B., Jacobsen, L. and Baagoe, H. 2001 Genetic consequences of population decline in the European otter (*Lutra*

lutra): An assessment of microsatellite DNA variation in Danish otters from 1883 to 1993. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B-Biological Sciences* **268** (1478): 1775-1781

Petit, R.J., El Mousadik, A. and Pons, O. 1998 Identifying populations for conservation of the basis of genetic markers. *Conservation Biology* **12** (4): 844-855

Piggott, M.P., Banks, S.C., Stone, N., Banffy, C. and Taylor, A.C. 2006 Estimating population size of endangered brush-tailed rock-wallaby (*Petrogale penicillata*) colonies using faecal DNA. *Molecular Ecology* **15** (1): 81-91

Piironen, J. and Heinimaa, P. 1998. Preservation Programs for Endangered Fish Stocks in Finland. In: *Action Before Extinction: An International Conference on Conservation of Fish Genetic Diversity.* pp. 105-114 World Fisheries Trust, Victoria, BC, Canada.

Piry, S., Luikart, G. and Cornuet, J.M. 1999 Bottleneck: a computer program for detecting recent reductions in the effective population size using allele frequency data. *Journal of Heredity* **90** (4): 502-503

Piry, S., Alapetite, A., Cornuet, J.M., Paetkau, D., Baudouin, L. and Estoup, A. 2004 Geneclass2: a software for genetic assignment and first-generation migrant detection. *Journal of Heredity* **95** (6): 536-539

Plant, K.P. 2000. Studies on resistance to infectious pancreatic necrosis virus in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). PhD thesis, University of Stirling.

Potter, E.C.E. and Crozier, W.W. 2000 A perspective on the marine survival of Atlantic salmon. In The Ocean Life of Atlantic salmon- Environmental and Biological Factors Influencing Survival. Ed D Mills. Blackwell Science, Oxford.

Poulsen, N.A., Nielsen, E.E., Schierup, M.H., Loeschcke, V. and Gronkjaer, P. 2006 Long-term stability and effective population size in North Sea and Baltic Sea cod (*Gadus morhua*). *Molecular Ecology* **15** (2): 321-331

Prévost, E., Chadwick, E.M.P. and Claytor, R.R. 1992 Influence of size, winter duration and density on sexual maturation of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) juveniles in Little Codroy River (southwest Newfoundland). *Journal of Fish Biology* **41** (6): 1013-1019

Primmer, C.R., Aho, T., Piironen, J., Estoup, A., Cornuet, J.M. and Ranta, E. 1999 Microsatellite analysis of hatchery stocks and natural populations of arctic charr, *Salvelinas alpinus*, from the nordic region: implications for conservation. *Hereditas* **130** (3): 277-289

Primmer, C.R., Koskinen, M.T. and Piironen, J. 2000 The one that did not get away: individual assignment using microsatellite data detects a case of fishing competition fraud. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B-Biological Sciences* **267** (1453): 1699-1704

Primmer, C.R., Veselov, A.J., Zubchenko, A., Poututkin, A., Bakhmet, I. and Koskinen, M.T. 2006 Isolation by distance within a river system: genetic population structuring of Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*, in tributaries of the Varzuga River in northwest Russia. *Molecular Ecology* **15** (3): 653-666

Prodöhl, P.A., Taggart, J.B. and Ferguson, A. 1994a. Cloning of Highly Variable Minisatellite DNA Single-Locus Probes for Brown Trout (*Salmo trutta* L.) From a Phagemid Library. In: *Genetics and Evolution of Aquatic Organisms* (ed. Beaumont, A.R.) pp. 263-270. Chapman and Hall, London.

Prodöhl, P.A., Taggart, J.B. and Ferguson, A. 1994b Single-locus inheritance and joint segregation analysis of minisatellite (VNTR) DNA loci in brown trout (*Salmo trutta* L.). *Heredity* **73**: 556-566

Prodöhl, P.A., Walker, A.F., Hynes, R., Taggart, J.B. and Ferguson, A. 1997 Genetically monomorphic brown trout (*Salmo trutta* L.) populations, as revealed by mitochondrial DNA, multilocus and single-locus minisatellite (VNTR) analyses. *Heredity* **79**: 208-213

Quinn, T.P. 1993 A review of homing and straying of wild and hatchery-produced salmon. *Fisheries Research* **18** (1-2): 29-44

Quinn, T.P., Wood, C.C., Margolis, L., Riddell, B.E. and Hyatt, K.D. 1987 Homing in wild sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) populations as inferred from differences in parasite prevalance and allozyme allele frequencies. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **44** (11): 1963-1971

Rajakaruna, R.S., Brown, J.A., Kaukinen, K.H. and Miller, K.M. 2006 Major histocompatibility complex and kin discrimination in Atlantic salmon and brook trout. *Molecular Ecology* **15** (14): 4569-4575

Rannala, B. and Mountain, J.L. 1997 Detecting immigration by using multilocus genotypes. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **94** (17): 9197-9201

Raymond, M. and Rousset, F. 1995 GENEPOP (version 1.2): population genetics software for exact tests and ecumenicism. *Journal of Heredity* **86**: 248-249

Reichard, M., Smith, C. and Jordan, W.C. 2004 Genetic evidence reveals density-dependent mediated success of alternative mating behaviours in the European bitterling (*Rhodeus sericeus*). *Molecular Ecology* **13** (6): 1569-1578

Reilly, A., Elliott, N.G., Grewe, P.M., Clabby, C., Powell, R. and Ward, R.D. 1999 Genetic differentiation between Tasmanian cultured Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) and their ancestral Canadian population: comparison of microsatellite DNA and allozyme and mitochondrial DNA variation. *Aquaculture* **173** (1-4): 459-469

Rice, W.R. 1989 Analyzing tables of statistical tests. *Evolution* **43** (1): 223-225

Rise, M.L., Von Schalburg, K.R., Brown, G.D., Mawer, M.A., Devlin, R.H., Kuipers, N., Busby, M., Beetz-Sargent, M., Alberto, R., Gibbs, A.R., Hunt, P., Shukin, R., Zeznik, J.A., Nelson, C., Jones, S.R.M., Smailus, D.E., Jones, S.J.M., Schein, J.E., Marra, M.A., Butterfield, Y.S.N., Stott, J.M., Ng, S.H.S., Davidson, W.S. and Koop, B.F. 2004 Development and application of a salmonid EST database and cDNA microarray: Data mining and interspecific hybridization characteristics. *Genome Research* **14** (3): 478-490

Rowe, D.K., Thorpe, J.E. and Shanks, A.M. 1991 Role of fat stores in the maturation of male Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) parr. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **48** (3): 405-413

Ruzzante, D.E., Hansen, M.M. and Meldrup, D. 2001 Distribution of individual inbreeding coefficients, relatedness and influence of stocking on native anadromous brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) population structure. *Molecular Ecology* **10** (9): 2107-2128

Ruzzante, D.E., Hansen, M.M., Meldrup, D. and Ebert, K.M. 2004 Stocking impact and migration pattern in an anadromous brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) complex: where have all the stocked spawning sea trout gone? *Molecular Ecology* **13** (6): 1433-1445

Ryman, N. 1991 Conservation genetics considerations in fishery management. *Journal of Fish Biology* **39**: 211-224

Ryman, N. 1997 Minimizing adverse effects of fish culture: understanding the genetics of populations with overlapping generations. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **54** (6): 1149-1159

Ryman, N., Utter, F. and Laikre, L. 1995 Protection of intraspecific biodiversity of exploited fishes. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* **5** (4): 417-446

Säisä, M., Koljonen, M.L. and Tähtinen, J. 2003 Genetic changes in Atlantic salmon stocks snce historical times and the effective population size of a long-term captive breeding programme. *Conservation Genetics* **4** (5): 613-627

Sandercock, F.K. 1991 Life History of Coho Salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). In: *Pacific Salmon Life Histories.* (eds Groot, C. and Margolis, L.) pp. 395-446 UBC Press, Vancouver.

Saucier, D., Astic, L. and Rioux, P. 1991 The effects of early chronic exposure to sublethal copper on the olfactory discrimination of rainbow trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* **30** (3): 345-351

Schlötterer, C. 2004 The evolution of molecular markers - just a matter of fashion? *Nature Reviews Genetics* **5** (1): 63-69

Scholz, N.L., Truelove, N.K., French, B.L., Berejikian, B.A., Quinn, T.P., Casillas, E. and Collier, T.K. 2000 Diazinon disrupts antipredator and homing behaviors in chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **57** (9): 1911-1918

Scott, G.R. and Sloman, K.A. 2004 The effects of environmental pollutants on complex fish behaviour: integrating behavioural and physiological indicators of toxicity. *Aquatic Toxicology* **68** (4): 369-392

Scribner, K.T., Gust, J.R. and Fields, R.L. 1996 Isolation and characterization of novel salmon microsatellite loci: cross-species amplification and population genetic applications. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **53** (4): 833-841

Seamons, T.R., Bentzen, P. and Quinn, T.P. 2004 The mating system of steelhead, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*, inferred by molecular analysis of parents and progeny. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* **69** (1-4): 333-344

Segelbacher, G., Hoglund, J. and Storch, I. 2003 From connectivity to isolation: Genetic consequences of population fragmentation in capercaillie across Europe. *Molecular Ecology* **12** (7): 1773-1780

Selkoe, K.A. and Toonen, R.J. 2006 Microsatellites for ecologists: A practical guide to using and evaluating microsatellite markers. *Ecology Letters* **9** (5): 615-629

Seppä, P., Queller, D.C. and Strassmann, J.E. 2002 Reproduction in foundress associations of the social wasp, *Polistes carolina*: conventions, competition, and skew. *Behavioral Ecology* **13** (4): 531-542

Shrimpton, J.M. and Heath, D.D. 2003 Census vs. effective population size in chinook salmon: large- and small-scale environmental perturbation effects. *Molecular Ecology* **12** (10): 2571-2583

Skaala, O., Jørstad, K.E. and Borgstrom, R. 1996 Genetic impact on two wild brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) populations after release of non-indigenous hatchery spawners. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **53** (9): 2027-2035

Slatkin, M. 1995 A measure of population subdivision based on microsatellite allele frequencies. *Genetics* **139** (1): 457-462

Smith, C.T., Seeb, L.W. and Seeb, J.E. 2003. Single Nucleotide Polymorphism (SNP) genotyping using the 5' -nuclease reaction provides high-throughput/high-resolution stock identification of chinook, sockeye and chum salmon. *North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission (NPAFC) Doc 733.* 11 pp. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Anchorage.

Smith, C. and Reichard, M. 2005 Females solicit sneakers to improve fertilization success in the bitterling fish (*Rhodeus sericeus*). *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences* **272** (1573): 1683-1688

Smith, C.T., Elfstrom, C.M., Seeb, L.W. and Seeb, J.E. 2005 Use of sequence data from rainbow trout and Atlantic salmon for SNP detection in Pacific salmon. *Molecular Ecology* **14** (13): 4193-4203

Smith, D.A., Ralls, K., Hurt, A., Adams, B., Parker, M. and Maldonado, J.E. 2006 Assessing reliability of microsatellite genotypes from kit fox faecal samples using genetic and GIS analyses. *Molecular Ecology* **15** (2): 387-406

Solomon, D.J. and Sambrook, H.T. 2004 Effects of hot dry summers on the loss of Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*, from estuaries in south west England. *Fisheries Management and Ecology* **11**: 353-363

Soulsby, C., Malcolm, I.A., Youngson, A.F., Tetzlaff, D., Gibbins, C.N. and Hannah, D.M. 2005 Groundwater-surface water interactions in upland Scottish rivers: Hydrological, hydrochemical and ecological implications. *Scottish Journal of Geology* **41**: 39-49

Stearley, R.F. and Smith, G.R. 1993 Phylogeny of the Pacific trout and salmon (*Oncorhynchus*) and genera of the family Salmonidae. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* **122** (1): 1-33

Stearns, S.C. and Hendry, A.P. 2004. The Salmonid Contribution to Key Issues in Evolution. In: *Evolution Illuminated. Salmon and Their Relatives.* (eds Hendry,

A.P. and Stearns, S.C.) pp. 3-19. Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Stewart, D.C., Smith, G.W. and Youngson, A.F. 2002 Tributary-specific variation in timing of return of adult Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) to fresh water has a genetic component. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **59** (2): 276-281

Summers D W 1996 Differences in the time of river entry of Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L, spawning in different parts of the River North Esk. *Fisheries Management and Ecology* **3**: 209-218

Taggart, J.B. 2007 FAP: an exclusion-based parental assignment program with enhanced predictive functions. *Molecular Ecology Notes* **7** (3) 412-415

Taggart, J.B. and Ferguson, A. 1984 An electrophoretically-detectable genetic tag for hatchery-reared brown trout (*Salmo trutta* L). *Aquaculture* **41** (2): 119-130

Taggart, J.B. and Ferguson, A. 1990a Minisatellite DNA fingerprints of salmonid fishes. *Animal Genetics* **21** (4): 377-389

Taggart, J.B. and Ferguson, A. 1990b Hypervariable minisatellite DNA single locus probes for the Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L. *Journal of Fish Biology* **37** (6): 991-993

Taggart, J.B., Hynes, R.A., Prodöhl, P.A. and Ferguson, A. 1992 A simplified protocol for routine total DNA isolation from salmonid fishes. *Journal of Fish Biology* **40** (6): 963-965

Taggart, J.B., Prodöhl, P.A. and Ferguson, A. 1995 Genetic markers for Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) - single-locus inheritance and joint segregation analyses of minisatellite (VNTR) DNA loci. *Animal Genetics* **26** (1): 13-20

Taggart, J.B., McLaren, I.S., Hay, D.W., Webb, J.H. and Youngson, A.F. 2001 Spawning success in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.): a long- term DNA profiling-based study conducted in a natural stream. *Molecular Ecology* **10** (4): 1047-1060

Tajima, F. 1992 Statistical method for estimating the effective population size in Pacific salmon. *Journal of Heredity* **83** (4): 309-311

Tallman, R.F. and Healey, M.C. 1994 Homing, straying, and gene flow among seasonally separated populations of chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **51** (3): 577-588

Tallmon, D.A., Luikart, G. and Beaumont, M.A. 2004 Comparative evaluation of a new effective population size estimator based on approximate Bayesian computation. *Genetics* **167** (2): 977-988

Taylor, E.B. 1991 A review of local adaptation in salmonidae, with particular reference to Pacific and Atlantic salmon. *Aquaculture* **98** (1-3): 185-207

Taylor, E.B., Boughman, W., Groenenboom, M., Sniatynski, M., Schluter, D. and Gow, J.L. 2006 Speciation in reverse: morphological and genetic evidence of the collapse of a three-spined stickleback (*Gasterosteus aculeatus*) species pair. *Molecular Ecology* **15**: 343-355

Tessier, N., Bernatchez, L. and Wright, J.M. 1997 Population structure and impact of supportive breeding inferred from mitochondrial and microsatellite DNA analyses

in land-locked Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* L. *Molecular Ecology* **6** (8): 735-750

Tessier, N. and Bernatchez, L. 1999 Stability of population structure and genetic diversity across generations assessed by microsatellites among sympatric populations of landlocked Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.). *Molecular Ecology* **8** (2): 169-179

Thedinga, J.F., Wertheimer, A.C., Heintz, R.A., Maselko, J.M. and Rice, S.D. 2000 Effects of stock, coded-wire tagging, and transplant on straying of pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) in southeastern Alaska. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **57** (10): 2076-2085

Thomaz, D. 1995. *Alternative Life-History Strategies in Male Atlantic Salmon (*Salmo salar *L.)*. PhD thesis. 132 pp. University of Leicester.

Thomaz, D., Beall, E. and Burke, T. 1997 Alternative reproductive tactics in Atlantic salmon: factors affecting mature parr success. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B-Biological Sciences* **264** (1379): 219-226

Thompson, C.E., Poole, W.R., Matthews, M.A. and Ferguson, A. 1998 Comparison, using minisatellite DNA profiling, of secondary male contribution in the fertilisation of wild and ranched Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) ova. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **55** (9): 2011-2018

Thorpe, J.E., Morgan, R.I.G., Talbot, C. and Miles, M.S. 1983 Inheritance of developmental rates in Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L. *Aquaculture* **33** (1-4): 119-128

Turner, T.F., Salter, L.A. and Gold, J.R. 2001 Temporal method estimates of N_e from highly polymorphic loci. *Conservation Genetics* **2**: 297-308

Unwin, M.J. and Quinn, T.P. 1993 Homing and straying patterns of chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) from a New Zealand hatchery - spatial distribution of strays and effects of release date. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **50** (6): 1168-1175

Unwin, M.J., Kinnison, M.T., Boustead, N.C. and Quinn, T.P. 2003 Genetic control over survival in Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus* Spp.): experimental evidence between and within populations of New Zealand chinook salmon (*O. tsawytscha*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **60** (1): 1-11

Utter, F. 2004 Population genetics, conservation and evolution in salmonids and other widely cultured fishes: some perspectives over six decades. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* **14** (1): 125-144

Valiente, A.G., Juanes, F. and Garcia-Vazquez, E. 2005 Reproductive strategies explain genetic diversity in Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* **74** (3-4): 323-334

Van Oosterhout, C., Van Heuven, M.K. and Brakefield, P.M. 2004 On the neutrality of molecular genetic markers: pedigree analysis of genetic variation in fragmented populations. *Molecular Ecology* **13** (5): 1025-1034

Vigilant, L., Hofreiter, M., Siedel, H. and Boesch, C. 2001 Paternity and relatedness in wild chimpanzee communities. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **98** (23): 12890-12895

Walso, Ø. 1998. The Norwegian Gene Bank Program for Atlantic Salmon (*Salmo salar*). In: *Action Before Extinction: An International Conference on Conservation of Fish Genetic Diversity.* pp. 97-104. World Fisheries Trust, Victoria, BC. Canada.

Wang, J.L. 2001 A pseudo-likelihood method for estimating effective population size from temporally spaced samples. *Genetical Research* **78** (3): 243-257

Wang, J.L. and Whitlock, M.C. 2003 Estimating effective population size and migration rates from genetic samples over space and time. *Genetics* **163** (1): 429-446

Wang, J.L. 2005 Estimation of effective population sizes from data on genetic markers. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences* **360** (1459): 1395-1409

Waples, R.S. 1989 A generalized approach for estimating effective population-size from temporal changes in allele frequency. *Genetics* **121** (2): 379-391

Waples, R.S. 1990 Conservation genetics of pacific salmon . III. Estimating effective population size. *Journal of Heredity* **81** (4): 277-289

Waples, R.S. 1991 Genetic interactions between hatchery and wild salmonids - lessons from the Pacific northwest. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **48**: 124-133

Waples, R.S. 2002 Effective size of fluctuating salmon populations. *Genetics* **161** (2): 783-791

Waples, R.S. 2004 Salmonid Insights into Effective Population Size. In: *Evolution Illuminated. Salmon and Their Relatives.* (eds Hendry, A.P. and Stearns, S.C.) pp. 295-314. Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Waples, R.S. 2005 Genetic estimates of contemporary effective population size: to what time periods do the estimates apply? *Molecular Ecology* **14** (11): 3335-3352

Waples, R.S. and Teel, D.J. 1990 Conservation genetics of pacific salmon . I. Temporal changes in allele frequency. *Conservation Biology* **4** (2): 144-156

Waples, R.S. and Do, C. 1994 Genetic risk associated with supplementation of Pacific salmonids - captive broodstock programs. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **51**: 310-329

Watts, P.C., Saccheri, I.J., Kemp, S.J. and Thompson, D.J. 2006 Population structure and the impact of regional and local habitat isolation upon levels of genetic diversity of the endangered damselfly *Coenagrion mercuriale* (Odonata : Zygoptera). *Freshwater Biology* **51** (2): 193-205

Webb, J. and Hawkins, A.D. 1989 The Movements and Spawning Behaviour of Adult Salmon in the Girnock Burn, a Tributary of the Aberdeenshire Dee, 1986. *Scottish Fisheries Research Report.* Number 40. 42pp.

Webb, J.H., Fryer, R.J., Taggart, J.B., Thompson, C.E. and Youngson, A.F. 2001 Dispersion of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) fry from competing families as revealed by DNA profiling. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **58** (12): 2386-2395

Whalen, K.G., Parrish, D.L., Mather, M.E. and Mcmenemy, J.R. 2000 Cross-tributary analysis of parr to smolt recruitment of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **57** (8): 1607-1616

Whitlock, M.C. and Mccauley, D.E. 1999 Indirect measures of gene flow and migration: F_{st} not equal to 1/(4Nm+1). *Heredity* **82**: 117-125

Widdig, A., Bercovitch, F.B., Streich, W.J., Sauermann, U., Nürnberg, P. and Krawczak, M. 2004 A longitudinal analysis of reproductive skew in male rhesus macaques. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B-Biological Sciences* **271** (1541): 819-826

Williamson-Natesan, E.G. 2005 Comparison of methods for detecting bottlenecks from microsatellite loci. *Conservation Genetics* **6** (4): 551-562

Wilson, E.O. 1994. *The Diversity of Life.* Penguin Books, London. 406 pp.

Withler, R.E. 1988 Genetic consequences of fertilizing chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) eggs with pooled milt. *Aquaculture* **68** (1): 15-25

Wolf, P. 1951 A trap for the capture of fish and other organisms moving downstream. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* **80**: 41-45

Wood, C.C. and Foote, C.J. 1996 Evidence for sympatric genetic divergence of anadromous and nonanadromous morphs of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*). *Evolution* **50** (3): 1265-1279

Wright, S. 1931 Evolution in mendelian populations. *Genetics* **16** (2): 0097-0159

WWF 2001 *The Status of Wild Atlantic Salmon: A River by River Assessment*. 70 pp.

Youngson, A. and and Hay, D. 1996. *The Lives of Salmon.* 144 pp. Swan Hill Press, Shrewsbury, UK.

Youngson, A.F., Buck, R.J.G., Simpson, T.H. and Hay, D.W. 1983 The autumn and spring emigrations of juvenile Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L, from the Girnock Burn, Aberdeenshire, Scotland - environmental release of migration. *Journal of Fish Biology* **23** (6): 625-639

Youngson, A.F., Jordan, W.C. and Hay, D.W. 1994 Homing of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L) to a tributary spawning stream in a major river catchment. *Aquaculture* **121** (1-3): 259-267

Youngson, A.F., Jordan, W.C., Verspoor, E., McGinnity, P., Cross, T. and Ferguson, A. 2003 Management of salmonid fisheries in the British Isles: towards a practical approach based on population genetics. *Fisheries Research* **62** (2): 193-209

Youngson, A.F., Malcolm, I.A., Thorley, J.L., Bacon, P.J. and Soulsby, C. 2004 Long-residence groundwater effects on incubating salmonid eggs: low hyporheic oxygen impairs embryo development. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **61** (12): 2278-2287